KKEI EC13 DECEMBER, 1918 VICTORY End of the War (OFFICIAL FACTS) Central Europe in Revolt The LAST BATTLES 32 Pages Rotogravure Portraits

Why Dig in Three Pockets for One Smoke?

Get The Makings

And keep the three arms of the smoke service together.

Keeps tobacco, paper, and matches dust proof, waterproof, and together!



It won't do, Lieutenant, you've got to co-ordinate your operations, and the ouly solution is THE MAKINGS! It accommodates tobacco, papers, and matches, keeps them dustproof, waterproof, and all in one trench ready for instant use. Operates as easy as rolling off a log.



FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

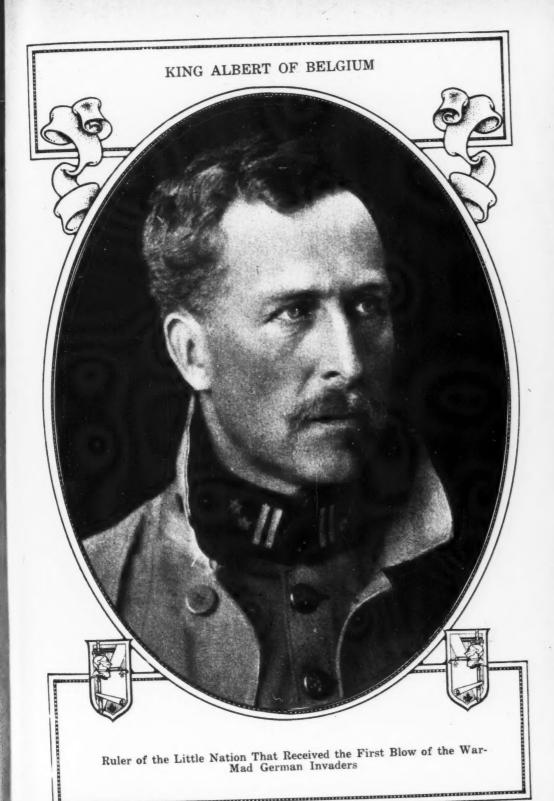
Men's Shops, 2 to 8 West 38th Street—Street Level



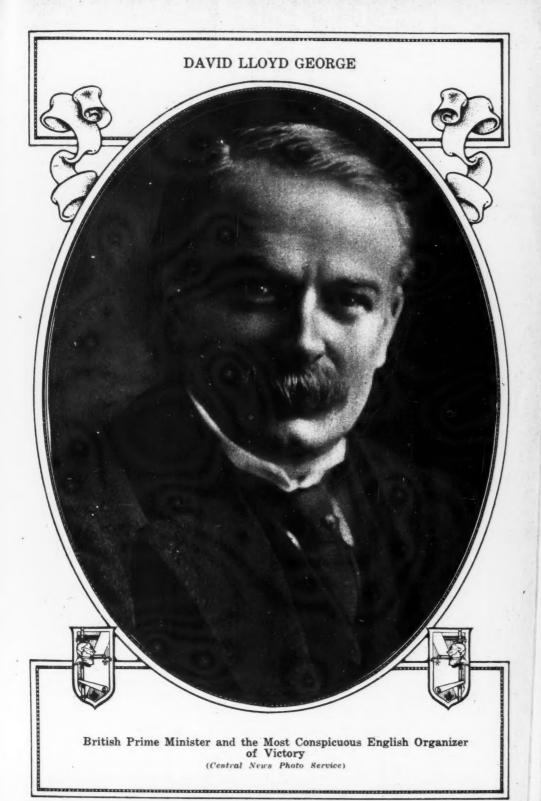


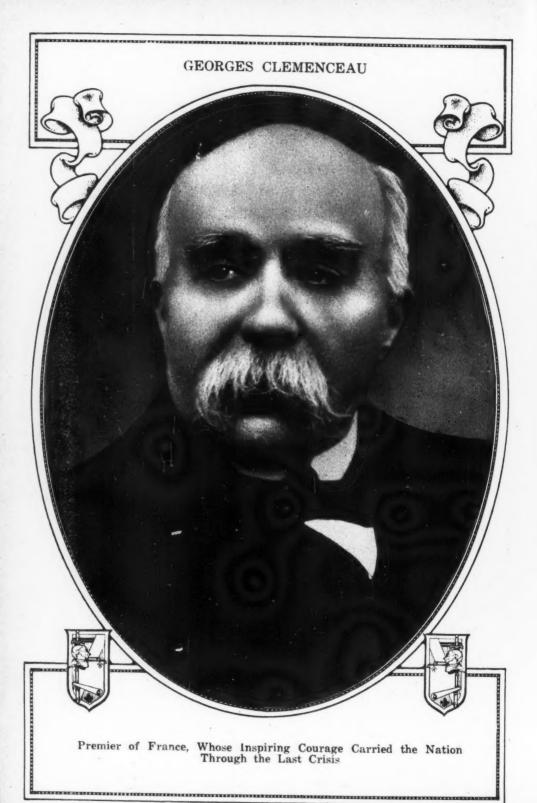


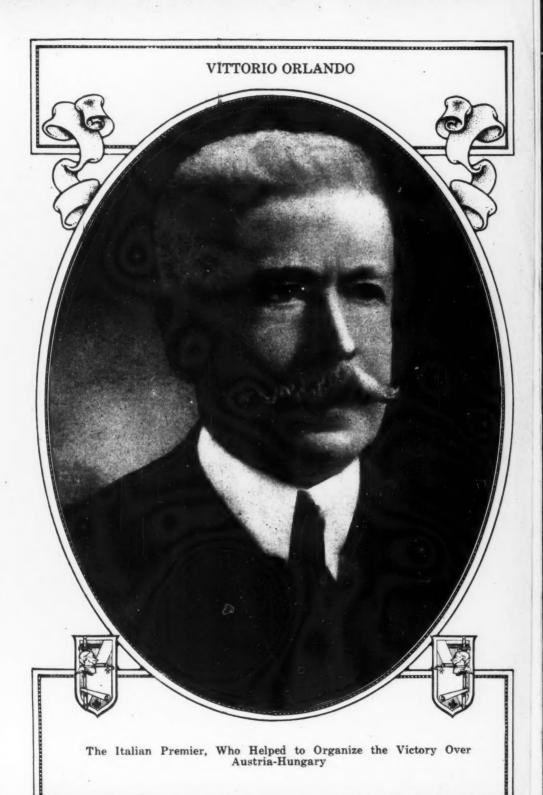














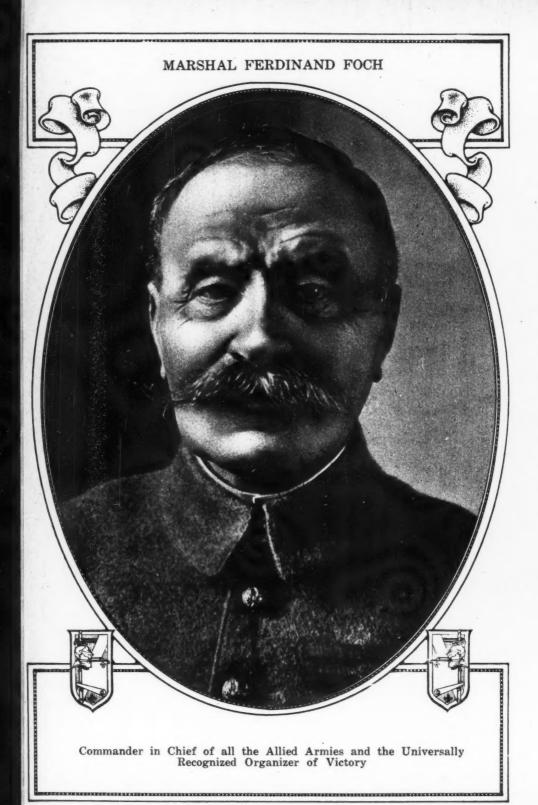


Commander in Chief of the British Grand Fleet and Victor in the Battle of Jutland
(Photo Central News Service)



Commander of the United States Fleet in the Atlantic During the War

(© Western Newspaper Union)

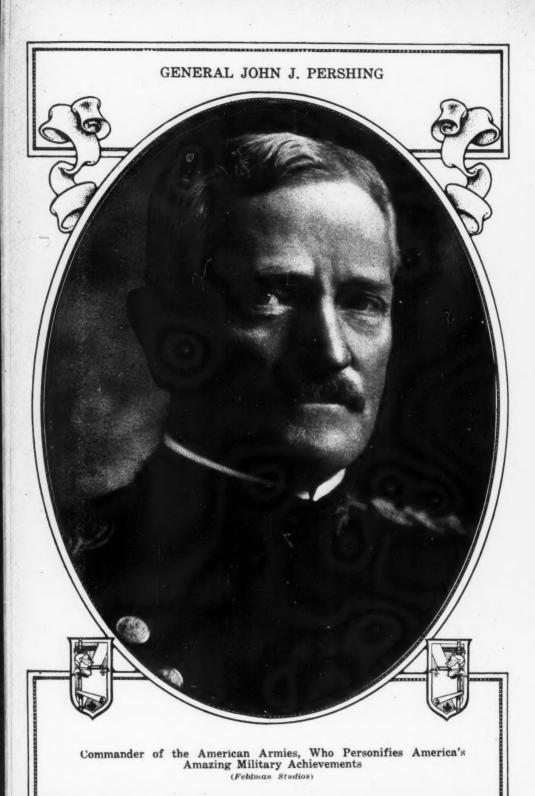








Commander in Chief of the Italian Armies and Victor in the Second Battle of the Piave (International Film Service)





CURRENT HISTORY

A Monthly Magazine of The New York Times

Published by The New York Times Company, Times Square, New York, N. Y.

Vol. IX. No. 3

December, 1918

25 Cents a Copy \$3.00 a Year



TABLE OF CONTENTS

ROTOGRAVURE ILLUSTRATIONS-(16 pages) . Frontispiece Group

PRESIDENT WOODROW WILSON.
PRESIDENT RAYMOND POINCARE.
KING GEORGE V.
KING VICTOR EMMANUEL.

KING ALBERT OF BELGIUM. SECRETARY ROBERT LANSING.

PREMIER LLOYD GEORGE.
PREMIER GEORGES CLEMENCEAU.

ADMIRAL SIR DAVID BEATTY.
ADMIRAL WILLIAM S. SIMS.
MARSHAL FERDINAND FOCH.
MARSHAL JOSEPH JOFFRE.
FIELD MARSHAL SIR DOUGLAS HAIG.
GENERAL ARMANDO DIAZ.

GENERAL ARMANDO DIAZ.
GENERAL JOHN J. PERSHING.

PREMIER VITTORIO ORLANDO.

ROTOGRAVURE ILLUSTRATIONS—(16 pages) Between Pages 418 and 419

MAJOR GEN. P. C. HARRIS.
NEW AMERICAN MAJOR GENERALS.
FRIEDRICH EBERT.
SOME OF THE KAISER'S LEADERS.
FIGURES IN GERMAN ARMISTICE.
GERMAN U-BOAT COMMANDERS.
COUNT MICHAEL KAROLYI.
BALKAN AND EASTERN LEADERS.

WAR INDUSTRIES BOARD.
RUINED CHURCH IN ALBERT.
MAMMOTH GERMAN GUN.
BETHUND IN RUINS.
RUINS OF MERVILLE.
TANKS IN PROCESSION.
FIRST GUN FIRED BY AMERICANS.
GERMANS WHO STARTED WAR.

		PAGE
END OF THE WAR: STORY OF GERMANY'S SURRENDER		355
Announcing the Armistice in America		361
President's Address Announcing an Armistice		363
Text of Armistice Signed by Germany		364
Notes That Led Up to the Armistice		368
THE MARCH TO THE RHINE		373
SURRENDER OF GERMAN HIGH SEAS FLEET	•	382
GERMANY IN REVOLUTION: The Kaiser's Abdication .		385
The Situation in Germany Summarized		390

Contents Continued on Next Page

Copyright, 1918, by The New York Times Company. All Rights Reserved. Entered at the Post Offices in New York and in Canada as Second Class Matter.





CONTENTS—Continued

THE COLLAPSE OF AUSTRIA-HUNGARY	392
TURKEY'S SURRENDER TO THE ALLIES (With Maps)	399
Story of the Capture of Damascus By W. T. Massey	
OVERSEAS TRANSPORTATION OF U. S. TROOPS.	
By Commander Charles C. Gill	409
GERMAN METHODS IN ALSACE-LORRAINE	412
THE FRANCO-GERMAN ARMISTICE IN 1871 . By J. W. Duffield	419
THE WAR IN ITS LAST PHASES (With five maps)	423
The Aviators' Share in the Victory	433
Final Acts of Oppression	435
HOW PEACE CAME TO THE BATTLEFRONTS	439
THE REDEMPTION OF BELGIUM By Philip Gibbs	446
FRENCH ARMIES' FINAL VICTORIES By Walter Duranty	45.
THE BATTLE THAT WON SEDAN By Edwin L. James	466
THE BLASTED VALLEY OF THE SOMME. By Sir G -lbert Parker	478
BREAKING THE HINDENBURG LINE. By Sir Arthur Conan Doyle	481
GROWTH OF COMMISSIONED PERSONNEL OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY By Carol Howe Foster	484
The North Sea Submarine Barrage	487 489
THE CZECHOSLOVAK REPUBLIC (With map)	492
Story of the Czechoslovaks By Dr. Edward Benes	
POLAND'S MOVE FOR INDEPENDENCE	497
THE MID-EUROPEAN UNION	500
TERRORISM VERSUS ORDER IN RUSSIA (With map)	502
THE CZECH EXODUS: A SIBERIAN EPIC.	507
By Captain Vladimir S. Hurban LENINE AND TROTZKY GERMAN AGENTS. II. (Official report)	512
INTERNATIONAL CARTOONS OF THE WAR. 45 Cartoons	529
FINAL WAR ACTIVITIES IN UNITED STATES	547
AMERICAN, BRITISH, AND GERMAN LOSSES	553
AUSTRIA'S ULTIMATUM TO SERBIA: SERBIA'S REPLY	554
PROGRESS OF THE WAR: Chronology to Nov. 15	559



END OF THE WAR

Germany's Capitulation and the Historic Words and Acts That Preceded the Signing of the Armistice

HE war came to an end on Monday,
Nov. 11, 1918, at 11 o'clock A. M.,
French time; 6 o'clock, Washington time. The armistice, which
was imposed upon Germany by the Allies
and the United States, was signed by the
German plenipotentaries at 5 o'clock A.M.,
Paris time: midnight. Washington time.

The conclusion of the armistice followed within three weeks after the dispatch of a note from the German Government to President Wilson, in which it was affirmed that a fundamental change had been made in the German Government in "complete accord with the principle of the representation of the people based on equal, universal, secret, direct franchise," with the further announcement that orders had been issued to submarine commanders precluding the torpedoing of passenger ships, and asking that steps be taken to arrange an armistice which would contain no "demand which would be irreconcilable with the honor of the German people and with the opening of the way to a peace of justice." This note was dispatched on Oct. 21, 1918.

On Oct. 23 President Wilson replied by agreeing to take up with the Allies the question of an armistice, but said the only armistice which he would submit for consideration would be one that would leave the Allies in a position to enforce any arrangement entered into and make a renewal of hostilities by Germany impossible, with the significant addition that if the Government of the United States "must deal with the military masters and the monarchical autocrats of Germany now, or if it is likely to have to deal with them later in regard to the international obligations of the German Empire, it must demand, not peace negotiations, but surrender."

On Oct. 25 the German War Cabinet

considered the reply of the President, and the note was discussed in sectional meetings of the Reichstag members. It was at this juncture that the first mutterings of serious discontent with the Government reached the outside world. On Oct. 25 a dispatch was allowed to go from Berlin stating that an enormous crowd had assembled before the Reichstag building calling for the abdication of the Kaiser and the formation of a republic. That the then existing Government did not contemplate the surrender of Alsace-Lorraine was indicated by a statement made by the Foreign Secretary, Dr. Solf, to the Reichstag that "the Cabinet would continue the reforms already undertaken in the government of Alsace-Lorraine, but would not anticipate the solution of that problem." The Foreign Secretary contended that "Polish annexation demands were not in accordance with the peace program of President Wilson."

A vote of confidence was given the Chancellor by the Reichstag on this day, the vote standing 193 to 52.

On Oct. 27 another note was sent President Wilson by the German Foreign Secretary declaring that far-reaching changes had occurred in Germany's constitutional structure and that peace negotiations were being carried forward by the people's Government, "in whose hands rests, both actually and constitutionally, the power to make the deciding conclusions," and closing with the statement that "the German Government now awaits the proposals for an armistice."

On Oct. 28 matters were advanced by receipt of a note from the Austrian Government declaring that all the conditions laid down by the President for the entry into negotiations for an armistice were accepted. This note was followed on the 29th by another from the Austrian Gov-

ernment urging that the negotiations for an armistice be hurried, thus indicating that Austria's complete surrender had been decided upon.

Meanwhile in Berlin the Crown Council was practically in continuous session under the Presidency of Emperor William and profound agitation was observed among Reichstag members and extreme nervousness in German military circles.

FORMULATING ARMISTICE TERMS

On Oct. 31 it was announced from Paris that the heads of the allied Governments and Colonel E. M. House, special representative of the United States Government, were holding informal meetings in Paris.

The following Ministers and military and naval chiefs of the Allies had arrived in Paris on the 30th: Premier Lloyd George, Foreign Minister Balfour, War Secretary Milner, Field Marshal Haig, Sir Eric Geddes, Admiral Wemyss, and General Wilson of Great Britain, Admiral Benson and Vice Admiral Sims of the United States, Premier Orlando, Vice Admiral di Revel, and Foreign Minister Sonnino of Italy.

Colonel House took a residence in Paris on the left bank of the Seine, not far from the French Ministry of War. He was in daily consultation with the Ministers and military heads of the allied Governments.

On Oct. 31 the representatives of the allied Governments held a formal meeting at Versailles to consider the armistice terms for Austria, which would foreshadow the terms to be submitted to Germany.

At Versailles the business was over in a couple of hours, and a long line of automobiles with the representatives of the powers returned to Paris. The reason for the trip to Versailles was that it was the headquarters of the Supreme War Council, which theoretically takes no decision except at Versailles.

The very atmosphere of Versailles was surcharged with the importance of the events. The presence of numerous uniformed officials of the allied nations, with Councilors, Prime Ministers, and personages of high estate, lent to the scene a dignity which reflected the nature of the colossal questions to be decided, directing the destiny of the new order of world politics.

SCENES AT VERSAILLES

Automobiles glided over the asphalt and cobblestone streets of France's ancient seat of government bearing world figures. Some carried the highest army staffs in dazzling uniforms; others bore naval chiefs in their black uniforms, variegated with gold stripes in profusion and patterned according to their country's orders, while now and then limousines with distinguished civilians rushed by, claiming the right of way seemingly because of the high positions of the occupants in the world's affairs.

Trianon Palace was isolated. The deliberations of the Premiers, Ministers, and naval and military chiefs were conducted amid the quietude of a woodland dell, retained in all its beauty by the French Government since the days of Louis XIV., and used afterward by successive sovereign, including Napoleon.

Trianon Palace, nestling in clusters of giant trees, surrounded by a picturesque park and resplendent with flower gardens and serpentine walks, stands within the very shadow of the Louis XIV. Palace, in the north wing of which, in the "Galérie des Glaces," Wilhelm I., grandfather of the German Emperor and then King of Prussia, was proclaimed first German Emperor in 1871.

To make more secure the isolation of the palace for the conferences, all traffic in its direction was stopped. Guards of French soldiers, British, Americans, and Italians stood on duty at various posts. During the sessions the guard about the palace was considerably reinforced, so as to prevent the slightest possibility of any unauthorized person approaching the grounds.

PRELIMINARY CONFERENCE

An informal conference took place at the home of Colonel E. M. House, President Wilson's personal representative, in the forenoon prior to the assembling at Versailles. Among those present were M. Clemenceau and M. Pichon, respectively the French Premier and Foreign Minister; Signor Orlando and Baron Sonnino, the Italian Premier and Foreign Minister, and David Lloyd George, the British Prime Minister. This gathering was preparatory to the formal meeting.

In addition to the French, Italian and British representatives, Dr. M. R. Vesnitch, the Serbian Minister to France, and Eleutherios Venizelos, the Greek Premier, attended.

The Americans present, in addition to Colonel House, were Arthur H. Frazier, Secretary of the American Embassy; Joseph C. Grew and Gordon Auchincloss, who acted as secretaries for Colonel House; General Tasker H. Bliss, the representative of the United States in the War Council, with General Lockridge and Colonel Wallace as secretaries, and Admiral Benson, with Commander Carter and Lieutenant Commander Russell as his secretaries.

The last to arrive at the conference was Marshal Foch. He was alone, without aid or orderly.

COUNCIL IN SESSION

The Supreme War Council resumed its sessions at Versailles on Nov. 1 to consider the armistice terms which would be submitted to Austria and Germany.

General Tasker H. Bliss, representative of the United States, was the first delegate to reach the Trianon Palace Hotel, arriving at 1:50 P. M. He was followed soon by Premier Clemenceau, Marshal Foch, Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig, Colonel House, and David Lloyd George, the British Prime Minister.

The deliberations in connection with the armistice proposition were participated in by Belgian and Japanese representatives, the day's meeting having to do with Germany. When Austrian affairs were discussed the day before, Serbian and Greek representatives were in attendance, because of their particular interest in Austrian matters.

The session was held in the large chamber on the main floor of the Trianon

Palace, with windows overlooking the garden. The hall has little ornamentation beyond a marble clock and candelabra upon a mantel topped with massive mirrors. Immediately in front of this extends a wide mahogany table the entire length of the room, with the members facing one another on two sides.

The entire aspect was one of business, the meeting being devoid of formalities. Each member had before him a large blotting pad with all desk requisites. Colonel House sat on the left side next to Premier Orlando of Italy, with Premier Clemenceau directly opposite.

A stenographer at a desk in a corner took notes of the official proceedings. The uniforms of the Generals and Admirals participating gave a touch of color to the scene, but the prevailing tone was one of a civilian gathering, as the larger part of the membership was made up of Premiers and other high civilian officials.

The deliberations proceeded with complete privacy. Guards along the Boulevard of the Queen kept the crowds from approaching the iron gate leading to the palace.

CLOSING IN ON GERMANY

The conference continued its sessions daily, and during this period the political unrest in Germany continued to develop fresh intensity, with extreme agitation in all the larger cities and more pronounced and insistent demands by popular assemblies for the abdication of the Kaiser. During all this time the allied armies on the western front from the North Sea to Switzerland continued to deliver hammer blows on the shattered German lines and the latter were steadily retreating from Belgium and France with enormous losses.

On Nov. 3 the armistice with Austria was signed in the field, imposing drastic terms, which are given in full elsewhere, and on the same day the German Kaiser issued a decree addressed to the German Imperial Chancellor in which he accepted the transfer of "fundamental rights of the Kaiser's person to the people," and acknowledged the adoption of the changes in the German Government

which had been demanded by the Allies. The reports, however, indicated that he was firmly resisting the pressure coming from all sides that he abdicate.

On Nov. 4 the drastic terms of the Austrian armistice were made public and at the same time it was officially announced that the allied Governments and the United States had come to a complete agreement on the terms Germany must rept.

On Nov. 5 a note was handed to the Swiss Minister, who represented Germany at Washington, by Secretary of State Lansing, in which he stated that Marshal Foch had been authorized to receive German delegates and to communicate to them the terms of an armistice. [The text of this note appears on page 388.]

The German Government took instant action. On Nov. 6 it was announced from Berlin that a German delegation to conclude an armistice and take up peace negotiations had left for the western front.

PRELIMINARY TO THE ARMISTICE

On Nov. 7 the following documents relating to the armistice negotiations were made public at Paris:

"There was received the 7th of November at 12:30 A. M. the following from the German high command, by order of the German Government, to Marshal Foch:

The German Government, having been informed through the President of the United States that Marshal Foch had received powers to receive accredited repsentatives of the German Government and communicate to them conditions of an armistice, the following plenipotentiaries have been named by it:

Mathias Erzberger, General H. K. A. von Winterfeld, Count Affred von Oberndorff, General von Grünnel, and Naval Captain von Salow.

The plenipotentiaries request that they be informed by wireless of the place where they can meet Marshal Foch. They will proceed by automobile, with subordinates of the staff, to the place thus appointed.

"A German wireless dispatch received Nov. 7 at 1 P. M. said:

German General Headquarters to the Allies' General Headquarters; the German Commander in Chief to Marshal Foch: The German plenipotentiaries for an armistice leave Spa today. They will leave here at noon and reach at 5 o'clock this afternoon the French outposts by the Chimay-Fourmies-La Capelle-Guise road. They will be ten persons in all, headed by Secretary of State Erzberger.

"Orders were given to cease fire on this front at 3 o'clock P. M. until further orders.

"On Nov. 7 at 1:25 A. M. Marshal Foch sent the following to the German command:

If the German plenipotentiaries desire to meet Marshal Foch and ask him for an armistice, they will present themselves to the French outposts by the Chimay-Four-



WHERE THE GERMAN ENVOYS PASSED THROUGH THE BATTLELINES—ON THE LA CAPELLE ROAD.

mies-La Capelle-Guise road. Orders have been given to receive them and conduct them to the spot fixed for the meeting.

"The following wireless dispatch in German was received at 1:50 P. M.:

German General Headquarters to the Allied General Headquarters: The Supreme German Command to Marshal Foch: From the German outposts to the French outposts our delegation will be accompanied by a road-mending company to enable automobiles to pass the La Capelle road, which has been destroyed.

"The following wireless in German was received at 6 P. M.:

The German Supreme Command to Marshal Foch: By reason of delay the German delegation will not be able to cross the outpost line until between 8 and 10 o'clock tonight at Haudroy, two kilometres northeast of La Capelle.

ARRIVAL OF ENVOYS

The German plenipotentiaries sent to receive the armistice terms from Marshal Foch arrived at allied General Headquarters Nov. 8 at 6 A. M. The terms were delivered to them, with a

formal demand that they be accepted or refused within seventy-two hours.

A message from the German envoys to the Imperial Chancellor and the German high command, sent by the French wireless, was picked up at London Nov. 8. It asked that a courier be sent back as soon as possible with instructions. The message read:

From the German Plenipotentiaries for an Armistice to the Imperial Chancel lor and the German High Command:

Friday morning at Allied General Headquarters the plenipotentiaries received the conditions of an armistice, as well as a formal demand that they be accepted or refused within seventy-two hours, expiring on Monday morning at 11 o'clock, French time.

The German proposal for an immediate conclusion and provisional suspension of hostilities was rejected by Marshal Foch.

Please acknowledge receipt and send back courier as soon as possible with your latest instructions. Sending of fresh delegates is not necessary for the moment.

A German courier bearing the text of the conditions of the armistice has been sent to Spa, no other means of communication being practicable.

The French Wireless Service gave out a dispatch sent by General Winterfeld of the armistice delegation, to the German high command, announcing that a courier, Captain Helldorff, would cross the lines between 6 o'clock and 8 o'clock P. M. Nov. 8, and that the French command had taken measures for his safety.

The delegates crossed the allied line near La Capelle late on the night of Nov. 7. The white flag bearers reached the left wing of General Debeney's army at 10 P. M. They arrived at the place indicated by the allied supreme commander within the French lines about 2 o'clock A. M. Nov. 8 and passed the remainder of the night there. They were taken to a house at Rethondes, six miles east of Compiègne and thirty miles from Marshal Foch's headquarters, where preparations had been made to receive them.

MEETING MARSHAL FOCH

The automobiles conveying the delegates carried white flags and were preceded by a trumpeter. Some French soldiers under an officer approached them on the road just outside the lines.

The delegates established their identity and showed their credentials. The members of the German party were then blindfolded and the delegates proceeded to the place where they spent the night.

Generals Winterfeld and von Grünnel wore uniforms of the rank of General. Von Salow was in the uniform of an Admiral of the fleet. Mathias Erzberger and Count von Oberndorff were in plain civilian dress.

They stayed over night at the house to which they were conducted, and were then taken to a place in the Department of the Aisne, which was the meeting place fixed by Marshal Foch. This trip required about four hours.

The delegates were received by Marshal Foch at Rethondes at 9 o'clock on the morning of Nov. 8 in a railroad car, in which the Commander in Chief of the allied force had his headquarters.

When the Germans' credentials had been opened and verified, Mathias Erzberger, leader of the enemy delegation, speaking in French, announced that the German Government had been advised by President Wilson that Marshal Foch was qualified to communicate to them the Allies' conditions and had appointed them plenipotentiaries to take cognizance of the terms and eventually sign an armistice.

HEARING THE TERMS

Marshal Foch then read the terms in a loud voice, dwelling upon each word. The Germans were prepared by semi-official communications for the stipulations as a whole, but hearing set forth in detail the concrete demands seemed to bring to them for the first time full realization of the extent of the German defeat.

They made a few observations, merely pointing out material difficulties standing in the way of carrying out some quite secondary clauses. Then Erzberger asked for a suspension of hostilities in the interests of humanity. This request Marshal Foch flatly refused.

The delegates, having obtained permission to send a courier to Spa and communicate with that place by wireless, withdrew. Marshal Foch immediately wrote an account of the proceedings and

sent it by an aid to Premier Clemenceau, who received it at noon.

With the Commander in Chief at the time of the interview were Major Gen. Maxime Weygand, his assistant; Vice Admiral Sir Rosslyn Wemyss, First Lord of the British Admiralty, and the American Vice Admiral, William S. Sims. Admiral Sims took no part in the negotiations and soon afterward returned to London.

CROSSING THE LINES

When the French command received the German headquarters' wireless dispatch announcing the start of the armistice delegation, the delegates were directed to present themselves between 8 and 10 o'clock P. M. Nov. 7 at a certain point on La Capelle road. The crossroad was clearly marked by the beams of several searchlights. At the same time the order was given in the French lines that hostilities should be suspended over a distance of several miles in the region of the meeting place.

The three automobiles bearing the German delegates arrived at 9:15 P. M. at the crossroad, preceded by a group of German pioneers charged with making the shell-damaged road passable. The German delegates were received by officers whom Marshal Foch had sent to guide them. These officers got in the automobiles, and, with the window curtains drawn, proceeded to the Château Francfort in Compiègne Forest, belonging to the Marquis de l'Aigle.

Owing to the lateness of the hour, the delegates were conducted to the apartments assigned them, where they took refreshments. The next morning they again entered the automobiles and were taken to the station at Rethondes, where they found Marshal Foch in his special train.

The abdication of the Kaiser and the revolution in Germany occurred the day following the receipt of the armistice terms, Nov. 9, but no decision was announced respecting the acceptance of the armistice.

The German courier bearing the text of the armistice conditions arrived at German headquarters at 10 o'clock A. M. Nov. 10. The courier, Captain Helldorf, was long delayed while the German batteries persisted in bombarding the route he had to follow.

The German delegates had suggested on Nov. 9 that the courier's mission might be attempted by airplane. The French high command saw no objection to this and offered to furnish a machine on condition that the German high command pledge itself that the airplane would not be fired at. A rapid message was sent to German headquarters, which was replied to without delay as follows:

"We grant free passage to the French airplane bringing our courier. We are issuing orders that it shall not be attacked by any of our machines. For the purpose of recognition it should carry two white flags very clearly marked."

The orders from the German headquarters staff, however, were inoperative as regarded the land batteries, for on La Capelle road the enemy's fire, despite reiterated requests to desist, went on without intermission.

A French airplane, piloted by an officer of the French Air Service, was soon available, and the pilot was ordered to hold himself ready to start on his journey. About that time a message came from General Headquarters, announcing that orders for the cessation of fire had been given to the batteries directed against La Capelle road, and that Captain Helldorf was at liberty to start by automobile. Almost immediately the German fire ceased, and the courier set out on the road for Spa at 3:20 o'clock in the after oon.

German headquarters was notified of his departure, and informed that he might be expected to arrive in the evening. But the road was long and hard, and many delays occurred.

Nineteen hours after the German courier reached the German head-quarters—at 5 o'clock A. M. Paris time, Nov. 11—the armistice was signed and the official announcement was made at Washington at 2:40 A. M., Nov. 11, by the Secretary of State. President Wilson was notified immediately by telephone.

Announcing the Armistice in America

DRESIDENT WILSON, in spite of his broken sleep, was up early in the morning of Nov. 11, and by his direction arrangements had soon been made for the joint session of the Senate and the House. Each legislative body met separately at noon in accordance with custom, and in a few minutes each had adopted the concurrent resolution essential to holding the joint meeting requested by the President. The time fixed was 1 o'clock P. M., Nov. 11, and at that hour the stage was all set in the hall of the House of Representatives for the historical event that was soon to pass.

The galleries were crowded with men and women. By far the greater proportion of the spectators were wives, daughters, and other female relatives or friends of Senators, Representatives,

and high Government officials.

In the President's pew, the front row of the gallery to the left of the presiding officer's rostrum, sat Mrs. Wilson and the President's daughter, Mrs. William G. McAdoo, wife of the Secretary of the Treasury. Occupying chairs on the floor were members of the Cabinet, General March, the army's Chief of Staff, men engaged prominently in Government war activities, and many former Senators and Representatives. One member of the present House, La Guardia of New York, was there in the uniform of an army aviator.

SUPREME COURT JUSTICES

The very centre of the stage, as it were, was occupied by the nine Justices of the Federal Supreme Court. They sat in chairs placed in the area directly in front of the rostrum. If, in all the enthusiasm that punctuated the President's address, any one may be credited with having led the applause, the palm should go to the distinguished Chief Justice of the United States, Edward Douglass White. On a par with his enthusiasm was that of a former member of the highest judicial tribunal, Charles E. Hughes, the man who had lost the Presidency to Woodrow Wilson, whose triumph he now applauded.

Owing to the fact that many Senators and Representatives had not returned to Washington from their homes, where they had been participating in the political campaigns, hardly half the membership of Congress was present and there were scores of vacant benches on the floor.

The Representatives present seemed hardly a handful when they appeared at the opening of the House session. The Senators, led by Vice President Marshall, arrived in the hall of the House shortly before 1 o'clock, and after being duly announced took seats in the forward rows of benches. As it was a joint session, the Vice President sat beside Speaker Clark on the rostrum. Then the Speaker and the Vice President, each in turn, announced the appointment of a committee of Senators and Representatives to escort the President to the chamber, and everything was ready for the historic moment.

As usual, President Wilson reached the Capitol well before the time set for his appearance at the joint session. Outside the main entrance to the House wing a great crowd had gathered.

Before going to the Capitol the President had written in lead pencil on a half sheet of note paper a proclamation to the people announcing the conclusion of hostilities and had then given orders that the employes of all Government departments should have a holiday. The word had gone forth that he was to address the Congress and hundreds of Government workers made their way to Capitol Hill to get a peep at as much of the great show as it was their privilege to see.

PRESIDENT CHEERED IN STREETS

As the President, attended by his Secret Service guards, alighted from his motor car at the entrance to the House wing, a cheer went up from the people gathered there and he lifted his top hat and smiled in a way to show his happi-It was two minutes past 1 o'clock when he appeared in the House Chamber escorted by a committee of Senators and Representatives.

"The President of the United States!" shouted Joseph Sinnott, Sergeant at Arms of the House, as the President stepped through a doorway to the left and rear of the rostrum.

In an instant the whole company was on its feet. There was handclapping, but this dignified, deferential mode of greeting did not satisfy those who were full of the enthusiasm that came from the knowledge that America and her European associates had won the great war. The cheering was mild at first, but it grew in volume, and the presiding officers made no attempt to enforce the rule that spectators in the galleries must not indulge in demonstrations.

During the minute-it seemed longerthat the cheering lasted, the President smiled the same happy smile that he had given those who had greeted him outside of the building. His face showed He seemed no effect of his broken rest. the personification of physical vigor and did not look his sixty-one years. wore a trim-fitting black tailcoat of the sort known to fashion as a morning garment, and to the man on the street as a cutaway, light gray trousers, with a light cravat. He shook hands with Speaker Clark and Vice President Marshall, and as the applause ended took from his pocket some narrow typewritten sheets and began to read to an audience that held its breath in sheer intensive interest.

At the very outset of his address the President read the conditions that Germany was obliged to accept to obtain an ending of the war that her ambition had brought about. He read the written words without any effort at dramatic effect. At first his voice was low and a bit husky. But it soon cleared, and he could be heard in the furthermost corners of floor and galleries.

The President's announcement that the German authorities had accepted and signed the terms of armistice brought a faint round of handclapping. But a moment later, when he made known that the second condition imposed upon Germany was the immediate evacuation of invaded countries, his auditors could not restrain their delight. He read the

names of the countries to be evacuated—Belgium, France, Alsace-Lorraine, Lux-emburg.

It was the mention of Alsace-Lorraine that brought the spectators cheering to their feet. And how they cheered!—not very long—but heartily.

The President's audience listened intently, but with hardly any display of feeling, to the concluding portion of his address, in which he indicated that the Allies must be helpful to the conquered people of Germany.

When he told that the representatives of the victorious Governments in the Supreme War Council at Versailles had unanimously agreed to assure the peoples of the Central Empires "that everything that is possible in the circumstances will be done to supply them with food and relieve the distressing want that is in so many places threatening their very lives," some faint applause came.

The suggestions of a charitable and helpful attitude toward Germany, however, brought no demonstration from those who listened to the President.

It was 1:30 o'clock when the President completed the reading of his address. He had taken twenty-seven minutes to read it. As he turned to leave the House, after bowing to his auditors and again shaking hands with Speaker Clark and Vice President Marshall. another demonstration began lasted until the President was well out of hearing. Then the Senate went back to its own chamber and the House adjourned, while the President, returning to the White House in his motor car. passed great throngs of joymakers, who cheered him without stint.

On Nov. 11 President Wilson issued the following proclamation prior to his address to Congress:

"My Fellow-Countrymen: The armistice was signed this morning. Everything for which America fought has been accomplished. It will now be our fortunate duty to assist by example, by sober, friendly counsel, and by material aid in the establishment of just democracy throughout the world.

"WOODROW WILSON."

The President's Address Announcing An Armistice

President Wilson, after reading in person the full terms of the armistice to the joint session of Congress, delivered the following address:

THE war thus comes to an end; for, having accepted these terms of armistice, it will be impossible for the German command to renew it.

It is not now possible to assess the consequences of this great consummation. We know only that this tragical war, whose consuming flames swept from one nation to another until all the world was on fire, is at an end and that it was the privilege of our own people to enter it at its most critical juncture in such fashion and in such force as to contribute, in a way of which we are all deeply proud, to the great result. We know, too, that the object of the war is attained; the object upon which all free men had set their hearts; and attained with a sweeping completeness which even now we do not realize. Armed imperialism such as the men conceived who were but yesterday the masters of Germany is at an end. its illicit ambitions engulfed in black disaster. Who will now seek to revive it?

The arbitrary power of the military caste of Germany, which once could secretly and of its own single choice disturb the peace of the world, is discredited and destroyed. And more than thatmuch more than that-has been accomplished. The great nations which associated themselves to destroy it have now definitely united in the common purpose to set up such a peace as will satisfy the longing of the whole world for disinterested justice, embodied in settlements which are based upon something much better and more lasting than the selfish competitive interests of powerful States. There is no longer conjecture as to the objects the victors have in mind. They have a mind in the matter, not only, but a heart also. Their avowed and concerted purpose is to satisfy and protect the weak as well as to accord their just rights to the strong.

FEEDING THE HUNGRY

The humane temper and intention of the victorious Governments have already been manifested in a very practical way. Their representatives in the Supreme War Council at Versailles have by unanimous resolution assured the peoples of the Central Empires that everything that is possible in the circumstances will be done to supply them with food and relieve the distressing want that is in so many places threatening their very lives: and steps are to be taken immediately to organize these efforts at relief in the same systematic manner that they were organized in the case of Belgium. By the use of the idle tonnage of the Central Empires it ought presently to be possible to lift the fear of utter misery from their oppressed populations and set their minds and energies free for the great and hazardous tasks of political reconstruction which now face them on every hand. Hunger does not breed reform; it breeds madness and all the ugly distempers that make an ordered life impossible.

For with the fall of the ancient Governments, which rested like an incubus on the peoples of the Central Empires, has come political change not merely, but revolution; and revolution which seems as yet to assume no final and ordered form, but to run from one fluid change to another, until thoughtful men are forced to ask themselves, With what Governments and of what sort are we about to deal in the making of the covenants of peace?

With what authority will they meet us, and with what assurance that their authority will abide and sustain securely the international arrangements into which we are about to enter? There is here matter for no small anxiety and misgiving. When peace is made, upon whose promises and engagements besides our own is it to rest?

ORDER THE FIRST REQUISITE

Let us be perfectly frank with ourselves and admit that these questions cannot be satisfactorily answered now or at once. But the moral is not that there is little hope of an early answer that will suffice. It is only that we must be patient and helpful and mindful above all of the great hope and confidence that lie at the heart of what is taking place. Excesses accomplish nothing. Unhappy Russia has furnished abundant recent proof of that. Disorder immediately defeats itself. If excesses should occur, if disorder should for a time raise its head, a sober second thought will follow and a day of constructive action, if we help and do not hinder.

The present and all that it holds belong to the nations and the peoples who preserve their self-control and the orderly processes of their Governments; the future to those who prove themselves the true friends of mankind. To conquer with arms is to make only a temporary conquest; to conquer the world by earning its esteem is to make permanent conquest. I am confident that the nations that have learned the discipline of freedom and that have settled with self-possession to its ordered

practice are now about to make conquest of the world by the sheer power of example and of friendly helpfulness.

The peoples who have but just come out from under the yoke of arbitrary government and who are now coming at last into their freedom will never find the treasures of liberty they are in search of if they look for them by the light of the torch. They will find that every pathway that is stained with the blood of their own brothers leads to the wilderness, not to the seat of their hope. They are now face to face with their initial test. We must hold the light steady until they find themselves. And in the meantime, if it be possible, we must establish a peace that will justly define their place among the nations, remove all fear of their neighbors and of their former masters, and enable them to live in security and contentment when they have set their own affairs in order. I, for one. do not doubt their purpose or their capacity. There are some happy signs that they know and will choose the way of self-control and peaceful accommodation. If they do, we shall put our aid at their disposal in every way that we can. If they do not, we must await with patience and sympathy the awakening and recovery that will assuredly come at last.

Text of Armistice Terms Signed by Germany

The corrected text of the armistice between Germany and the Allies and United States, as it finally stood when the envoys signed it, is in full as follows:

I.—MILITARY CLAUSES ON WESTERN FRONT One—Cessation of operations by land and in the air six hours after the signature of the armistice.

Two—Immediate evacuation of invaded countries: Belgium, France, Alsace-Lorraine, Luxemburg, so ordered as to be completed within fourteen days from the signature of the armistice. German troops which have not left the above-mentioned territories within the period fixed will become prisoners of war. Occupation by the allied and United States forces jointly will keep pace with evacuation in these areas. All movements of evacuation and occupation will be

regulated in accordance with a note annexed to the stated terms.

Three—Reparation beginning at once to be completed within fifteen days of all the inhabitants of the countries above enumerated, (including hostages, persons under trial or convicted.)

Four—Surrender in good condition by the German armies of the following war material: Five thousand guns, (2,500 heavy, and 2,500 field,) 25,000 machine guns, 3,000 minenwerfer, 1,700 airplanes, (fighters, bombers—firstly, all of the D 7's and all the night bombing machines.) The above to be delivered in situ to the allied and United States troops in accordance with the detailed conditions laid down in the note (annexure No. 1) drawn up at the moment of the signing of the armistice.

Five—Evacuation by the German armies of the countries on the left bank of the Rhine. The countries on the left bank of the Rhine shall be administered by the local troops of occupation. The occupation of these territories will be carried out by allied and United States garrisons holding the principal crossings of the Rhine, (Mayence, Coblenz, Cologne,) together with the bridgeheads at these points of a thirty-kilometer radius on the right bank and by garrisons similarly holding the strategic points of the regions. A neutral zone shall be reserved on the right bank of the Rhine between the stream and a line drawn parallel to the bridgeheads and to the stream and at a distance of ten kilometers, from the frontier of Holland up to the frontier of Switzerland. The evacuation by the enemy of the Rhinelands (left and right bank) shall be so ordered as to be completed within a further period of sixteen days, in all, thirty-one days after the signing of the armistice. All the movements of evacuation or occupation are regulated by the note (annexure No. 1) drawn up at the moment of the signing of the armistice.

Six-In all territories evacuated by the enemy there shall be no evacuation of inhabitants: no damage or harm shall be done to the persons or property of the inhabitants. No person shall be prosecuted for offenses of participation in war measures prior to the signing of the armistice. No destruction of any kind shall be committed. Military establishments of all kinds shall be delivered intact, as well as military stores of food, munitions, and equipment, not removed during the time fixed for evacuation. Stores of food of all kinds for the civil population, cattle, &c., shall be left in situ. Industrial establishments shall not be impaired in any way and their personnel shall not be removed.

Seven-Roads and means of communication of every kind, railroads, waterways, main roads, bridges, telegraphs, telephones, shall be in no manner impaired. All civil and military personnel at present employed on them shall remain. Five thousand locomotives and 150,000 wagons in good working order, with all necessary spare parts and fittings, shall be delivered to the associated powers within the period fixed in annexure No. 2, and total of which shall not exceed thirtyone days. There shall likewise be delivered 5,000 motor lorries (camion automobiles) in good order, within the period of thirty-six days. The railways of Alsace-Lorraine shall be handed over within the period of thirtyone days, together with pre-war personnel and material. Further, the material necessary for the working of railways in the countries on the left bank of the Rhine shall be left in situ. All stores of coal and material for the upkeep of permanent ways, signals, and repair shops shall be left in situ. These stores shall be maintained by Germany in so far as concerns the working of the railroads in the countries on the left bank of the Rhine. All barges taken from the Allies shall be restored to them. The note, annexure No. 2, regulates the details of these measures.

Eight-The German command shall be re-

sponsible for revealing within the period of forty-eight hours after the signing of the armistice all mines or delayed action fuses on territory evacuated by the German troops and shall assist in their discovery and destruction. It also shall reveal all destructive measures that may have been taken, (such as poisoning or polluting of springs and wells, &c.) All under penalty of reprisals.

Nine—The right of requisition shall be exercised by the allied and United States armies in all occupied territories, subject to regulation of accounts with those whom it may concern. The upkeep of the troops of occupation in the Rhineland (excluding Alsace-Lorraine) shall be charged to the German Government

Ten-The immediate repatriation without reciprocity, according to detailed conditions which shall be fixed, of all allied and United States prisoners of war, including persons under trial or convicted. The allied powers and the United States shall be able to dispose of them as they wish. This condition annuls the previous conventions on the subject of the exchange of prisoners of war, including the one of July, 1918, in course of ratification. However, the repatriation of German prisoners of war interned in Holland and in Switzerland shall continue as before. The repatriation of German prisoners of war shall be regulated at the conclusion of the preliminaries of peace.

Eleven—Sick and wounded who cannot be removed from evacuated territory will be cared for by German personnel, who will be left on the spot with the medical material required.

II.—DISPOSITION RELATIVE TO THE EAST-ERN FRONTIERS OF GERMANY

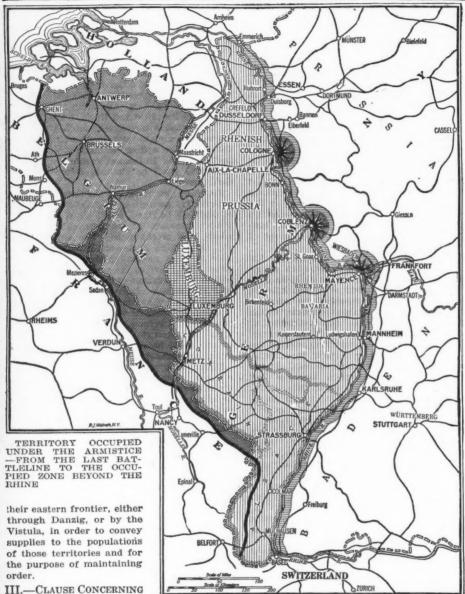
Twelve—All German troops at present in the territories which before belonged to Austria-Hungary, Rumania, Turkey, shall withdraw immediately within the frontiers of Germany as they existed on August First, Nineteen Fourteen. All German troops at present in the territories which before the war belonged to Russia shall likewise withdraw within the frontiers of Germany, defined as above, as soon as the Allies, taking into account the internal situation of these territories, shall decide that the time for this has come.

Thirteen—Evacuation by German troops to begin at once, and all German instructors, prisoners, and civilians as well as military agents now on the territory of Russia (as defined before 1914) to be recalled.

Fourteen—German troops to cease at once all requisitions and seizures and any other undertaking with a view to obtaining supplies intended for Germany in Rumania and Russia, (as defined on Aug. 1, 1914.)

Fifteen—Renunciation of the treaties of Bucharest and Brest-Litovsk and of the supplementary treaties.

Sixteen—The Allies shall have free access to the territories evacuated by the Germans on



III.—CLAUSE CONCERNING
EAST AFRICA

Seventeen—Evacuation by all German forces operating in East Africa within a period to be fixed by the Allies.

IV.—GENERAL CLAUSES

Eighteen—Repatriation, without reciprocity, within a maximum period of one month in accordance with detailed conditions hereafter to be fixed of all interned civilians, including hostages, (persons?) under trial or convicted, belonging to the allied or associated powers other than those enumerated in Article Three.

Nineteen-The following financial conditions

are required: Reparation for damage done. While such armistice lasts no public securities shall be removed by the enemy which can serve as a pledge to the Allies for the recovery or reparation for war losses, Immediate restitution of the cash deposit in the national bank of Belgium, and in general immediate return of all documents, specie, stocks, shares, paper money, together with plant for the issue thereof, touching public or private interests in the invaded countries. Restitution of the Russian and Rumanian gold yielded to Germany or taken by that power. This gold to be delivered

in trust to the Allies until the signature of peace.

V .- NAVAL CONDITIONS

Twenty—Immediate cessation of all hostilities at sea and definite information to be given as to the location and movements of all German ships. Notification to be given to neutrals that freedom of navigation in all territorial waters is given to the naval and mercantile marines of the allied and associated powers, all questions of neutrality being waived.

Twenty-one—All naval and mercantile marine prisoners of the allied and associated powers in German hands to be returned without reciprocity.

Twenty-two-Surrender to the Allies and United States of all submarines (including submarine cruisers and all mine-laying submarines) now existing, with their complete armament and equipment, in ports which shall be specified by the Allies and United States. Those which cannot take the sea shall be disarmed of the personnel and material and shall remain under the supervision of the Allies and the United States. The submarines which are ready for the sea shall be prepared to leave the German ports as soon as orders shall be received by wireless for their voyage to the port designated for their delivery, and the remainder at the earliest possible moment. The conditions of this article shall be carried into effect within the period of fourteen days after the signing of the armistice.

Twenty-three - German surface warships which shall be designated by the Allies and the United States shall be immediately disarmed and thereafter interned in neutral ports or in default of them in allied ports to be designated by the Allies and the United They will there remain under the States. supervision of the Allies and of the United States, only caretakers being left on board. The following warships are designated by the Allies: Six battle cruisers, ten battleships. eight light cruisers, (including two mine layers,) fifty destroyers of the most modern types. All other surface warships (including river craft) are to be concentrated in German naval bases to be designated by the Allies and the United States and are to be completely disarmed and classed under the supervision of the Allies and the United States. The military armament of all ships of the auxiliary fleet shall be put on shore. All vessels designated to be interned shall be ready to leave the German ports seven days after the signing of the armistice. Directions for the voyage will be given by wireless.

Twenty-four—The Allies and the United States of America shall have the right to sweep up all mine fields and obstructions laid by Germany outside German territorial waters, and the positions of these are to be indicated.

Twenty-five-Freedom of access to and from

the Baltic to be given to the naval and mercantile marines of the allied and associated powers. To secure this the Allies and the United States of America shall be empowered to occupy all German forts, fortifications, batteries, and defense works of all kinds in all the entrances from the Cattegat into the Baltic, and to sweep up all mines and obstructions within and without German territorial waters, without any question of neutrality being raised, and the positions of all such mines and obstructions are to be indicated.

Twenty-six—The existing blockade conditions set up by the allied and associated powers are to remain unchanged, and all German merchant ships found at sea are to remain liable to capture. The Allies and the United States should give consideration to the provisioning of Germany during the armistice to the extent recognized as necessary.

Twenty-seven—All naval aircraft are to be concentrated and immobilized in German bases to be specified by the Allies and the United States of America.

Twenty-eight—In evacuating the Belgian coast and ports Germany shall abandon in situ and in fact all port and river navigation material, all merchant ships, tugs, lighters, all naval aeronautic apparatus, material and supplies, and all arms, apparatus, and supplies of every kind.

Twenty-nine—All Black Sea ports are to be evacuated by Germany; all Russian war vessels of all descriptions seized by Germany in the Black Sea are to be handed over to the Allies and the United States of America; all neutral merchant vessels seized are to be released; all warlike and other materials of all kinds seized in those ports are to be returned and German materials as specified in Clause Twenty-eight are to be abandoned.

Thirty—All merchant vessels in German hands belonging to the allied and associated powers are to be restored in ports to be specified by the Allies and the United States of America without reciprocity.

Thirty-one—No destruction of ships or of materials to be permitted before evacuation, surrender, or restoration.

Thirty-two—The German Government will notify the neutral Governments of the world, and particularly the Governments of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and Holland, that all restrictions placed on the trading of their vessels with the allied and associated countries, whether by the German Government or by private German interests, and whether in return for specific concessions, such as the export of shipbuilding materials, or not, are immediately canceled.

Thirty-three — No transfers of German merchant shipping of any description to any neutral flag are to take place after signature of the armistice.

VI.—DURATION OF ARMISTICE

Thirty-four-The duration of the armistice

is to be thirty days, with option to extend. During this period if its clauses are not carried into execution the armistice may be denounced by one of the contracting parties, which must give warning forty-eight hours in advance. It is understood that the execution of Articles 3 and 18 shall not warrant the denunciation of the armistice on the ground of insufficient execution within a period fixed, except in the case of bad faith in carrying them into execution. In order to assure the eexcution of this convention under the best conditions, the principle of a permanent international armistice commission is admitted. This commission will act under the authority of the allied military and naval Commanders in Chief.

VII.—THE LIMIT FOR REPLY

Thirty-five—This armistice to be accepted or refused by Germany within seventy-two hours of notification.

This armistice has been signed the Eleventh of November, Nineteen Eighteen, at 5 o'clock [A. M.] French time.

F. FOCH.
R. E. WEMYSS.
ERZBERGER.
A. OBERNDORFF.
WINTERFELDT.
VON SALOW.

Notes That Led Up to the Armistice

Conclusion of Diplomatic Correspondence Between the German Government and President Wilson

THE first two notes from Germany and the first two replies of President Wilson in the interchange begun by Prince Maximilian on Oct. 6, 1918, relative to an armistice and peace, were printed in the preceding issue of CURRENT HISTORY MAGAZINE. This diplomatic correspondence with Berlin and Vienna was continued by President Wilson up to a point where he handed over the further formulation of terms of surrender to the Interallied War Council at Versailles. The concluding notes in the series, beginning with Germany's third, written in reply to the President's note of Oct. 14, are given below.

GERMANY'S THIRD NOTE

This German reply was dated Oct. 20; it became public unofficially by wireless on Oct. 21, and the official German text was handed to President Wilson by the Swiss Chargé d'Affaires at Washington on the 22d, along with an English translation sent by the German Government. This official translation read as follows:

In accepting the proposal for an evacuation of the occupied territories the German Government has started from the assumption that the procedure of this evacuation and of the conditions of an armistice should be left to the judgment of the military advisers and that the actual standard of power on both sides in the field has to form the basis for ar-

rangements safeguarding and guaranteeing this standard. The German Government suggests to the President to bring about an opportunity for fixing the details. It trusts that the President of the United States will approve of no demand which would be irreconcilable with the honor of the German people and with opening a way to a peace of justice.

The German Government protests against the reproach of illegal and inhumane actions made against the German land and sea forces and thereby against the German people. For the covering of a retreat, destructions will always be necessary, and they are in so far permitted by international law. The German troops are under the strictest instruction to spare private property and to exercise care for the population to the best of their ability. Where transgressions occur in spite of these instructions the guilty are being punished.

The German Government further denies that the German Navy in sinking ships has ever purposely destroyed lifeboats with their passengers. The German Government proposes with regard to all those charges that the facts be cleared up by neutral commissions. In order to avoid anything that might hamper the work of peace, the German Government has caused orders to be dispatched to all submarine commanders, precluding the torpedoing of passenger ships, without, however, for technical reasons, being able to guarantee that these orders will reach every single submarine at sea before its return.

As a fundamental condition for peace the President prescribes the destruction of every arbitrary power that can separately, secretly, and of its own single

choice disturb the peace of the world. To this the German Government replies: Hitherto the representation of the people in the German Empire has not been endowed with an influence on the formation of the Government. The Constitution did not provide for a concurrence of representation of the people in decisions of peace and war. These conditions have just now undergone a fundamental change. A new Government has been formed in complete accordance with the wishes of the representation of the people, based on equal, universal, secret, direct franchise. The leaders of the great parties of the Reichstag are members of this Government. In the future no Government can take or continue in office without possessing the confidence of a majority of the Reichstag. The responsibility of the Chancellor of the empire to the representation of the people is being legally developed and safeguarded. The first act of the new Government has been to lay before the Reichstag a bill to alter the Constitution of the empire so that the consent of the representation of the people is required for decisions on war and peace. The permanence of the new system is, however, guaranteed not only by constitutional safeguards, but also by the unshakable determination of the German people, whose vast majority stands behind these reforms and demands their energetic continuance.

The question of the President—with whom he and the Governments associated against Germany are dealing—is therefore answered in a clear, unequivocal manner by the statement that the offer of peace and an armistice has come from a Government which, free from any arbitrary and irresponsible influence, is supported by the approval of an overwhelming majority of the German people.

(Signed) SOLF, State Secretary of Foreign Affairs. Berlin, Oct. 20, 1918.

Germany's reply was universally regarded in Entente countries as unsatisfactory, especially in its lack of guarantees of genuine reforms in the Kaiser's Government. In some quarters there was a sentiment in the United States against the continuance of these long-distance parleys, and Senator Poindexter of Washington offered a resolution on Oct. 21 to make it unlawful for "any official of this Government to answer in any way" any note from Germany regarding peace or an armistice until Germany had surrendered unconditionally. This sentiment did not crystallize into definite action, but President Wilson got into close communication with the Supreme

War Council at Paris before replying to the note.

MAXIMILIAN TO THE REICHSTAG

Meanwhile the new German Chancellor appeared before the Reichstag on Oct. 22 and delivered a speech in which he said:

The President's first answer to the peace move of the German Government has in all countries brought the question of a peace of justice or a peace of violence to the highest point. President Wilson's last note did not make clear to the German people how this public agitation will end. His next answer will, perhaps, bring definite certainty. Until then we must in all our thoughts and in our actions prepare for both eventualities-first, that the enemy Governments are anxious for war. in which case there is no choice for us but to put ourselves in a posture of defense with all the strength of our people driven to the last extremity.

Should this necessity arise, I have no doubt that the German Government, in the name of the German people, will issue a call for national defense in the same way that it spoke for the German people when it took action for peace. He who honestly took a stand on the basis of peace will also undertake the duty of not submitting to a peace of violence without a fight. The Government which would act otherwise would be left to the mercy of the fighting and working people. It would be swept away by public opinion.

There is also another possibility. The German people must not be blindly brought to the conference table. The German people today has the right to ask, if peace is realized on the basis of President Wilson's conditions, what they mean for our future. Our answers to the President's question must be framed on the German people's understanding of that question. What it now wants is clearness.

The decision will be of stupendous import. It will not be our strength that will decide, but it will be what is thought to be right in free discussion with our opponents that will give the decision. This is a great effort for a proud people accustomed to victory. The legal questions involved will not stop at our national boundaries, which we will never of our own accord open for violence.

The principles upon which we have agreed as a rule of conduct also involve Internal questions. From many quarters it has been represented to me that an acceptance of President Wilson's conditions would mean submission—anti-German submission—to an anti-German court of justice which would decide legal questions entirely from the viewpoint of its own interests. If that is the case, why then is it the extreme apostles of force

in the Entente fear the council chamber as the guilty fear the court of justice?

The essence of President Wilson's program for a League of Nations cannot be achieved when all peoples have not the right of national self-determination. This realization of community law means the abandonment of part of the unqualified independence which hitherto has been the indication of sovereignty, both by us and others. Should we at home maintain as fundamental the national egoism which until a short time ago was the dominating force of the people's life, there would be no restitution and no renovation for us. There would be a feeling of bitterness which would cripple us for generations

But if we comprehend that the significance of this frightful war is, above all, victory for the idea of justice, and if we do not resist this idea, but submit with all good faith, then we shall find in it a cure for our present wounds and a reservoir of future strength.

Field Marshal von Hindenburg issued a general order stating that he approved the peace move, and was supporting the Government in it. The Crown Prince issued a briefer order to his army group referring to the exchange of diplomatic notes, and warning his officers not to modify their battle lines without express orders. Another order emanating from the German high command said:

Diplomatic negotiations with a view to terminating the war have begun. Their conclusion will be all the more favorable in proportion as we succeed in keeping the army well in hand, in holding the ground conquered, and in doing harm to the enemy. These principles should guide the direction of the combat in the days that are to follow.

All these documents were captured from the 5th Bavarian Division.

PRESIDENT'S THIRD ANSWER

Secretary Lansing sent President Wilson's reply to Germany's third note the day after the official copy had been received. It was inscribed "From the Secretary of State to the Chargé d'Affaires of Switzerland, ad interim in charge of German interests in the United States." Following is the text:

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, WASHINGTON, D. C., Oct. 23, 1918.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 22d transmitting a communication under date of the 20th from the German Government and to advise you that the President has instructed me to reply thereto as follows:

Having received the solemn and explicit assurance of the German Government that it unreservedly accepts the terms of peace laid down in his address to the Congress of the United States on the 8th of January, 1918, and the principles of settlement enunciated in his subsequent addresses, particularly the address of the 27th of September, and that it desires to discuss the details of their application, and that this wish and purpose emanate, not from those who have hitherto dictated German policy and conducted the present war on Germany's behalf, but from Ministers who speak for the majority of the Reichstag and for an overwhelming majority of the German people; and having received also the explicit promise of the present German Government that the humane rules of civilized warfare will be observed both on land and sea by the German armed forces, the President of the United States feels that he cannot decline to take up with the Governments with which the Government of the United States is associated the question of an

He deems it his duty to say again, however, that the only armistice he would feel justified in submitting for consideration would be one which should leave the United States and the powers associated with her in a position to enforce any arrangements that may be entered into and to make a renewal of hostilities on the part of Germany impossible.

The President has, therefore, transmitted his correspondence with the present German authorities to the Governments with which the Government of the United States is associated as a belligerent, with the suggestion that, if those Governments are disposed to effect peace upon the terms and principles indicated, their military advisers and the military advisers of the United States be asked to submit to the Governments associated against Germany the necessary terms of such an armistice as will fully protect the interests of the peoples involved and insure to the associated Governments the unrestricted power to safeguard and enforce the details of the peace to which the German Government has agreed, provided they deem such an armistice possible from the military point of view. Should such terms of armistice be suggested, their acceptance by Germany will afford the best concrete evidence of her unequivocal acceptance of the terms and principles of peace from which the whole action proceeds.

The President would deem himself lacking in candor did he not point out in the frankest possible terms the reason why extraordinary safeguards must be demanded. Significant and important as

the constitutional changes seem to be which are spoken of by the German Foreign Secretary in his note of the 20th of October, it does not appear that the principle of a Government responsible to the German people has yet been fully worked out or that any guarantees either exist or are in contemplation that the alterations of principle and of practice now partially agreed upon will be permanent. Moreover, it does not appear that the heart of the present difficulty has been reached. It may be that future wars have been brought under the control of the German people, but the present war has not been; and it is with the present war that we are dealing. It is evident that the German people have no means of commanding the acquiescence of the military authorities of the empire in the popular will; that the power of the King of Prussia to control the policy of the empire is unimpaired; that the determining initiative still remains with those who have hitherto been the masters of Germany. Feeling that the whole peace of the world depends now on plain speaking and straightforward action, the President deems it his duty to say, without any attempt to soften what may seem harsh words, that the nations of the world do not and can not trust the word of those who have hitherto been the masters of German policy, and to point out once more that in concluding peace and attempting to undo the infinite injuries and injustices of this war the Government of the United States cannot deal with any but veritable representatives of the German people who have been assured of a genuine constitutional standing as the real rulers of Germany.

If it must deal with the military masters and the monarchical autocrats of Germany now, or if it is likely to have to deal with them later in regard to the international obligations of the German Empire, it must demand, not peace negotiations, but surrender. Nothing can be gained by leaving this essential thing unsaid.

Accept, Sir, the renewed assurances of my high consideration.

(Signed) ROBERT LANSING.

Mr. Frederick Oederlin, Chargé d'Affaires of Switzerland, ad interim in charge of German interests in the United States.

The President's action in calling for surrender and in turning over the matter to the military commanders in France met with unmixed approval in Paris and London. In Washington a like sentiment prevailed, though some Congressmen and Senators held that there should have been no discussion whatever with the enemy. Ex-President Taft declared that the note was so near to being a demand for unconditional surrender that "even a German can see it, and, we hope, will stop sending notes." Ex-President Roosevelt the next day sent a telegram to Republican leaders in various parts of the country assailing Mr. Wilson's "fourteen points" as a "thoroughly mischievous" basis for peace negotiations. "Let us dictate peace by the hammering guns," he wrote, "and not chat about peace to the accompaniment of the clicking of typewriters."

FOURTH GERMAN NOTE

The German War Cabinet discussed President Wilson's note in a long session on Oct. 24, and on Friday, Oct. 25, there was a meeting of the Crown Council, in which the Crown Prince as well as the Kaiser took part, with all the Secretaries of State, including the Chancellor and the War Cabinet Ministers. The resignation of General Ludendorff followed the next day, and on Oct. 27 the results of the Crown Council meeting were embodied in a brief reply to President Wilson, which reached him on the 28th through the same channels as its predecessors. The official German text was translated by the Swiss Embassy as follows:

The German Government has taken cognizance of the reply of the President of the United States. The President knows the far-reaching changes which have taken place and are being carried out in the German constitutional structure. peace negotiations are being conducted by a Government of the people, in whose hands rests, both actually and constitutionally, the authority to make decisions. The military powers are also subject to this authority. The German Government now awaits the proposals for an armistice, which is the first step toward a peace of justice, as described by the President in his pronouncements.

(Signed) SOLF, State Secretary of Foreign Affairs, Berlin, Oct. 27, 1918.

Diplomatic and press comment in the Entente countries was almost unanimous in regarding this note as an acceptance of the idea of surrender. The President had laid down the principle that the armistice must be on terms which

would preclude Germany from renewing hostilities, and to that principle the German reply gave tacit consent. Nothing remained but for the Entente War Office and Admiralties to formulate the program of military and naval measures with which the Central Powers must comply before an armistice could be granted.

Though neither President Wilson nor Secretary Lansing had answered the latest communications from Berlin, the German Government sent a fifth note, which reached Washington on Oct. 30, through the Swiss Legation. It was officially described as a memorandum, and its contents were not given to the public at the time.

From this point onward the German Government's communications were carried on directly with Marshal Foch until the signing of the armistice.

Secretary Lansing issued this statement at 9 o'clock in the evening of Nov. 4:

According to an official report received this evening, the terms of the armistice to be offered to Germany have just been agreed to unanimously and signed by the representatives of the Allies and the United States in Paris. The report further states that diplomatic unity has been completely achieved under conditions of utmost harmony.

PRESIDENT'S FINAL NOTE

The diplomatic correspondence begun by Prince Maximilian on Oct. 5 was closed on Nov. 5 by the following note, which Secretary Lansing handed to the Swiss Minister for transmission to Germany:

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Nov. 5, 1918.

From the Secretary of State to the Minister of Switzerland, in charge of German interests in the United States.

Sir: I have the honor to request you to transmit the following communication to the German Government:

In my note of Oct. 23, 1918, I advised you that the President had transmitted his correspondence with the German authorities to the Governments with which the Government of the United States is associated as a belligerent with the suggestion that, if those Governments were disposed to accept peace upon the terms and principles indi-

cated, their military advisers and the military advisers of the United States be asked to submit to the Governments associated against Germany the necessary terms of such an armistice as would fully protect the interests of the peoples involved and insure to the associated Government the unrestricted power to safeguard and enforce the details of the peace to which the German Government has agreed, provided they deem such an armistice possible from the military point of view.

The President is now in receipt of a memorandum of observations by the allied Governments on this correspondence, which is as follows:

"22—The allied Governments have given careful consideration to the correspondence which has passed between the President of the United States and the German Government. Subject to the qualifications which follow, they declare their willingness to make peace with the Government of Germany on the terms of peace laid down in the President's address to Congress of January, 1918, and the principles of settlement enunciated in his subsequent addresses.

"They must point out, however, that Clause 2, relating to what is usually described as the freedom of the seas, is open to various interpretations, some of which they could not accept. They must, therefore, reserve to themselves complete freedom on this subject when they enter the peace conference.

"Further, in the conditions of peace laid down in his address to Congress of Jan. 8, 1918, the President declared that invaded territories must be restored as well as evacuated and freed. The allied Governments feel that no doubt ought to be allowed to exist as to what this provision implies. By it they understand that compensation will be made by Germany for all damage done to the civilian population of the Allies and their property by the aggression of Germany by land, by sea, and from the air."

I am instructed by the President to say that he is in agreement with the interpretation set forth in the last paragraph of the memorandum above quoted. I am further instructed by the President to request you to notify the German Government that Marshal Foch has been authorized by the Government of the United States and the allied Governments to receive properly accredited representatives of the German Government and communicate to them terms of an armistice.

*The number "22" attached to this memorandum is the index number of the statement, each of those adopted by the allied conference being numbered.

Accept, Sir, the renewed assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signed) ROBERT LANSING.

MR. HANS SULZER,

Minister of Switzerland,

In charge of German interests in the United States.

The next day the German Government sent peace plenipotentiaries to receive the terms of armistice from Marshal Foch, and on Nov. 11 the terms were signed. The terms imposed and the story of Germany's surrender appear elsewhere in these pages.

The March to the Rhine

As the Germans Withdrew, the Allied Armies Advanced Toward Germany Amid Popular Rejoicings

HE withdrawal of the German armies from the occupied portions of France and Belgium, in accordance with the terms of the armistice, began on Tuesday, Nov. 12, the allied armies and the Americans moving forward into the evacuated regions. The departure of the invaders, with their surrender of munitions and the liberation of prisoners in the occupied territory, was accomplished without a hitch and in apparent good faith.

A period of fifteen days after the signing of the armistice had been granted the Germans to evacuate Belgium, Luxemburg, and Alsace-Lorraine. On Nov. 21, after ten of the fifteen days allotted the allied armies had passed beyond Brussels, had penetrated into Luxemburg, and had reached Saarbrücken and the line of the Rhine to the Swiss border. In these ten days the Belgians had advanced fifty miles, the Americans and British thirty, and the French forty, and the entire front was being advanced from eight to ten miles a day. Antwerp was formally occupied Nov. 17, Mülhouse Nov. 17, Antwerp Nov. 18, Brussels, by the King of the Belgians on Nov. 22, and Strassbourg on Nov. 23. Everywhere the advancing troops were welcomed by the inhabitants. The demonstrations by the people in Alsace and Lorraine were marked by undisguised joy; even in Luxemburg, which was believed to have strong German leanings, the American troops were cordially received. cupation of Antwerp, Brussels, and Metz produced scenes of unexampled enthusiasm, which were participated in wholeheartedly by all the population.

ADVANCE OF AMERICANS

The actual advance of the American Army began at 5:30 o'clock Sunday morning, Nov. 17. Units forming the American Army of occupation were chosen with regard to their military accomplishments since they came to France. The advance was made in columns and not in the order of battle so long followed. But it was not forgotten that, technically, at least, there was still a state of war. Nothing was left to chance, and every precaution was taken to guard against surprises.

Care was taken to have the force well echeloned. The advance guard, well in advance of the main force, was followed by engineers, who were instructed not only to repair roads, reconstruct bridges, and clear the way generally, but to inspect keenly every object and position that might be a trap. The Germans sent word that the way was open and the mines removed, except in cases which they designated. Water also was inspected carefully and none permitted to be used until pronounced pure.

The arrangements in force were such that, although advancing much as it might along the country roads of the United States, the entire formation could be altered almost in minutes to battle formation. Divisions moving on the front had others in support, and the flanks were carefully covered. In addition, a long line of observation balloons

was maintained behind the lines, moving slowly forward, observing the movements of the retreating Germans. The aviators, however, had little to do. They moved up somewhat later, ready for immediate action.

The advancing Americans were flanked by the armies of France, and on Sunday evening the advanced elements of the Americans crossed the Belgian border. The French Fifth Army, on the left, and the French Tenth Army, on the right, advanced abreast the Americans, while far along the line to the left and right the allied troops continued to march toward the line agreed on in the armistice. It was arranged that the armies should march two days and rest two.

BRIEY BASIN OCCUPIED

The first important town reached by the advancing Americans was Montmédy. The entrance into this city, in the Briey coal basin, was witnessed by Edwin L. James, correspondent of THE NEW YORK TIMES and CURRENT HISTORY MAGAZINE, who wrote on Nov. 17:

"When the doughboys reached this once pretty little city French flags were flying from every window, and 800 or 900 townsfolk, dressed in their sorry best, with tears streaming down their faces, welcomed their deliverers. French flags had been hidden in little nooks and corners unknown to the Germans for four years, hidden and guarded, against this glorious day, which the brave French folk never doubted was coming to them. The Stars and Stripes floated from the City Hall. There was no set ceremony-there had been no time for that, for the enemy had left but twelve hours before we entered.

"The celebration was the better because spontaneous. Every soul in the town just stood by and cheered for the Americans. When it was learned they would stop there for the night every home was thrown open to them, and apologies were made for the plight the Germans had left the houses in. Two hours after the Americans got there—it was the 2d Division—the 5th Marines had their good band out in the square playing 'Hail! Hail! The Gang's All Here!'

"All the shops in town were open,

their windows filled, for the most part, with empty boxes, for the Germans had left little, but it showed the spunky nature of the French people. When the Germans left Montmédy they looted and pillaged everything lootable and pillageable. They took all food, all cattle, even supplies sent to the civilians by the American relief. They tore the furnishings of houses to pieces in those last hours.

"All day thousands after thousands of released prisoners passed our advancing soldiers, coming into our lines. There were Americans, British, French, Italians, men of all the armies which had been fighting against the Germans. Some said they had been released and told to move in this direction. Others said the Germans just went away and left them unguarded.

MARCH TOWARD GERMANY

"It was in the cold, gray dawn this morning that the army started on the march to Germany. Moving northeast from the line where the First and Second Armies stopped fighting at 11 o'clock on Nov. 11, the victorious troops got under way for one of the most notable marches ever made under the Stars and Stripes. Our army went forward as to battle. It went forward prepared for whatever might come. No brass bands were playing at the head of the troops, no flags The Americans went up the roads as if the enemy might be around the next turn, for, although the armistice has stopped fighting and no one really expects it to start again, we are still at war with Germany, and if the army of occupation has to start war again it can do it.

"No conquering General rode at the head of our troops. Patrols of eight men under Sergeants went first. Then came marching squads of infantry, and back of them light artillery, followed by supply trains. In the vanguard went all the equipment of an army going to war. The whole movement was made on a war footing. We moved forward from a line running roughly from Mouzon, Stenay, Damvillers, Fresnes, and Thiaucourt, on a front of fifty-six miles.

"Thrills came to the Americans, all

veterans of this war, as they marched over the land which the Germans had fought so hard to hold, over the heights from which 77s and machine guns had pumped murderous fire into their ranks. The men felt exultation that their easy march was the reward of victories of the soul-trying days of the last month and the month before."

AMERICAN THIRD ARMY

The American army of occupation was designated as the Third Army, under command of Major Gen. John T. Dickman. The divisions leading were the 2d and 32d of the corps commanded by General Hines, and some divisions of the 3d and 4th Corps, General Muir commanding.

Supporting the 3d Corps went the 42d Division, commanded by General MacArthur, and in support of the 1st and 3d Divisions the 4th Corps, commanded by General Hirschey. divisions on the line were carefully The 2d was commanded by selected. Major Gen. John A. Lejeune, commander of the marines, who won honors beginning at Belleau Wood and added to them at Château-Thierry, St. Mihiel, and Champagne. On the right was the 32d Division, renowned for its work north of the Marne, later at Soissons, and also in the recent operations. It was made up of men from Michigan and Wisconsin and commanded by General Haan.

The 1st Division was one of regulars, commanded by General Frank Parker. The 3d Division, also made up of regulars, was commanded by General Preston Brown. Both these regular divisions were made up of picked men.

Along the road from Verdun to Spincourt, a distance of about twenty-five miles, released prisoners of various nationalities traveled toward Verdun in great streams, passing the Americans going in the opposite direction. Many of the former prisoners were attired in cast-off German uniforms and had their effects in wheelbarrows, carts, hand trucks, and baby carriages. For the most part the prisoners were well clothed, but hungry.

The American troops entered Briey,

the heart of the Lorraine iron fields, at 11 o'clock, Nov. 18. There were arches across the main street and the town was bedecked with flags. Fifteen hundred civilians greeted the troops. After a welcome by the Briey officials, the 38th Infantry Band of the 3d Division gave a concert. Then the Americans lunched from rolling kitchens, a large number of released Russians also being fed. wardly Briey showed few indications of the war, the buildings being intact, but there were German signs everywhere pointing in the direction of ammunition dumps and the various headquarters. On a decorated arch, under which the Americans passed, was a home-made American flag four feet in length flanked by the French colors. The flag, which had been made by three French girls, had eleven stars and seven red and white stripes.

Before the war the population of Briey numbered about 2,500. Civilians employed in the mines by the Germans received pay of four to six francs a day. The Germans abandoned a large number of trucks and portable dynamos in Briey, owing to their haste to withdraw their troops.

Smoke streaming from the chimneys of many mines greeted the advancing Americans, for a number of mines were in actual operation, and there were fires under the boilers in other mines so as to keep the pumps going. Several mines had been flooded by seepage, having been idle for two or three years. The Germans had removed the machinery for other purposes. Most of the mines had been operated until Nov. 10, when the Germans began to release the Russians and others who had been employed in this work.

RECEPTION AT VIRTON

Mr. James, cabling on Nov. 18, described as follows the reception at Virton, a Belgian border town, as typical of the attitude of the people:

"This pretty little Belgian city of Virton belongs to the Americans tonight, it and everything in it, the willing gift of 4,000 inhabitants, to whom the doughboy from America today brought deliverance after fifty months under the yoke of the

boches, who left it so little ahead of the Americans' entry that some of them were overtaken.

"When I reached here at 11 o'clock this morning the 9th Regiment of the 2d Division had arrived. Standing in the town in marching formation, the troops were the centre of cheering and weeping Belgians, dressed in their best clothes, who at once notified the American Major that their homes were open to him. They told us that the boche had just left. Later I learned that a Lieutenant, leading the advance patrol, had reached Virton before the last German infantry had left, and that a German Major, about to leave, had got out of his automobile and shaken hands with the American Lieutenant and said: 'Well, I must be going.' The Major got into his car and sped away.

"A few moments after my arrival at Virton I saw a German Major and three Lieutenants walking nonchalantly up the street. The Americans who saw them gasped and grasped their rifles, until their commander told them that German surgeons had been left behind by agreement with the American commander.

"It is fair to state that Virton is in excellent condition. It is untouched by the ravages of war. No shell holes, no bomb craters, no burned houses were seen. The little city looked beautiful in the clear sunshine. It has as many residents as before the war. But they tell bad tales of the boche. They say that he kept the city in good shape because he had headquarters there and didn't expect to leave so soon.

"I could not help comparing Virton with pillaged Montmédy, which I saw yesterday, where everything worth looting had been stolen. In Virton the shops were well stocked with German and Dutch goods, and I actually went into a hotel, ordered lunch, and had an excellent meal. They had bread left by the Germans in exchange for white flour they had taken. They had meat killed this morning, sugar sent, by the American Relief Committee, and tea which the landlady assured me had been hidden for four years.

"The Germans took practically all

food from Virton, but left everything else. In Montmédy they had destroyed everything of value, even burning a warehouse full of cabbages which they couldn't take away. There was another interesting difference in the German policy in the two places. In Montmédy all payments were made by the Germans in French money, in Virton in German money. My conclusion is that the Germans believed that for years to come Virton would be a German city. In the last hours they did not loot, it out of policy."

THROUGH LUXEMBURG

The advance of the Americans through Luxemburg on Nov. 20, 21, and 22 was in the nature of a parade. Everywhere the troops were warmly welcomed. Mr. James cabled on Nov. 20:

"The American troops shoved their lines across the German frontier today. The frontier was crossed opposite Briey and Audun-le-Roman, and at points between these two places. On the left American marines occupied the town of Arlon, Belgium, where the day was proclaimed a holiday. Thousands of civilians greeted the Americans, who entered Arlon early in the morning. To the south the Americans went into Fontoy and Vitry in Lorraine and several villages to the northeast of Vitry.

"Swinging northward from Metz the American 1st Division crossed into Luxemburg just before noon, [Nov. 20,] entering Esch, a mining town of 20,000 inhabitants. The civilians expected the Americans Thursday, but when the vanguard appeared the news spread quickly. The whistles at the mines were blown, bells were rung, children were excused from schools, stores were closed, and the afternoon was proclaimed a holiday.

"In the store windows and public buildings along the principal streets there were pictures of President Wilson, drawn by an artist of Esch, who had worked night and day to complete by hand as many drawings as possible. Pictures of President Poincaré, Marshal Foch, and King Albert also were prominently displayed.

CROSSING THE BOUNDARY

"To the 1st Division fell the honor of crossing the Lorraine line, the advance guard entering Aumetz soon after 9 For three days the civilians of o'clock. Aumetz had been looking for the Americans, expecting them every minute. There had been no school all week, and the children had been drilled in singing and flag-waving to receive the advancing army.

"Two hundred pupils, attired in fancy dress, that of the girls being of the colors of France, and the boys carrying the red and yellow colors of Lorraine, a home-made American flag and tricolored bunting of France, met the troops at the archway over the road entering the town from Audun-le-Roman. By the time the marching troops reached Esch the civilians were ready to receive them. The children tossed flowers at the soldiers as they passed through the streets.

"The Esch Band, which had been called to assemble in a hurry, led the march of the civilians to the City Hall, where the Mayor and officials received the military officers. After midday even the mines closed in order to give the workers, many of whom are women and girls, an opportunity for assembling in the square, where formal ceremonies were held. The advance guard later advanced beyond Esch, but division headquarters was established there for the

"At Fontoy the streets were decorated and civilians were out in force to receive Fontoy is a railroad the Americans. Here the Americans found twenty-one locomotives in good condition and a yard full of passenger cars, flatcars, and freight cars. The roundhouse also is in such condition that it can be used by the Americans.

"It may be said in passing that the Luxemburg towns were left in good shape. There were no signs of looting or wrecking. The shops were well stocked, and food seemed plentiful, though dear. Luxemburg appears to stand not to be a loser by the American occupation. It doesn't seem to have suffered from the German occupation, either. A cynic might be excused for saying that Luxemburg was playing both ends against the middle.

JOY IN ARLON

"For real, downright joy I never saw anything to equal the sights at Arlon to-Arlon is a little Belgian city of some 20,000 inhabitants, and is beautiful beyond compare. Today they had hundreds and hundreds of fête trees, just like our Christmas trees, all along the streets, and they bore tinsel and Japan-Overhead were bowers of ese lanterns. fir tree branches, and along the streets were pretty girls and handsome women and cheering men and brass bands and the gendarmes. Don't forget the gendarmes. Their uniforms, not worn for four years, had been dug up and burnished so that each 'copper' looked no less than a Major General.

"When the 6th Marines came marching up the main street pandemonium broke loose. While over in Luxemburg one had wondered if they meant it, there was no room for doubt in Arlon. There were a thousand home-made American flags, and everywhere banners and big signs reading, 'Hail, generous Americans!' They had not been able to get cloth enough to make all the flags they wanted, and so hundreds had been painted on big sheets of paper. What if the paint did run-the flags were still recog-

nizable.

"Just a final touch was given to the picture when a wizened old woman ran up the street waving an edition of a newspaper, with the ink still wet, and across the front page in big type, 'The Day of Glory Has Arrived.' The marines quickly bought all her papers and read what noble fellows they were.

CLEANING AFTER THE FOE

"The German withdrawal is losing some of its first neatness. More and more trucks are being left behind, and a considerable number of stragglers are trying to enter our lines. Reports say that the German officers, who seem to be trying to observe all the provisions of the armistice, are having increasing trouble with their men, most of whom think only of getting home and away from the army, of which they are sick. This does not apply to the Prussians, but generally to all the other elements of the enemy's forces.

" About two-thirds of our front is moving through Luxemburg, with the rest passing across Lorraine. The French

are on our right and left.

"Residents of French and Belgian towns are busy cleaning up after the In every village one sees Germans. fires burning the clothes and other personal equipment which the invaders left behind them. The rooms they occupied in private houses are being aired and fumigated, while the towns are busy cleaning the public buildings they used, in many of which is found indescribable Beasts could not have left more disgusting evidences of their presence than the German officers left in the Hôtel de Ville at Arlon."

GREETED BY GRAND DUCHESS

When the Americans passed through Luxemburg they were reviewed by General Pershing from the balcony of the palace of the youthful Grand Duchess, who stood beside him with members of the Cabinet and gave evidences of gratification at the withdrawal of the Ger-

Prior to the entry of the troops General Pershing in a proclamation assured the public that the American Army would remain only as long as was necessary, and while it was in Luxemburg would conduct itself in conformity with the civil law. The proclamation was distributed among the troops as well as among the population.

General Pershing entered the city ahead of his troops. The American Commander in Chief and his staff drove into the capital in automobiles. General was greeted by thousands of cheering Luxemburgers and with the blowing of sirens and the ringing of

church and school bells.

The 18th Infantry of the 1st Division were the first American troops to enter the city. The Americans were greeted by thousands of civilians, who lined all the streets through which the troops marched, school children tossed flowers in their pathway, and to each soldier was presented a bouquet of chrysanthemums.

Forty civic societies participated in the parade of welcome. Every building flew the flag of Luxemburg with here and there American flags. The chief political party of Luxemburg issued a proclamation which referred to the troops as "our deliverers, the glorious troops of the Entente and America." The declaration protested against the invasion of Luxemburg in 1914 by the Germans, asserted that their country had been humiliated, affirmed that the people at all times were pro-ally, expressed gratification over delivery from German oppression, and urged that they be allowed "to remain what we are."

FRENCH ENTRY INTO METZ

General Pétain. Commander in Chief of the French Armies, who was made a Marshal of France by the French Cabinet on Nov. 19, entered Metz at the head of the Tenth Army the same day. The official French report of the entry terse-

The entire population went out to meet our troops, loudly acclaiming them. The old city of Lorraine, captive for fortyseven years and finally reunited to France, has manifested in a never-to-beforgotten way its love for the mother country. In Alsace our soldiers received yesterday the same moving welcome in the loyal town of Colmar.

Mr. James, in describing the occupation, wrote as follows:

"I went to Metz to see the historic entry of the conquering French fighting men. The thing was too big to grasp, too much for the 70,000 population to realize. They seemed dazed. Down the faces of aged men and women who were French before Germany stole Lorraine tears of joy ran in streams. But the great mass of the population seemed dazed. They cheered and cheered, these younger folks, but I thought the tears of the old folks best told the story of Metz. It was incongruous to hear voices in German praising the appearance of French poilus, but they meant it, none the less, with few exceptions.

"The streets and squares were packed when early this afternoon the blast of trumpets told that the conquering heroes were coming. Overhead swept fifty airplanes, dropping miniature French flags, and from a distance came the strains of the 'Marche Lorraine.' And then French cavalry, and then French Generals and more officers, and then the poilus.

"As they swept into the square before the great cathedral—those handsomest soldiers God ever made—the real French and mongrel French broke into a great demonstration of joy. Then there came some trusty 75s and more infantry and more bands; and so on for two hours Mangin's soldiers swept through the city and the barracks the Germans had built and had just left, and Metz was French again."

Another correspondent thus described the entry into Metz:

When Marshal Pétain appeared on the Esplanade, mounted on a fine white charger and followed by the entire General Staff, with American and British officers attached, a shout went up that drowned the whirr of the dozen or more airplanes flying overhead, and the crowd surged forward, breaking the line of guards in places, to get a glimpse of the victorious commander.

Still mounted, Marshal Pétain, surrounded by a brilliant group of Generals and superior officers, took up his position in front of the statue of Marshal Ney to review the troops, comprising the 38th Division of Infantry, with its artillery, under General Pougin; a detachment of the 1st Corps of Cavalry, under General Feraud; other mounted troops under General de Boissieu, two escorting squadrons from the 1st Moroccan Division, and a detachment of tanks.

The staff of the Tenth Army, which General Mangin was prevented from heading because of the accident he had met with, was lined up directly in front of the Marshal, while General Fayolle, commanding the central group of armies, stood near the Commander in Chief just in front of the Ney statute, which the various superior officers saluted in passing. Enthusiastic cheers of "Long live France!" greeted every flag as it appeared.

The day was one of notable enthusiasm throughout, which thus failed to diminish. Bands, with torches, appeared as soon as the light began to fade, and jubilant processions continued gayly to circulate through the town until a late hour. Meanwhile, from the French lines all around the fortress there was a display of fireworks, which brightly lighted the sky, signal fuses and star shells serving as skyrockets.

People unaccustomed to any other

tongue than the German for years began many days ago brushing up their knowledge of French in preparation for this occasion, and although the majority of the population undoubtedly has a perfect acquaintance with no other tongue than the German, little of that language is now heard in the streets.

Other things German had disappeared over night, including the statues of the German rulers, which had been hauled down by the citizens. William I. had toppled over from the horse of his equestrian monument, while Frederick III., who for many long years had pointed a menacing finger at France from the pedestal upon which he stood, had come down with a rope around his neck.

KING ALBERT IN GHENT

The King of the Belgians formally entered Ghent on Nov. 13. On that day Philip Gibbs wrote:

"Today in Ghent there are vast cheering crowds, and King Albert is making his triumphal entry into his city, and the sun is shining with a golden light upon all the old roofs of Ghent and upon the crowded balconies from which banners

"The King and Queen came riding in with the young Prince, escorted by Belgian, French, and British Generals, and as they came white flowers were thrown from all the balconies, and their petals fell about like confetti. They took up a position outside the old club in the Place d'Armes, and cheers swept round them Then there was a march in storms. past of Belgian troops, men who had fought on the Yser in the old bad days of mud and blood and those who, in the last days, had stormed their way through with guns and cavalry. They had flowers in their rifles and on their helmets and looked like veterans as they marched under their heavy packs.

"The Queen of the Belgians wore a light habit with a little linen cap and was a simple figure. There next to her was the tall King, whose face has been bronzed and hardened by four years in the field with his men. It is a great day for Belgium, and the air is full of music and the gladness of a brave people whose courage has won through to victory.

"Ghent was the last Belgian town to be rescued before the armistice. The Germans had clung to it as the pivot of their retreat, holding the canal in front of it by machine-gun fire, and it was not, until 2 o'clock on Monday morning (Nov. 11) that they went away. Twelve Belgian soldiers were the first to enter, at 7 o'clock, led by a young Belgian Lieutenant, whom I met last night, and a few minutes afterward all the streets were filled with the citizens of Ghent shouting, cheering, embracing these soldiers and each other.

"The enemy had gone after four years of oppression, and as dawn came it rose upon a day of liberty. Bells rang out from all the churches and from the old belfries of Ghent there were joyful carillons. The Belgian troops marched in, and their artillery passed through, and the people covered them with flags, and the music of their bands was overwhelmed by shouts of 'Vive la Belgique.'"

OCCUPATION OF ANTWERP

Mr. Gibbs also witnessed the entry of the King and Queen into Antwerp on Nov. 19. He cabled under that date:

"To the pealing of bells in the great cathedral and the cheers of massed crowds, the King of the Belgians made a state entry into the City of Antwerp today by the bridge across the Scheldt, known as the Tête de Flandres, and with the Queen drove around the streets to the Hôtel de Ville in an open carriage.

"Antwerp is a noble old city, with broad streets and squares and big public buildings, and these were all draped with long banners, and across the highways were streamers and flags. In a village outside, through which the King passed, the people had placed Christmas trees adorned with little flags and Chinese lanterns, as if for the coming of Father Christmas with the spirit of peace.

"Physically the people of Antwerp have not suffered in this war, but their joy at liberation, the enthusiasm with which they greeted King Albert, the stories they told me, are proof enough that they suffered in a mental way severely enough to make them feel that a horror had been lifted from them by the retreat of the Germans. The first man I met had been in prison three

months for jostling a German officer while he was disputing with a friend over a point of grammar, and then he was suspended by the arms to a wall for fourteen days because he received a packet of chocolate and would not sell it to the Prison Governor who coveted it, saying: 'I do not make commerce with Germans.' Thousands of people went to prison for trivial offenses like this or for their refusal to pay fines.

ENTRY OF RULERS

"During the formal entry of the King and Queen into Antwerp their cars were laden with flowers, which had been given to them. On the steps of the Hôtel de Ville the sun glinted on the gold work on that masterpiece of the Flemish guilds; and now from scores of windows more flowers fell, so that they drove through a flurry of red and white petals.

"Before they went to the saluting base there was a procession which made emotion pass down the lines of the people like a wave. It was a crowd of men walking very slowly by the help of crutches and sticks, with a banner above them. Some of them were in the uniform of the Belgian Army of 1914, and others wore armlets of the Belgian colors. They were the men who had been in the siege of Antwerp in October of the first year of the war, and with their bodies had barred the way for a little while to the invading hordes.

"The march past of the Belgian troops who had fought in the later battles at Dixmude and at Pervyse, on the mud banks of the Yser and at Merckem, a month or two ago, was a stirring thing to see. The people had been waiting for them to come into this city again after four long years. Just four years ago I used to see men like this, covered with mud and blood, laid out in rows on stretchers. I saw many of them die. These men, who marched through Antwerp today, had lived to see the liberation of their country, and they were the lucky ones.

"There was a Te Deum in the cathedral, but I could get no further than the transport, because of the crowds there straining to get a glimpse of the King.

Before the high altar I could see the "Descent from the Cross," with its rich color like a great bouquet or painted window through which the light shines, and above the people long silken banners were draped from the tall pillars. The air was heavy with incense; and music and the murmur of voices came down the aisles, meeting the murmurous whispering of those about me; and through the open door out there in the square, where other crowds were around the statue of Peter Paul Rubens.

"All over Antwerp bells were ringing, their notes mingling in a strange clashing melody, and from the belfry of the cathedral the chimes of the gay carillons came tinkling down. They were playing 'The Marseillaise.'"

BRUSSELS EVACUATED

A demonstration occurred at Brussels on Nov. 10 in sympathy with the revolutionary outbreaks in Germany. Several thousand German soldiers were making manifestations, and at length got beyond control of their officers and hoisted the red flag from the balcony of the Governor's house. Rioting ensued, and a number of soldiers and civilians were killed.

The last detachment of German troops left Brussels on Nov. 17.

The ceremony proclaiming the liberation of Brussels was performed that day in the Grand Place at 10 o'clock. The square was packed with people and former prisoners, while the windows and balconies were crowded with onlookers. Newsboys were shouting the names of newspapers which had been suppressed by the Germans and which reappeared that day.

Burgomaster Le Monier, heralded by a fanfare of trumpets, appeared at the Leon Staircase, accompanied by an Alderman, and announced the liberation of the capital. His speech was continually interrupted by cheers from the crowd, which swore that the murders and robberies committed by the Germans would never be forgotten.

The Belgian flag was then hoisted over

the Hôtel de Ville, while the great mass of people in the square waved the national colors. The "Brabançonne" was sung and this was followed by the anthems of the Allies.

The excitement of the people reached its zenith when a procession was formed. It was headed by an old banner of the revolution of 1830, a symbol of Belgian liberty. The procession, ever growing larger, marched to the Place des Martyrs, where there is a monument to the heroes of the 1830 revolution. Here Burgomaster Le Monier made a patriotic speech.

After fifty months of captivity in Germany, Burgomaster Max came into his own again. The Municipal Council met to receive him at the Hôtel de Ville. The Dutch Minister, many prominent citizens, and officers of the allied armies were present. Burgomaster Max was loudly cheered when he entered the hall and took his seat at the Aldermen's table. Acting Burgomaster Le Monier welcomed him with a flattering address and formally relinquished the Burgomaster's seat to Max, who made a short address.

KING ALBERT IN BRUSSELS

King Albert formally entered Brussels, accompanied by the Queen and their children, on Nov. 22. He entered his capital in brilliant Autumn sunshine, amid the joyous demonstrations of the populace. On the preceding evening the Belgians had again formally reoccupied the city of Louvain, which had been practically destroyed by the Germans. President Wilson sent the following congratulatory telegram to King Albert of Belgium, at Brussels:

"At the moment that you re-enter Brussels at the head of your victorious army, may I not express the great joy that it gives to me and to the American people to hail your return to your capital, marking your final triumph in this war, which has cost your nation so much suffering, but from which it will arise in new strength to a higher destiny?"

Surrender of German High Seas Fleet

Seventy-one Warships and Two Squadrons of U-Boats Delivered to Britain and Interned in the Orkneys

THE first surrender of German naval vessels under the armistice was the delivery of twenty submarines to Admiral Tyrwhitt of the British Navy off Harwich at sunrise on Nov. 20, 1918. The following day nineteen more were delivered. The most spectacular event, however, was the surrender of the German High Seas Fleet to Admiral Beatty and the allied armada off the Firth of Forth on the morning of Nov. 21, the greatest naval capitulation in history. The vessels surrendered were nine battleships, five battle cruisers, seven light cruisers, and fifty destroyers. One destroyer, while on its way across the North Sea. had struck a mine and sunk.

The rendezvous appointed for the act of surrender was thirty to forty miles east of May Island, opposite the Firth of Forth. The forfeited ships were sighted by the allied columns at 9:20 o'clock docilely following their British pilot, the light cruiser Cardiff, which, with destroyers and other small craft, had ranged ahead of the allied fleet. The enemy studiously complied with Admiral Beatty's orders. Every vessel steaming out to meet the German vessels flew battle ensigns and was ready for instant action, with its men at battle stations and guns in position for the prompt annihilation of the enemy's forces if their mission proved to be other than peaceful. Five American battleships, the New York, Texas, Arkansas, Wyoming, and Florida, were prepared to fire every gun in forty seconds after the signal was given.

The main allied fleet extending over a line fourteen miles long in the Firth of Forth began to weigh anchor at 1 o'clock A. M., Nov. 21. The Scotch mist which for days had obscured the harbor was swept away by a stiff breeze and the moon shone brilliantly out of a clear sky. The ships quickly took their stations in the long double line they held throughout

the day. British battle cruisers led the way, followed by dreadnoughts. Admiral Beatty's flagship, the Queen Elizabeth, led the squadron in the northern column. The American warships fell into line behind Admiral Beatty's craft, balancing a British squadron similar in power to the opposite file.

The rendezvous was approximately fifty miles distant, and the ships gauged their speed to arrive at the appointed place at 8 o'clock. At 5 o'clock a signal summoned the men into battle stations and, except for the officers on the bridges, the ships' companies were hidden behind the bulwarks of steel. When dawn broke the sea was again covered with mist, which reduced the visibility to less than 8,000 yards.

ENEMY FLEET SIGHTED

Eyes straining through the murky haze finally were rewarded. Off the starboard bow the Cardiff, trailing an observation kite balloon, came steaming in. Close behind her came the first of the German ships, the great battle cruiser Seydlitz, which was flying the flag of Commodore Togert. After her came four others of the same type, the Derflinger, Von der Tann, Hindenburg, and Moltke. They moved along three cable lengths apart.

Immediately following them were nine dreadnoughts, the Friedrich der Grosse, flagship of Rear Admiral von Reuter; the Koenig Albert, Kaiser, Kronprinz Wilhelm, Kaiserin, Bayern, Markgraf, Prinzregent Luitpold, and the Grosser Kurfürst.

Three miles astern of the battleships came seven light cruisers, the Karlsruhe, bearing the ensign of Commodore Harder; the Frankfort, Emden, Burnberg, Brummer, Köln, and Bremen.

Then came another gap of three miles and German destroyers came steaming in five columns abreast, with ten destroyers to a column. Six miles separated the allied columns, and squarely between them the Cardiff brought her charges, all steaming at the stipulated speed of ten knots. As ordered, their guns were in regular foreand-aft positions, and, as far as powerful glasses could determine, there was no sign to provoke suspicion. Until all the major ships had been swallowed up in the enveloping allied columns the latter never for a moment relaxed their alert watch. Over the Germans circled a British dirigible, which acted as eyes for the allied ships.

INTERNED IN ORKNEYS

When the leading German ship had reached the western end of the flanking columns, the allied ships put about in squadrons. Quickly re-forming their lines, they proceeded to escort the enemy into the Firth of Forth. By noon the last wisp of fog had dispersed and a splendid view of the vast array of war craft could be obtained. Holding steadily to its course, the great fleet reached May Island at 2 o'clock. The captive Germans were piloted to anchorages assigned to them and British ships from the southern column closed in as guards. The northern column steamed on to the regular anchorages higher up the Firth.

Inspection parties from the Grand Fleet boarded the Germans to make sure that all conditions of the armistice were observed. The enemy vessels were later interned in Scapa Flow in the Orkney Islands. Part of the crews remained for maintenance work and the remainder were returned to Germany.

Admiral Beatty's signal, after the German fleet had been moored at the appointed place, was: "The German flag is to be hauled down at 3:57, and is not to be hoisted again without permission." A surrender on such a gigantic scale had no precedent in naval history.

The tonnage of the vessels surrendered approximated 410,000, divided as follows:

BATTLE CRUISERS—	Tons.
Seydlitz	25,000
Derflinger	28,000
Hindenburg	27,000
Moltke	23,000
Von der Tann	18 000

DREADNOUGHTS-	Tons.
Friedrich der Grosse	24,113
König Albert	24,113
Kaiser	25,000
Kronprinz Wilhelm	25,000
Kaiserin	24,113
Bayern	28,000
Markgraf	25,293
Prinzregent Luitpold	24,113
Grosser Kurfürst	25,293
LIGHT CRUISERS—	
Karlsruhe(?)	4,000
Frankfort	5,400
Emden	5,400
Broomberg (?)	4,000
Breslau (?)	4,000
Köln(?)	4,500
Bremen	4,000
DESTROYERS-	
Fifty—Averaging 600 tons	30,000

THE U-BOAT SURRENDER

The first twenty German submarines were surrendered to Rear Admiral Reginald W. Tyrwhitt thirty miles off Harwich at sunrise on Nov. 20. The Admiral received the formal surrender on board his flagship, the Curacao.

The submarines went some twenty miles further in the North Sea in charge of their own crews. They were then boarded by British crews and interpreters and proceeded to Parkeston Quay, near by. The British naval force that received them consisted of five light cruisers and twenty destroyers. High above the squadron hung a big observation balloon.

The squadron, headed by the flagship, then steamed toward the Dutch coast, followed by the Coventry, Dragon, Danale, and Centaur. Other ships followed in line, with their navigation lights showing. The picture was a fine one as the great vessels, with the moon still shining, plowed their way to take part in the surrender of the German U-boats.

Soon after the British squadron started the "paravanes" were dropped overboard. These devices are shaped like tops and divert any mines which may be encountered, for the vessels were now entering a mine field. Almost every one on board donned a life belt and just as the sun shone above the horizon the first German submarine appeared in sight. Soon after 7 o'clock twenty submarines were seen in line accompanied

by two German destroyers, the Tibania and the Sierra Ventana, which were to take the submarine crews back to Germany after the transfer.

All the submarines were on the surface, with their hatches open and their crews standing on deck. The vessels were flying no flags whatever and their guns were trained fore and aft, in accordance with the terms of surrender.

A bugle sounded on the Curacao and all the gun crews took up their stations ready for any possible treachery. The leading destroyer, in response to a signal from the Admiral, turned and led the way toward England and the submarines were ordered to follow. They immediately did so. The surrender had been accomplished.

STEAMING TO HARWICH

Each cruiser turned, and, keeping a careful lookout, steamed toward Harwich. On the deck of one of the largest of the submarines, which carried two 5.9 guns, twenty-three officers and men were counted. The craft was estimated to be nearly 300 feet in length. Its number had been painted out. Near the Ship Wash Lightship three large British seaplanes, followed by an airship, were observed. One of the submarines was seen to send up a couple of carrier pigeons and at once a signal was flashed from the Admiral that it had no right to do When the ships had cleared the minefield and entered the war channel the "paravanes" were hauled aboard. On reaching a point some twenty miles off Harwich the ships dropped anchor and Captain Addison came out on the warship Maidstone.

When the enemy boats were sighted there were only two or three members of each crew on deck, but as the details of the surrender worked out during the morning and early afternoon more Germans appeared from below decks. They appeared a sullen, but well fed, lot when

the first British officers stepped aboard and curtly saluted. British sailors followed the officers, and the Germans went to the forward deck as the British and German officers went below to examine the first submarine to be taken over. The German commander briefly answered questions regarding the machinery, but said nothing else. Evidence of strain and deep chagrin was unmistakably written on the faces of the German officers. The machinery was generally in good shape, but the vessels were extremely dirty and devoid of all unessentials. Everything indicating the names of the craft had been removed, although the Germans, conforming to instructions, readily told the names of their boats.

British crews were then put on board the submarines to take them into the harbor. With the exception of the engine staffs, all the German sailors remained on deck. The submarines were then taken through the gates of the harbor and the German crews transferred to the vessels which were to take them back to Germany. As the boats went through the gates the white ensign was run up on each of them, with the German flag underneath.

Each German submarine commander at the transfer was required to sign a declaration to the effect that his vessel was in running order, that its periscope was intact, that its torpedoes were unloaded, and that its torpedo heads were safe.

Orders had been issued forbidding any demonstration, and these instructions were obeyed to the letter. There was complete silence as the submarines surrendered and as the crews were transferred. So ended a historic event and the first portion of the German submarine fleet was in the hands of the British Navy.

Nineteen additional submarines surrendered on Nov. 21.



Germany in Revolution

Abdication of the Kaiser and Organizing of Republican States Follow Military Collapse

CT. 27, 1918, dawned a fateful day for Germany. For many it signified a parting of the ways. The previous week had closed with the resignation of Ludendorff, and astonishing freedom of speech by the Socialist Deputies Ebert, Ledebour, and Kühle in the Reichstag. Demand for peace and popular government had risen to an open summons to the Kaiser to abdicate. Deputy Kühle even went so far as to voice the threat that "abdication would not save the Kaiser from trial as the man who caused the war." But with the Kaiser still "watching events calmly," and Hindenburg remaining as chief of the General Staff, much uncertainty was manifest in the current of events, shot through, as it was, by "the wild propaganda of the Conservatives in favor of the old régime." Mainly outstanding, the resignation of Ludendorff signified the downfall of militarism in Germany.

The day following, Oct. 28, two men occupied the centre of the political stage, Dr. Karl Liebknecht and von Hindenburg. On Dr. Liebknecht's release from prison, around him had gathered the extreme Radicals of Bolshevist tendencies. Moderate Socialists, for whom Vorwarts was the spokesman, viewed with alarm the swiftly rising tide of the extremists under Liebknecht's leadership. By them it was hoped Ludendorff's military head would act as a popular tranquilizer. "If von Hindenburg went, the Kaiser would be the next to fall, slithering the whole political power into the hands of the extreme Socialists and the four million disgruntled soldiers returning from the front."

As straws in the current, reports of mutinous German troops in garrison came through to the outer world. Also, there was said to have been a panic in the Rhine Provinces at the prospect of the enemy being permitted to occupy Coblenz and Cologne.

On the Wednesday following Ludendorff's retirement, Lieut. Gen. Groener was appointed to occupy the position of First Quartermaster General of the German Army. General Groener's proved capability as a transport organizer was held to point to his competence for the task of withdrawing the German armies from France and Belgium. In 1916 he had been bitterly attacked in the Reichstag for his ruthless suppression of munition strikers, and later for oppression in collecting food and raw materials in the Ukraine.

DISCUSSING ABDICATION

A telegram from Berlin quoted the Kaiser as saying, with reference to his possible abdication: "In any case, if the moment comes when the interest of Germany demands it, I should abdicate and would do so without hesitation; but the moment does not seem to have come yet."

From Nov. 1 to Nov. 4 a political storm raged with increasing fury around the question of the Kaiser's abdication. On Thursday the Berlin Vossiche Zeitung stated that the abdication question was discussed at the latest meeting of the War Cabinet, and Vice Chancellor Delbrück had left for the front on an important mission for Chancellor Maximilian, presumably to present the Emperor with an abdication document.

What seemed to be a singularly inauspicious claim to the Imperial Crown
of Germany was promptly put forward
by the Bavarian Premier on behalf of the
Bavarian royal family, should Emperor
William abdicate. The claim, whatever
it might have been worth in those
shadowy hours for German royalty, was
based mainly on the fact that two members of the Wittelsbach family of Bavaria
had worn the imperial purple of the Holy
Roman Empire of the Germans.

Presently the wildest reports sped one after the other out of Germany. Imme-

diate peace was demanded by Socialist organizations in flaming manifestoes. The Kaiser had slipped away in the dead of night from Berlin and taken refuge at Army Great Headquarters. This was after the War Cabinet had debated his abdication. Complete submission to the Allies was said to be advised by Count Reventlow, the violent exponent of Pan-Germanism and bitter reviler of all things English. The Kaiser was said to be surrounded by pessimists of the species of Scheidemann, Secretary of State without portfolio. A majority of the War Cabinet was declared to be in favor of the Kaiser's remaining on the throne. No sign of the Kaiser's abdication. All seemingly chaos and confusion.

KAISER'S REFORM DECREE

On Nov. 3 Prince Maximilian officially released a decree of the Kaiser, giving his full support to reforms, dated Oct. 28. It read as follows:

Your Grand Ducal Highness:

I return herewith for immediate publication the bill to amend the Imperial Constitution and the law of March 17, 1870, relative to the representation of the Imperial Chancellor, which has been laid before me for signature.

On the occasion of this step, which is so mementous for the future history of the German people, I have a desire to give expression to my feelings. Prepared for by a series of Government acts, a new order comes into force which transfers the fundamental rights of the Kaiser's person to the people.

Thus comes to a close a period which will stand in honor before the eyes of future generations. Despite all struggles between invested authority and aspiring forces, it has rendered possible to our people that tremendous development which imperishably revealed itself in the wonderful achievements of this war.

In the terrible storms of the four years of war, however, old forms have been broken up, not to leave their ruins behind but to make a place for new, vital forms.

After the achievements of these times, the German people can claim that no right which may guarantee a free and happy future shall be withheld from them.

The proposals of the allied Governments which are now adopted and extended owe their origin to this conviction. I, however, with my exalted allies, indorse these decisions of Parliament in firm determination, so far as I am concerned, to co-operate in their full development, convinced that I am thereby promoting the weal of the German people.

The Kaiser's office is one of service to the

people. May, then, the new order release all the good powers which our people need in order to support the trials which are hanging over the empire and with a firm step win a bright future from the gloom of the present.

WILHELM, I. R.

Berlin, Oct. 28, 1918.

(Countersigned.)
Max, Prince of Baden.

The Associated Press correspondent at Amsterdam on Nov. 4 summarized popular sentiment in Germany as follows:

The Kaiser question is the topic of general discussion in Germany. The German War Cabinet has gone into the problem very fully during the last few days, and, inter alia, it decided to allow press and public discussion of the question.

People who come from Germany tell me that among the masses a highly inflamed feeling is shown toward the Crown Prince. "I don't think he could walk in safety down Unter Den Linden," is what one traveller says. The Kaiser has few of the people on his side, but the hottest hate of the people is reserved for his son.

The most democratic members of the Government, I learn, insist on both of them going, and there is a section of the Ministry which has openly told Prince Max that it would be well to do away with the crown altogether, now that the people's representatives have put their hands to the plow of reform.

SECESSION OF STATES

Meanwhile, it was reported that some of the South German States, particularly Bavaria, had threatened to secede and proclaim independent republics. A panic had swept over financial centres, causing a widespread hoarding of currency. The German Moderate press again showed concern over the Bolshevist danger, attributed to the propaganda of the Russian Embassy. The formation of a Workers' and Soldiers' Committee was noted for the first time in Berlin.

On Nov. 5 the Chancellor, Prince Max, issued a manifesto to the people, beseeching them to believe that the Government was working for an early peace and comprehensive democratic reforms, reminding them that equal suffrage in Prussia was already "assured."

At the same moment such papers as the Deutsche Tageszeitung, the Cologne Volkszeitung, and the Tageblatt asserted that Germany was not beaten in the field, that "the German armies could resist Foch's armies," and that there were "weak spots in the Allies' political liaison" which enabled Germany to reject impossible armistice terms.

With the appearance of red flags on the streets of Stuttgart and shouts of "Down with the war—Long live the Social Revolution," the Kaiser was declared to have decided to keep his throne as a democratic monarch after the pattern of the Kings of England and Italy. In response to an ultimatum of abdication from the Socialist Party the Kaiser replied that "he could not at the moment of peace undertake the terrible responsibility of handing over Germany to the Entente and delivering up the country to anarchy."

On Nov. 8 it was telegraphed from Munich that at a great popular meeting, which included soldiers, fiery speeches were delivered demanding the abdicatior of the Kaiser, renunciation of the right to succession by the German Crown Prince, and the formation of a republican form of government in Bavaria. The crowd, a mile long, marched to the palace, where the Ministers endeavored to appease them.

REVOLT IN THE NAVY

On the same day news came through' via Amsterdam of widespread revolts in Germany. Practically the whole Ger man fleet had fallen into the hands of revolutionary sailors, who, in conjunction with Workmen's and Soldiers' Councils ashore, had gained control of Kiel, Wilhelmshaven, Heligoland, Borkum, and Cuxhaven. Initial fighting began on the battleship Kaiser on Friday, the 7th. After resistance on the part of the officers, two of whom were killed, the Imperial flag was hauled down and the red flag of the revolution hoisted in its place. Other ships immediately followed suit, together with all the submarine crews. On the following day the Governor of Kiel capitulated to the revolutionaries on these terms:

- 1. Recognition of the Soldiers' Council.
- Better treatment of the men on ships and ashore.
 - 3. Abolition of the salute.
- 4. Equality for officers and men as regards victuals.
- 5. Abolition of the officers' casinos.

- Release of all persons in prison for refusal to obey orders.
- 7. No punishment for men who had not returned to their ships.

During the excitement Prince Henry of Prussia, the Kaiser's brother, made a spectacular escape from Kiel in an auto flying the red flag. He was shot at by marines. After some further adventures he managed to reach the Danish border and pass over into safety. There he was joined by Count zu Reventlow. Almost simultaneously a strike of workers was declared in Hamburg, which quickly developed into a revolt. Artillery firing between royal and revolutionary combatants took place in the streets. Several casualties were reported.

THE KAISER'S ABDICATION

On Nov. 9 a wireless message from Berlin announced that the German Imperial Chancellor, Prince Max of Baden, had issued the following decree:

The Kaiser and King has decided to renounce the throne. The Imperial Chancellor will remain in office until the questions connected with the abdication of the Kaiser, the renouncing by the Crown Prince of the throne of the German Empire and of Prussia, and the setting up of a regency have been settled. For the regency he intends to appoint Deputy Ebert as Imperial Chancellor, and he proposes that a bill shall be brought in for the establishment of a law providing for the immediate promulgation of general suffrage and for a constitutional German National Assembly, which will settle finally the future form of government of the German Nation and of those peoples which might be desirous of coming within the empire.

This was the only document or official utterance of any kind given to the world in proof of the assertion that the Kaiser had abdicated. Even after his retirement to Holland there was widespread disbelief in the genuineness of his permanent renunciation of the throne. A general upheaval throughout Germany, however, immediately followed Prince Max's issuance of the Kaiser's decree. A Socialist republic was proclaimed in Bayaria. with Herr Kurt Eisner at its head. Throughout the Rhine industrial regions the movement spread like wildfire, the hoisting of the red flag over public buildings in numerous cities being accompanied by a stoppage of work.

Hamburg, Bremen, and Altona went, over to the revolution. While contested in some places, on the whole it was accomplished with an astonishing lack of disorder.

REVOLUTION IN BERLIN

In Berlin but a few hours on Sunday, the 10th, sufficed for a complete triumph. It began at 9 o'clock in the morning. At that hour a general strike was started, and shortly afterward thousands of soldiers, carrying red flags and accompanied by armed motor cars, began to pour into the centre of the city from the outskirts. With them came workers' from outlying factories. A little later trains began to arrive, bringing 3,000 sailors from Kiel. They were received the streets with the utmost enthusiasm.

Presently these arrivals broke up into detachments and occupied the bridges, public buildings, street corners, &c., fraternizing with the populace. Almost as by magic red flags appeared everywhere, and officers in the streets and barracks stripped off their cockades and epaulettes—in very few cases was compulsion necessary—and threw them away. Hundreds of Iron Crosses could be picked up in the streets.

Scheidemann, in announcing the abdication of the Kaiser from the front of the Reichstag building, was accorded a tremendous reception. The hoisting of the red flag over the Kaiser's palace was greeted with thunderous cheers. From the Wolff Bureau a message of democratic triumph was transmitted to the whole world. "The revolution has gained a glorious and almost, bloodless victory."

NEW CHANCELLOR'S ADDRESS

Friedrich Ebert, the new Chancellor, immediately issued the following address:

Citizens: The ex-Chancellor, Prince Max of Baden, in agreement with all the Secretaries of State, has handed over to me the task of liquidating his affairs as Chancellor. I am on the point of forming a new Government in accord with the various parties, and will keep public opinion freely informed of the course of events.

The new Government will be a Govern-

ment of the people. It must make every effort to secure in the quickest possible time peace for the German people and consolidate the liberty which they have won.

The new Government has taken charge of the administration, to preserve the German people from civil war and famine and to accomplish their legitimate claim to autonomy. The Government can solve this problem only if all the officials in town and country will help.

I know it will be difficult for some to work with the new men who have taken charge of the empire, but I appeal to their love of the people. Lack of organization would in this heavy time mean anarchy in Germany and the surrender of the country to tremendous misery. Therefore, help your native country with fearless, indefatigable work for the future, every one at his post.

I demand every one's support in the hard task awaiting us. You know how seriously the war has menaced the provisioning of the people, which is the first condition of the people's existence. The political transformation should not trouble the people. The food supply is the first duty of all, whether in town or country, and they should not embarrass, but rather aid, the production of food supplies and their transport to the towns.

Food shortage signifies pillage and robbery, with great misery. The poorest will suffer the most, and the industrial worker will be affected hardest. All who illicitly lay hands on food supplies or other supplies of prime necessity or the means of transport necessary for their distribution will be quilty in the highest degree toward the community.

I ask you immediately to leave the streets and remain orderly and calm.

At the same time Field Marshal von Hindenburg placed himself and the German Army at the disposal of the new People's Government, having asked the Cologne Workmen's and Soldiers' Council to send delegates to German Main Headquarters.

SWING OF PENDULUM

News of these events had scarcely been flashed over the cables when a struggle between the Moderate Socialists and the Extremists or "Reds" developed. First, control of the new Government rested in the hands of the Moderate triumvirate—Ebert, Landsberg, and Scheidemann. But the Extremists quickly proceeded to make their power felt. Concession to Extremists resulted in places in the Government being offered to Haase, Lieb-

knecht, and Barth. Erzberger of the Centrist Party and Gothein of the Progressive People's Party were also offered seats.

That the Revolutionary Government was resisted in spots was evidenced by reports from Antwerp and elsewhere of fighting between royalist and revolutionary troops, and the Third German Squadron persisted in keeping the Imperial flag at the masthead. Also, Field Marshal von Mackensen, in command of the army of occupation in Rumania, announced his refusal to recognize the Revolutionary Government as constitutional.

On Nov. 9 and 10 fighting broke out in Berlin around the Royal Castle and spread to other parts of the city. Its origin was a demand for a Constitutional Assembly by the Extremists. threatened a triumph for the "Reds" was, however, quickly dissipated. "Kultur" reasserted itself. The party of Dr. Karl Liebknecht was relegated to political obscurity, and the Councils of Workers' and Soldiers' Delegates were said to be well under control. The demand for a Constituent Assembly was held to be unnecessary at the moment. ently a new government sprang into being entitled the Government of Plenipotentiaries.

Meanwhile, German crowns continued to fall like overripe fruit in late Autumn, as the following list shows:

King of BavariaNov.	8
Duke of BrunswickNov.	9
King of WürttembergNov.	10
King of SaxonyNov.	11
Grand Duke of OldenburgNov.	11
Grand Duke of MecklenburgNov.	11
Prince of ReussNov.	12
Grand Duke of Saxe-WeimarNov.	13
Prince of Lippe-DetmoldNov.	13
Prince of Waldeck-PyrmontNov.	14
Duke of AnhaltNov.	14
Grand Duke of BadenNov.	14

FLIGHT OF THE KAISER

Nov. 9 was the date when the German Emperor signed his letter of abdication at German Grand Headquarters at Spa in the presence of the Crown Prince and Field Marshal von Hindenburg. Up till the last hour the Kaiser had refused to yield to the inevitable, and had gone so far as to try to prevent the German

armistice delegation from reaching the French lines. In this attitude he was supported by a group of his personal Hindenburg, however, staff officers. was insistent that delay would have the most terrible results. An urgent message from Philipp Scheidemann presented to the Kaiser a hopeless situation. The Kaiser signed the abdication. "It may be for the good of Germany," were reported to have been his words as he appended his signature. He was "deeply moved" and "his hand shook" as he read the fateful document. Thereupon the Crown Prince signed away his imperial birthright.

Early on the following Sunday morning the Kaiser, accompanied by his personal staff, arrived in automobiles at Eysden, near Maastricht, on the Dutch frontier. A royal train of sleeping and dining cars rolled into the station of the quiet little village an hour and a half later. While waiting for official permission to enter Holland as a refugee, the Kaiser was the object of much curiosity among the country folk gathered to the spot. The former ruler was seen by them in a General's uniform, impatiently striding up and down, chafing over formalities to which he had never before been subjected. When these were finally settled, there was again a long wait on the royal train before arrangements were made for him to take up his residence at Count, Goddard Bentinck's château of Amerongen. Three weeks previously forty large cases had arrived at Count Bentinck's castle containing various treasures, including crown jewels, and on Nov. 18 more than 200 sacks, each containing a hundredweight of German gold, were delivered there. It is noteworthy that Amerongen had housed a former monarch in exile, Charles II. of England.

The Crown Prince, after being several times reported shot by his own soldiers, finally reached the Holland border and was temporarily interned at Maastricht. On Nov. 21 he left for Mosterland, an isolated fishing hamlet on the little island of Wieringen, near the Dutch naval station at Helder. In this lonely spot he was to be interned.

The Situation in Germany Summarized

A correspondent of The New York Times succeeded in sending the first direct cables from Berlin on Nov. 16 and 17. 1918, which were copyrighted for CURRENT HISTORY MAGAZINE. these the following details were procured:

Nov. 16 .- A week ago Berliners went to bed to a painful degree in an absolute monarchy, and when they awoke the next morning they found themselves in a most radical republic. It was like a dream, people said: but after celebrating and wondering, as the case might be, for twelve hours, the people have sobered up quickly under the pressure of the awful realities of the general situation, and almost everybody today is resolutely putting his shoulder to the wheel, or at least trying to readjust his shattered conception of the world to the hard facts. The long war and its fearful sacrifices have schooled this people, and, of course, after the fearful and absolutely unexpected military catastrophes, nothing whatever could really stun them any more.

Today the revolution is an accepted fact, and everybody, to outward appearances, goes quietly about his business. True, many, even among the uninitiated. saw it coming, and nearly the whole people, excepting the very small reactionary percentage, had for weeks been asking: "Why doesn't he go? Why doesn't he

quit?"

And this for his once so terrible Majesty. William the Second! When finally he went, it was too late to prevent a complete change of everything. The revolution was already progressing, Max von Baden's so-called People's Government being far too weak to stop the silently swelling tide of liberty.

Though many would have liked to see emerge from the catastrophe a Government more on the lines of the Western democracies, for the present nearly all intelligent people are thankfully recognizing that none but the strong organization of the Social Democratic Party could possibly have saved the situation from the utter chaos to which the ex-Kaiser's criminally selfish attitude seemed to doom the German people.

So far the Socialist Government certainly has made good. Everything is orderly and quiet. The masses of the people, after the first few days, returned There were no flowers, no to work. music, no alcohol about this revolution. nor were there bonfires, or much gunpowder spent, as proved by the scant traces at the Royal Palace and the cafés in Unter den Linden.

It is only just to state that the present Government is extremely fair in its attitude toward the employes of the former régime, leaving as many as possible Perhaps too in their old positions. many, the extremists claim, since there is the danger of laying a viper on one's own bosom; for there cannot be any doubt that many of the old officials. especially of the higher ranks, would rejoice in the failure of the present Government, no matter at what cost to their own country.

Despite all these tremendous difficulties, things are going astonishingly smoothly, considering the appalling dif-What seemed the most immediate danger to the Ebert Government, namely, the rupture of the two large groups of Socialists which support it. has happidly been avoided by their making common cause.

Around Cologne, Berlin, and other great cities cordons of soldiers are being formed to divert the threatening flood of returning soldiers into harmless channels, if possible. Much has been done for reform in municipal government in Berlin, Hamburg, and all other cities. Everywhere the old form of election for city parliaments has been replaced by a secret, universal ballot. In Berlin the people's new Police President, Eichhorn, has abolished the much-hated political branch, and also abolished the hated name of "Schutzmann" ("protector,") which has been replaced by "Watchman."

The watchmen no longer carry sabres, but go unarmed until they can be furnished with rubber clubs. Meanwhile, they are aided by members of the Council of Soldiers, who are carried through the streets on autos formerly in the military service. They carry rifles and machine guns and are the terror of house-breakers and plunderers, with whom they make very short work.

Considering the circumstances, however, there have been astonishingly few cases of robbery and similar crimes. Among the autos now employed in patrolling the city are some that formerly belonged to the ex-Kaiser, and their horns, sounding the combination of notes familiar to all Berliners, created no little astonishment and mirth when they were heard on their new duty as they raced for the first time along the crowded Roten Linden, (Red Lindens,) as that famous street—the Unter den Linden that was—is named now.

For weeks, even before the revolution, there had been a steady run on German banks all over the country, not only causing an extremely painful dearth of currency, but the banks in many cities, among them Berlin, being compelled to print so-called Notgeld, ("money of necessity," or substitute for paper money,) which will be canceled after the present stringency.

Since the revolution certain little groups of Independent Socialists have done much to increase alarm by making irresponsible statements in their organs regarding certain aggressive measures against individual wealth, insisting, for instance, that iron, coal, and potash mines and other industrial concerns be taken over by the Government before the National Convention takes place. Freiheit, one of these new organs of the Independent Socialists, said that by doing so now the National Convention would face accomplished facts that would be extremely difficult to change.

To reassure the public the Government on Nov. 17 made public the following statement, signed by Ebert and Haase:

First, we do not intend to confiscate any bank or savings bank deposits nor any sums in cash or banknotes or other valuable papers deposited in the bank safes.

Secondly, we do not intend to cancel any subscriptions to the Ninth War Loan, or any other war loan, or in any other way to impair the legitimacy of those loans. The Government, however, is determined to enforce the strictest measures that large fortunes and great incomes shall contribute appropriately toward the public expense.

Thirdly, salaries, pensions, and other claims on the State, held by officials, employes, officers, wounded and other soldiers and their relatives, will remain absolutely valid.

The members and employes of the former Royal Theatre and Opera House formed a council for the administration of the two houses until Dr. Suedekum, now Minister of Finance, is ready to take them over.

The Council of Waiters is another creation of the demands of the new times. In the first session this council decided on the abolition of the tips system. In future regular salaries will be demanded by the waiters. It was also decided to induce restaurant and hotel keepers gradually to discharge the waitresses who took the men's positions during the war, in order that there should be room for the men returning from the war.

The Centrist and all parties other than the Socialists sent out appeals to their members, urging them not to stand passively aside, but to take part in the reconstruction of the country. On Nov. 19 a large number of well-known men and women of all classes in all parts of the country published a similar document, urging organization of the democratic party, which is to take the place of the old party forms that crumbled to dust on Nov. 9. Extracts from this document read:

What is desired now is that all those circles of men and women who do not wish to be pushed aside should unite and recognize the new order of things and emphasize their right to co-operate for the common welfare. This union must constitute itself as the great democratic party of the united nation. No program shall be announced today, but our fundamental principle must be faith in the republican form of State, which we are to defend against any reaction. The decision of the new Constitution must be left to the National Convention.

Our second principle shall be that liberty is inseparable from law and order and the political equality of all citizens, and that Bolshevist or reactionary terrors will not be tolerated. Today only sweeping efforts will be effective, and wealth must make great sacrifices if ur happy or reactionary results are to be avoided from the outset.

Socializing ideals must take the place of monopolistic systems. Large State domains and great estates of landlords must be parceled out to the peasants. War profiteers must be properly assessed, while the rights of laborers, officials, and employes must be adequately readjusted, as also those of war prisoners and their dependents. Every able individual of whatever class must have his chance. To ward off any attempts of a dictator and arbitrary force, steps must immediately be taken for the election of a National Convention.

The document is signed by many men

of high repute, among them Franz von Liszt, Hugo Preuss, who has just been appointed State Secretary of the Interior; Bernhard Dernburg, Frau Theodor Barth, Herr Dove, Vice President of the Reichstag; Herr Fischbeck, State Secretary; Theodor Wolff, the editor; Hellmuth von Gerlach, an editor, who has just been appointed Under Secretary; Rudolph Mosse, and von Richthofen. There are also bank Directors, well-known merchants, officers, and high officials among the signers.

The Collapse of Austria-Hungary

Utter Defeat in Second Battle of the Piave Leads to Surrender and Break-up of the Empire

[See maps on Pages 430 and 432]

USTRIA-HUNGARY was the third and last of Germany's allies to surrender and make a separate peace with the Entente. débâcle that led swiftly to this ending was one of the most overwhelming in history. In the second battle of the Piave the Italians in a single week swept the Austrian forces out of Northern Italy, entered Trent in the Alps and Trieste on the Adriatic, captured 300,-000 Austrians, and forced Austria-Hungary's unconditional surrender on Nov. 3, 1918, a date immediately added to the list of Italian holidays. Following this overwhelming military defeat and surrender Emperor Charles abdicated and the Dual Empire began disintegrating into separate States representing the various nationalities formerly held together under Hapsburg rule.

The story of this amazing climax begins with the sudden blow struck by General Diaz on Oct. 24 and 25 against the Austrian lines in the Monte Grappa region, between the Brenta and Piave Rivers, while a British unit attacked along the lower Piave and a French unit took Monte Seisemol on the Asiago Plateau. Nearly 3,000 prisoners were taken the first day. By Oct. 30 the Italians

had captured Monte Grappa, with 33,000 prisoners, and were driving the Austrians back along the whole front from the Alps to the sea. The 332d American Infantry Regiment by that time was taking an active part in the fighting in the Brenta region.

With the fall of Monte Grappa the enemy army in the mountains was definitely cut off from the one in the plains, and both began to flee in increasing confusion. By Nov. 1 the one in the south was in utter rout, and the Italians, already across the Livenza River, had 80,000 prisoners and taken Vienna was imploring an armis-Meanwhile the pursuing Italians were inflicting terrific losses on the invaders, and the whole stretch of country, in the mountains and on the plains for a distance of seventy miles, was littered with the bodies of Austrian dead.

There were tumbled heaps everywhere of the fantastic débris of abandoned war material, colossal stores, mounds of foodstuffs, and equipment of every kind, some of which had been hidden away in caves and underground labyrinths of the Grappa and Asiago Plateau. The total value of those war hoards alone amounted to many millions of dollars,

The fleeing enemy had to pass through Feltre, which was dominated by Italian guns, and here his losses were very heavy. To prevent the Austrians from burning their enormous food depots in that city the inhabitants, especially the women, assailed the foe ferociously with weapons of all kinds, which they had managed to conceal since the days of invasion, and succeeded in saving the stores. On Nov. 3, the day of the signing of the armistice, the Italian War Office announced that both Trent and Trieste had been captured, and that Italian cavalry had entered Udine. Church bells were run all over Italy, and parades and illuminations followed in Rome and elsewhere. American officers met in the street were greeted with "Viva America! Viva Wilson!" by the jubilant throngs.

OFFICIAL SUMMARY

An official summary of the battle issued by the Italian War Office on Nov. 4 read as follows:

The war against Austria-Hungary, which, under the high guidance of the King, the supreme leader of the Italian Army, inferior in numbers and material, began May 24, 1915, and which, with unbending faith and tenacious valor, has been conducted uninterruptedly and bitterly for forty-one months, has been won.

The gigantic battle engaged in on Oct. 24, in which fifty-one Italian divisions and three British, two French, one Czechoslovak, and one American regiment participated against sixty-three Austro-Hungarian divisions, is ended.

The daring and very rapid advance of the 29th Army Corps on Trent, closing up the enemy's armies in Trentino, who were overcome to the west by troops from the Seventh Army and to the east by the First, Sixth, and Fourth Armies, brought about the total collepse of the enemy's front.

From the Brenta to the Torre, with irrestatible dash, the Twelfth, Eighth, and Tenth Armies and cavalry divisions are driving the fleeing enemy constantly further away. On the plains the Duke of Aosta is advancing rapidly at the head of his unconquered Third Army, with the purpose of reclaiming those positions which the enemy holds.

The Austro-Hungarian Army is destroyed. It suffered very heavy losses in the fierce resistance of the first days of the struggle, and in pursuit it has lost an immense quantity of material of all kinls, nearly all its stores and depots, and has left in our hands about 300,000 prisoners,

with their commands complete, and not less than 5,000 guns.

This defeat has left what once was one of the most powerful armies in the world in disorder and without hope of returning along the valleys through which it descended with haughty assurance.

An Associated Press dispatch from the Italian headquarters in the direction of Trieste declared that this defeat of the Austrians had been ten times as costly to the enemy as the defeat suffered a year earlier at Caporetto had been to the Italians. A correspondent with the Italian Army in the mountains at Trent wrote on Nov. 6 that, while the redeemed city was rejoicing, the fleeing Austrian troops were suffering horrors comparable to those of Napoleon's retreat from Moscow. He continued:

Great masses of men wait for long hours to move a few feet or a few hundred yards, to halt anew on a road littered with the carcasses of horses, pieces of shells, pistols, rifles, broken down auto trucks, and machine guns. Many Austrians are dying from sheer fatigue and starvation and not wounds. The Italians are doing all they can to hurry up food supplies. This is difficult, and in the meantime dead horses are eaten, the flesh being cooked by the roadside by fires kindled by the soldiers.

Large bodies of Austrians are helpless. The correspondents passed between Overto and Trent, a distance of sixteen miles, an unending column of men marching none knew whither. They asked orders from an officer who was with the correspondents. When asked if they knew about the armistice, they said: "We want food. Food is the only thing we are interested in. We are indifferent to war and peace and death—everything but food."

It is estimated that nine Austrian divisions were taken with their staffs. Thirty-nine divisions were partially disorganized and fifteen, although in bad condition, are retreating from the advancing Italians. These troops, while equipped for their retreat, are without orders, and go traveling here and there like droves of sheep.

President Wilson sent the following message to the King of Italy on Nov. 4:

May I not say how deeply and sincerely the people of the United States rejoice that the soil of Italy is delivered from her enemies? In their name I send your Majesty and the great Italian people the most enthusiastic congratulations.

WOODROW WILSON.

Secretary Lansing, through Ambassador Sharp at Paris, also sent the following message to Baron Sonnino, Italian Minister for Foreign Affairs, then in Versailles, attending the sessions of the Supreme War Council:

At the moment of the complete victory of the Italian arms I take this means of conveying to you my most sincere congratulations. The Government of the United States admires the valor of the Italian armies and unites with the Italian

Nation in this hour of rejoicing and of triumple.

The Italian Government on the same day named a parliamentary mission to carry to the United States certain precious manuscripts as gifts to show the appreciation of Italy for the help given by the Americans. The manuscripts were original codices written by Christopher Columbus, Amerigo Vespucci, and Giovanni da Verrazano.

Armistice and Preliminary Notes

Austria-Hungary's first note of the series leading up to the armistice had been handed to President Wilson on Oct. 7, and the text of it, along with the President's reply of the 18th, was printed on Page 249 of the preceding issue of Current History Magazine. On Oct. 29 the Vienna Government answered President Wilson, asking that immediate negotiations for peace and an armistice be entered into without awaiting the results of exchanges with Germany. This note was sent through the Swedish Government at Stockholm and read as follows:

LEGATION OF SWEDEN, Washington, D. C., Oct. 29, 1918.

Excellency: By order of my Government, I have the honor to beg you to transmit to the President the following communication from the Imperial and Royal Government of Austria-Hungary:

"In reply to the note of the President, Mr. Wilson, to the Austro-Hungarian Government, dated Oct. 18 of this year, and about the decision of the President to take up, with Austria-Hungary separately, the question of armistice and peace, the Austro-Hungarian Government has the honor to declare that it adheres both to the previous declarations of the President and his opinion of the rights of the peoples of Austria-Hungary, notably those of the Czechoslovaks and the Jugoslavs, contained in his last note. Austria-Hungary having thereby accepted all the conditions which the President had put upon entering into negotiations on the subject of armistice and peace, nothing, in the opinion of the Austro-Hungarian Government, longer stands in the way of beginning those negotiations. The Austro-Hungarian Government therefore declares itself ready to enter, without waiting for the outcome of other negotiations, into negotiations for a peace between Austria-Hungary and the Entente States, and for an immediate armistice on all the fronts of Austria-Hungary, and begs the President, Mr. Wilson, to take the necessary measures to that effect."

Be pleased to accept, Excellency, the assurances of my high consideration.

W. A. F. EKENGREN. His Excellency, Robert Lansing, Secretary of State of the United States, Washington, D. C.

The Austro-Hungarian Government communicated this note also to the French, British, Japanese, and Italian Governments, begging the approval and support of these nations. The note was generally interpreted as indicating both the approaching dissolution of the Dual Empire and the abandonment of the alliance with Germany. Referring to the phrase " without awaiting the result of other negotiations," the Paris Temps said: "In these words the son of the Minister who concluded the Austro-German alliance gives official notification that the alliance has been torn up." The Journal des "If Secretary Lansing Débats said: answers the appeal made to him, it will be easy for him to say, 'There is no occasion to pursue the subject, as neither Austria-Hungary nor a common Minister of Foreign Affairs exists."

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE

The same day, Oct. 29, Count Andrassy had sent a supplementary note addressed directly to Mr. Lansing, Secretary of State, and asking for his personal intervention with President Wilson for an armistice on all fronts. The text, as telegraphed from Vienna via Basle, Switzerland, read as follows:

Immediately after having taken direction of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs

and after the dispatch of the official answer to your note of Oct. 18, 1918, by which you were able to see that we accept all the points and principles laid down by President Wilson in his various declarations and are in complete accord with the efforts of President Wilson to prevent future wars and to create a League of Nations, we have taken preparatory measures, in order that Austrians and Hungarians may be able, according to their own desire and without being in any way hindered, to make a decision as to their future organization and to rule it.

Since the accession to power of Emperor-King Charles his immovable purpose has been to bring an end to the war. More than ever this is the desire of the sovereign of all the Austro-Hungarian peoples, who acknowledge that their future destiny can only be accomplished in a pacific world, by being freed from all disturbances, privations, and sorrows of war.

This is why I address you directly, Mr. Secretary of State, praying that you will have the goodness to intervene with the President of the United States in order that in the interest of humanity, as in the interest of all those who live in Austria-Hungary, an immediate armistice may be concluded on all fronts, and for an overture that immediate negotiations for peace will follow.

SEMI-OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The following semi-official statement regarding the Austro-Hungarian Government's reply to President Wilson was issued at Vienna on Oct. 29:

How Austria-Hungary Signed the Armistice

Meanwhile revolution was agitating the whole of the Dual Empire, and its dissolution had begun. Emperor Charles and Empress Zita arrived in Vienna from their palace near Budapest on Sunday morning, Oct. 27, and the Emperor at once received Count Julius Andrassy, his new Foreign Minister, and Professor Lammasch, the Austrian Premier. The Premier was instructed to form a "liquidation Ministry" of impartial officers whose duty should be to bring about a speedy peace and transfer the reins of power from the imperial to the various National Governments during the transition period. At the same time orders were given for a military capitulation to General Diaz, the victorious Italian commander.

Austria was obliged to conform to the methods of President Wilson, who had successively replied to the three members of the Triple Alliance, and act apart from her allies. The monarchy, which has formally adopted President's Wilson's line of action, shares his opinion, as was shown by the Emperor's manifesto to the peoples, which, in proclaiming the federalization of the monarchy, exceeded President Wilson's program.

However, the complete reorganization of Austria can only be carried out after an armistice. If Austria-Hungary has declared herself ready to enter into negotiations for an armistice and for peace, without awaiting the result of negotiations with other States, that does not necessarily signify an offer of a separate peace. It means that she is ready to act separately in the interests of the re-establishment of peace.

Austria-Hungary's offer to negotiate a separate peace caused anger and dismay in the German Reichstag, especially among members of the National Party, who held that such action was unnecessary, as the situation was assuming a form in which co-operation with Germany would be possible. In other German quarters a certain sense of relief was expressed, on the ground that Count Andrassy's action would leave Germany free to act in her own interest. A movement looking toward the joining of Austrian Germans with Germany was at the same time in evidence.

Toward the evening of Oct. 29 an Austrian officer was seen coming from the enemy trenches close to Serravalle, above Ala, in the Adige Valley. He bore a white flag, and several Italian officers advanced to meet him. He proved to be a Captain, who said he had come to discuss the steps necessary for an armistice. As he had no authoritative papers he was sent back with a message that a more fully accredited mission should be sent before the subject could be discussed. The next day a white flag was again hoisted, and at the head of a group that approached the Italian trenches appeared General von Weber, an Austrian corps The party consisted of commander. eight persons and included another General and naval and military officers. There were also civilians, either diplomatic or Government representatives, and secretaries and typists.

They were treated with courtesy, and when General von Weber had formally stated his mission and shown that he was the bearer of proper credentials he and his party were driven in motor cars on Oct. 31 to the Villa Giusti, close to General Diaz's headquarters. At 9 o'clock in the morning General Badoglio, the Chief of Staff, drove with an escort of cavalry to the villa, and on his arrival all the troops present saluted and bugles were sounded.

Entering the villa, General Badoglio found all the Austrian mission standing in a line in the drawing room awaiting General von Weber was in full uniform, wearing the stars and ribbons of his orders. General Badoglio saluted him and upon seating himself asked the Austrian General his errand. General von Weber replied that he had come to ask the conditions upon which an armistice would be granted. General Badoglio answered that within an hour he would let him know the general lines of such an armistice contained in a written He then left the room, and message. the written message in question was at once sent to the villa.

Meanwhile telegrams were exchanged with Versailles, and during the afternoon the precise details under which an armistice would be granted were received from Signor Orlando, the Italian Prime Minister, and again in written form handed to General von Weber. During the evening one of the Austrian envoys left by motor car for Serravalle with a draft of the conditions to communicate to the Austrian Government.

TEXT OF ARMISTICE

As a result of these pourparlers the following armistice was signed by General Diaz on Nov. 3, to go into effect at 3 o'clock Nov. 4:

One-The immediate cessation of hostilities by land, by sea, and by air.

Two—Total demobilization of the Austro-Hungarian Army and immediate withdrawal of all Austro-Hungarian forces operating on the front from the North Sea to Switzerland. Within Austro-Hungarian territory, limited

as in Clause Three, below, there shall only be maintained as an organized military force a (?) reduced to pre-war effectiveness.

Half the divisional, corps, and army artillery and equipment shall be collected at points to be indicated by the Allies and United States of America for delivery to them, beginning with all such material as exists in the territories to be evacuated by the Austro-Hungarian forces.

Three—Evacuation of all territories invaded by Austro-Hungary since the beginning of

the war.

Withdrawal within such periods as shall be determined by the Commander in Chief of the allied forces on each front of the Austro-Hungarian armies behind a line fixed as follows: From Pic Umbrail to the north of the Stelvio it will follow the crest of the Rhetian Alps up to the sources of the Adige and the Eisach, passing thence by Mounts Reschen and Brenner and the heights of Oetz and Zoaller. The line thence turns south, crossing Mount Toblach and meeting the present frontier Carnic Alps. It follows this frontier up to Mount Tarvis, and after Mount Tarvis the watershed of the Julian Alps by the Col of Predil, Mount Mangart, the Tricorno, (Terglou,) and the watershed of the Cols di Podberdo, Podlaniscam, and Idria. From this point the line turns southeast toward the Schneeberg, excludes the whole basin of the Save and its tributaries. From the Schheeberg it goes down toward the coast in such a way as to include Castua, Mattuglia, and Volosca in the evacuated territories.

It will also follow the administrative limits of the present province of Dalmatia, including in the north Lisarica and Trivania, and to the south territory limited by a line from the (Semigrand) Cape Planca to the summits of the watersheds eastward, so as to include in the evacuated area all the valleys and water courses flowing toward Sebenico, such as the Cicola, Kerka, Butisnica, and their tributaries. It will also include all the islands in the north and west of Dalmatia from Premuda, Selve, Ulbo, Scherda, Maon, Paga, and Puntadura, in the north, up to Meleda, in the south, embracing Santandrea, Busi, Lisa, Lesina, Tercola, Curzola, Cazza, and Lagosta, as well as the neighboring rocks and islets and passages, only excepting the islands of Great and Small Zirona, Bua, Solta, and Brazza.

All territory thus evacuated shall be occupied by the forces of the Allies and the United States of America.

All military and railway equipment of all kinds, including coal belonging to or within those territories to be left in situ and surrendered to the Allies, according to special orders given by the Commander in Chief of the forces of the associated powers on the different fronts. No new destruction, pillage, or requisition to be done by enemy troops in the territories to be evacuated by

them and occupied by the forces of the associated powers.

Four—The Allies shall have the right of free movement over all road and rail and water ways in Austro-Hungarian territory and of the use of the necessary Austrian and Hungarian means of transportation. The armies of the associated powers shall occupy such strategic points in Austria-Hungary at times as they may deem necessary to enable them to conduct military operations or to maintain order.

They shall have the right of requisition on payment for the troops of the associated powers wherever they may be.

Five—Complete evacuation of all German troops within fifteen days, not only from the Italian and Balkan fronts, but from all Austro-Hungarian territory.

Internment of all German troops which have not left Austria-Hungary within the date,

Six—The administration of the evacuated territories of Austria-Hungary will be intrusted to the local authorities, under the control of the allied and associated armies of occupation.

Seven—The immediate repatriation without reciprocity of all allied prisoners of war and internal subjects of civil populations evacuated from their homes, on conditions to be laid down by the Commander in Chief of the forces of the associated powers on the various fronts. Sick and wounded who cannot be removed from evacuated territory will be cared for by Austro-Hungarian personnel, who will be left on the spot with the medical material required.

NAVAL CONDITIONS

One—Immediate cessation of all hostilities at sea and definite information to be given as to the location and movements of all Austro-Hungarian ships.

Notification to be made to neutrals that freedom of navigation in all territorial waters is given to the naval and mercantile marine of the allied and associated powers, all questions of neutrality being waived.

Two—Surrender to the Allies and the United States of fifteen Austro-Hungarian submarines completed between the years 1910 and 1918, and of all German submarines which are in or may hereafter enter Austro-Hungarian territorial waters. All other Austro-Hungarian submarines to be paid off and completely disarmed and to remain under the supervision of the Allies and the United States.

Three-Surrender to the Allies and the

United States with their complete armament and equipment of three battleships, three light cruisers, nine destroyers, twelve torpedo boats, one mine layer, six Danube monitors, to be designated by the Allies and the United States of America. All other surface warships, including river craft, are to be concentrated in Austro-Hungarian naval bases to be designated by the Allies and the United States of America and are to be paid off and completely disarmed and placed under the supervision of the Allies and the United States of America.

Four—Freedom of navigation to all warships and merchant ships of the allied and associated powers to be given in the Adriatic and up the River Danube and its tributaries in the territorial waters and territory of Austria-Hungary.

The Allies and associated powers shall have the right to sweep up all mine fields and obstructions, and the positions of these are to be indicated.

In order to insure the freedom of navigation on the Danube, the Allies and the United States of America shall be empowered to occupy or to dismantle all fortifications or defense works.

Five—The existing blockade conditions set up by the allied and associated powers are to remain unchanged and all Austro-Hungarian merchant ships found at sea are to remain liable to capture, save exceptions which may be made by a commission nominated by the Allies and the United States of America.

Six—All naval aircraft are to be concentrated and impactionized in Austro-Hungarian bases to be designated by the Allies and the United States of America.

Seven—Evacuation of all Italian coasts and of all ports occupied by Austria-Hungary outside their national territory and the abandonment of all floating craft, naval materials, equipment and materials for inland navigation of all kinds.

Eight—Occupation by the Allies and the United States of America of the land and sea fortifications and the islands which form the defenses and of the dockyards and arsenal at Pola

Nine—All merchant vessels held by Austria-Hungary belonging to the Allies and associated powers to be returned.

Ten-No destruction of ships or materials to be permitted before evacuation, surrender, or restoration.

Eleven—All naval and mercantile marine prisoners of the allied and associated powers in Austro-Hungarian hands to be returned without reciprocity.

Break-up of the Empire-The Emperor's Abdication

The irretrievable disaster of the Austro-Hungarian armies in Italy led swiftly to the dissolution of the Dual Empire. By the end of October the Hussarek Ministry at Vienna had resigned and the empire was already breaking up into independent States. Emperor Charles acquiesced in the inevitable by appointing Professor Lammasch as head of a liquidation Ministry to hand over the former imperial powers to the various national Governments.

Serious rioting took place in Budapest on Oct. 28 when the followers of Count Michael Karolyi sent a deputation to ask Archduke Joseph to appoint Karolyi Premier. This was the beginning of a swift and comparatively bloodless revolution that aimed to make Hungary a republic. On Oct. 30 a considerable body of revolted troops, armed with machine guns and munitions, made public demonstrations and acclaimed the new order. The troops were acting in agreement with the Hungarian National Assembly. Count Stephen Tisza, the former reactionary Hungarian Premier, was assassinated on Nov. 1 by three soldiers who entered his home in Budapest.

Announcement of the success of the revolution in Budapest was made in a message sent by Count Michael Karolyi to the Berliner Tageblatt. This read:

Revolution in Budapest and National Council took over Government, Military and police acknowledge National Council completely. Inhabitants rejoicing.

(Signed) KAROLYI,
President National Council.

Count Karolyi announced to the Hungarian National Council on Nov. 2 that Emperor Charles had freed the Hungarian Government of its oath of fidelity and left it free to decide its future form of government. A republic was formally proclaimed on Nov. 16, with Karolyi as Governor.

Meanwhile Vienna had become the centre of a revolution which aimed to create "the German State of Austria" under a distinct Government. The movement began on Oct. 30 with a demonstration of students and workmen in front of the Parliament building, when President Dinghofer of the National Council announced from the steps of the Diet that the National Government would take over the whole administration the next day. "But without the Hapsburgs!" shouted the crowd. An officer in uniform then called on the officers to remove their imperial cockades, which was done "with enthusiasm," and the imperial standard, flying before the Parliament building, was hauled down upon the order of President Gross of the Austrian lower house. There were strong elements in favor of union with Germany under a republican form of government.

Similar movements of independence were in progress among other nationalities. The Galician Poles moved to join Poland, and the Galician Ruthenians desired to unite with the Ukraine. The Jugoslavs were planning to join Serbia, and the Croats, having seized Fiume, had started to revolt from the Magyars. The Czechs of Bohemia had already organized their republic, as related elsewhere in these pages.

The proclamation announcing the abdication of Charles V. as Emperor of Austria-Hungary was issued on Nov. 11 and read as follows:

Since my accession I have incessantly tried to rescue my peoples from this tremendous war. I have not delayed the re-establishment of constitutional rights or the opening of a way for the people to substantial national development. Filled with an unalterable love for my peoples I will not, with my person, be a hindrance to their free development. acknowledge the decision taken by German Austria to form a separate State. The people has by its deputies taken charge of the Government. I relinquish every participation in the administration of the State. Likewise I have released the members of the Austrian Government from their offices. May the German Austrian people realize harmony from the new adjustment. The happiness of my peoples was my aim from the beginning. My warmest wishes are that an internal peace will be able to heal the wounds of this war. (Signed) CHARLES. (Countersigned) LAMMASCH.

After signing his abdication the ex-Emperor and his family went in an automobile to his castle at Eckhartsau, fifteen miles away, where he remained for some time in retirement.

The most disturbing element everywhere was the lawlessness of the radical "Green Guards," who gained many dangerous recruits from the hundreds of thousands of hungry soldiers from the battlefronts. By the last week in November some portions of the former empire were reported in a state bordering on chaos.

Turkey's Surrender to the Állies

Text of the Terms Under Which Turkey Laid Down Her Arms on Oct. 31, 1918

URKEY was the second of the Central Powers to surrender to the Allies. General Allenby's capture of Damascus and his rout of two Turkish armies at the end of September and beginning of October opened the way to Aleppo and to final Turkish defeat. His British cavalry and armored cars entered Aleppo on Saturday morning, Oct. 26, and cut off the Turkish traffic on the Constantinople-Bagdad railway at that point. This railroad, the artery that fed the Turkish forces opposing General Marshall on the Tigris and Euphrates, had already been cut off from Berlin by the surrender of Bulgaria. On Oct. 29 General Marshall's forces on the Tigris, after a stubborn fight, defeated the Turks at Kaleh Sherghat and cut off their communications The main objectives of with Mosul. both the Mesopotamian and Palestine expeditions had been attained. maining Turkish forces were checkmated and helpless.

Turkey laid down her arms on Oct. 31, 1918, after signing an armistice which, like that of Bulgaria a month before, was tantamount to unconditional surrender.

The armistice was signed at Mudros, on the Island of Lemnos, in the Aegean Sea, and one of the leading actors in the preliminary events was General Townshend, the British commander who had surrendered to the Turks at Kul-el-Amara two years and a half before. When the Turkish authorities saw that their cause was lost they liberated General Townshend and sent him to inform the British Admiral in command in the Aegean Sea that they wished to open immediate negotiations for an armistice. The British replied that if the Turkish Government sent fully accredited plenipotentiaries, Vice Admiral Calthorp, the British commander, was empowered to inform them of the conditions upon which the Allies would agree to stop hostilities and could sign an armistice on these conditions in their behalf. The Turkish plenipotentiaries arrived at Mudros, and after three days of parley, concerning which General Allenby as well as the Entente Governments were kept fully informed, the armistice was signed on the evening of Oct. 30, to take effect at noon the next day.

Meanwhile the hard fighting on the Tigris, which had begun on Oct. 24, had ended on the 30th with the capture of the entire Turkish force on that river. The prisoners were estimated at 7,000, with much material. Ismail Hakki had surrendered with one entire division and the best part of two others.

TERMS OF ARMISTICE

The terms imposed upon Turkey by the allied powers were as follows:

First—The opening of the Dardanelles and the Bosporus and access to the Black Sea. Allied occupation of the Dardanelles and Bosporus forts.

Second—The positions of all minefields, torpedo tubes, and other obstructions in Turkish waters are to be indicated and assistance given to sweep or remove them, as may be required.

Third—All available information concerning mines in the Black Sea is to be communicated.

Fourth—All allied prisoners of war and Armenian interned persons and prisoners are to be collected in Constantinople and handed over unconditionally to the Allies.

Fifth—Immediate demobilization of the Turkish Army, except such troops as are required for surveillance on the frontiers and for the maintenance of internal order; the number of effectives and their disposition to be determined later by the Allies, after consultation with the Turkish Government.

Sixth—The surrender of all war vessels in Turkish waters or waters occupied by Turkey. These ships will be interned in such Turkish port or ports as may be directed, except such small vessels as are required for police and similar purposes in Turkish territorial waters.

Seventh—The Allies to have the right to occupy any strategic points in the event

of any situation arising which threatens the security of the Allies.

Eighth—Free use by allied ships of all ports and anchorages now in Turkish occupation and denial of their use by the enemy. Similar conditions are to apply to Turkish mercantile shipping in Turkish waters for the purposes of trade and the demobilization of the army.

Ninth-Allied occupation of the Taurus Tunnel system.

Tenth—Immediate withdrawal of Turkish troops from Northern Persia to behind the pre-war frontier already has been ordered and will be carried out.

Eleventh—A part of Transcaucasia already has been ordered to be evacuated by Turkish troops. The remainder to be evacuated if required by the Allies after they have studied the situation.

Twelfth—Wireless, telegraph, and cable stations to be controlled by the Allies. Turkish Government messages to be excepted.

Thirteenth—Prohibition against the destruction of any naval, military, or commercial material.

Fourteenth—Facilities are to be given for the purchase of coal, oil fuel, and naval material from Turkish sources, after the requirements of the country have been met. None of the above materials is to be exported.

Fifteenth—The surrender of all Turkish officers in Tripolitania and Cyrenica to the nearest Italian garrison. Turkey agrees to stop supplies to and communication with these officers if they do not obey the order to surrender.

Sixteenth—The surrender of all garrisons in Hedjaz, Assir, Yemen, Syria, and Mesopotamia to the nearest allied commander, and withdrawal of Turkish troops from Cilicia, except those necessary to maintain order, as will be determined under Clause 5.

Seventeenth—The use of all ships and repair facilities at all Turkish ports and arsenals.

Eighteenth—The surrender of all ports occupied in Tripolitania and Cyrenica, including Misurata, to the nearest allied garrison.

Nineteenth—All Germans and Austrians, naval, military, or civilian, to be evacuated within one month from Turkish dominions, and those in remote districts as soon after that time as may be possible.

Twentieth—Compliance with such orders as may be conveyed for the disposal of equipments, arms, and ammunition, including the transport of that portion of the Turkish Army which is demobilized under Clause 5.

Twenty-first—An allied representative to be attached to the Turkish Ministry of Supplies, in order to safeguard allied interests; this representative to be furnished with all aid necessary for this purnose.

Twenty-second—Turkish prisoners are to be kept at the disposal of the allied powers. The release of Turkish civilian prisoners and prisoners over military age to be considered

Twenty-third—An obligation on the part of Turkey to cease all relations with the Central Powers.

Twenty-fourth—In case of disorder in the six Armenian vilayets, the Allies reserve to themselves the right to occupy any part of them.

Twenty-fifth—Hostilities between the Allies and Turkey shall cease from noon, local time, Thursday, the 31st of October, 1918.

An additional clause, made public two days later, dealt with the Russian region of the Caucasus, as follows:

Allied control officers are to be placed on all railways, including such portions of the Transcaucasian railways as are now under Turkish control; these must be placed at the free and complete disposal of the allied authorities, due consideration being given to the needs of the population. This clause is to include the allied occupation of Batum. Turkey will raise no objection to the occupation of Baku by the Allies.

EVENTS IN TRANSCAUCASIA

This supplementary clause relates to the chaotic situation in Transcaucasia. Ever since the Bolshevist revolution in Russia the region between the Black and Caspian Seas had been a storm centre. To save themselves from the anarchy that spread over the rest of Russia the peoples of this region had organized the Federal Republic of the Caucasus in the Autumn of 1917. The Government consisted of Tartars, Georgians, and Armenians, representing 5,500,000 inhabitants and an area of 250,000 square kilo-To these were added nearly meters. 200,000 Armenian refugees from Turkey. The new organization succeeded for a time in preserving order; but when the Bolshevist Government at Petrograd undertook to hand over the districts of Batum, Kars, and Erivan to Turkey, a crisis arose, and serious differences developed between the Tartars and Armenians, weakening the Governmental control.

Not content with Batum and the other regions designated in the treaty, Turkey sent a force from Tiflis about July 20, 1918, to seize the oil wells of Baku, on the Caspian Sea. Baku was defended by small contingents of Armenians and Russian Bolshevists, who in this case were on the side of the Allies; and these



CAUCASUS REGION, CONTROL OF WHICH WAS ASSUMED BY THE ENTENTE ALLIES

were joined on Aug. 15 by a small British force, which had come all the way from India, by way of Persia. A month later, however, the British had to withdraw. A British report laid the blame for this withdrawal upon the instability of the Armenian contingent at Baku, and this charge, later declared unjust, gave rise to two interesting official letters, which are reproduced at the end of this article.

A German-Bolshevist treaty, signed Aug. 27, left Baku definitely to the Russians, but the Turks, who were already quarreling with the Bulgarians over other items of the spoils, proceeded shortly afterward to take possession of the city and its rich oil trade. Here they remained until the Turkish collapse. A Moscow dispatch of Oct. 30 announced that they had evacuated Baku without fighting. The supplementary clause in the armistice of Oct. 31 closed this chapter by placing both Baku and Batum in the hands of the Allies.

EFFECTS OF SURRENDER

George Nicoll Barnes, a member of the British War Cabinet, stated on Nov. 1 that the armistice with Turkey could have been signed earlier, but that the Allies were committed to a free Arab State under the King of the Hedjaz, with Aleppo as the capital, and that there had been no hurry to get Turkey out of the war until after Aleppo and other places necessary to this project had been captured. He added that the British had for some time been assembling ships at the mouth of the Dardanelles, and that these had already started through the strait. A large fleet of mine sweepers was at work clearing the Dardanelles of the maze of mines and other obstructions that barred the way through the Bosporus to the Black Sea. Mr. Barnes added:

There is now nothing to prevent the fleet from going into the Black Sea and up the Danube to Germany's back door, and if the Germans are going to defend their territory they must divide their remaining forces between the western front and the back door, at which we shall soon be knocking.

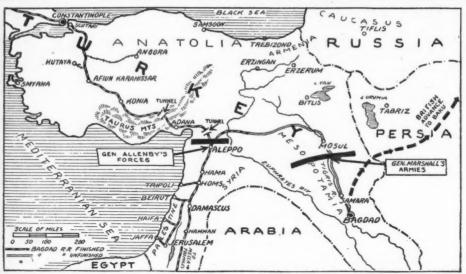
PALESTINE PERMANENTLY FREE

Lord Robert Cecil, Assistant Foreign Secretary, on the same day emphatically denied a published assertion that a secret agreement had been signed with Turkey which would restore Ottoman sovereignty in Armenia, Syria, and Palestine. He said:

There is no secret undertaking, engagement, or bargain of any sort or kind, as far as the British Government is concerned. Nothing concerning territorial arrangement has been settled at all. I cannot conceive of any solution that would leave these nationalities under the shadow of Turkish oppression.

He was particularly emphatic in his allusions to the Armenians, and pointed out that two clauses of the armistice terms especially provided for their protection, and the Allies had reserved the right to occupy their vilayets in case of "The armistice terms." he disorder. went on, "amount to unconditional surrender, and especially important is our right to occupy the 'aurus tunnel system." Lord Robert added that nothing in the armistice would hamper the Allies in making such disposition of European Turkey as they wished at the peace conference.

Turkey entered the war in November, 1914. For her unprovoked bombardment of Sebastopol Russia declared war on her on Nov. 3; France and Great Britain two days later. Turkey issued a formal declaration of war against the Entente



THE TURKISH EMPIRE, WHOSE FATE IS TO BE DETERMINED AT THE PEACE CONFERENCE

Allies on Nov. 23, 1914. Meanwhile, however, military operations had begun against Turkey on Nov. 5, and Great Britain had annexed the Island of Cyprus.

Turkey entered the war a few weeks after the German warships Breslau and Goeben had sought shelter in the Dardanelles, which was at once blockaded by the allied fleet. In April, 1915, allied troops were landed on the Gallipoli Peninsula, but the campaign failed and the allied troops were withdrawn in December of the same year. The British began a campaign up the Tigris in Novem-They advanced to within ber. 1914. nineteen miles of Bagdad a year later, but were defeated and forced to retreat to Kut-el-Amara, where they were later forced to surrender. Early in 1917 the British renewed the offensive in Mesopotamia and continued it successfully until they were within a few miles of Mosul at the time of the armistice.

Turkey sent armies against the British in Egypt and against the Russians in the Caucasus. The Egyptian campaign failed in February, 1915. That in the Caucasus was driven back by the Russians through Armenia. In Palestine the allied drive under General Allenby resulted in the clearing of the whole country and the capture of the impor-

tant base of Aleppo. The Russian campaign in the Caucasus was rendered fruitless by the rise of the Bolsheviki to power.

For several weeks after the United States declared war on Germany Turkey took no action, but on April 21, 1917, she severed diplomatic relations. There was, however, no declaration of war by either country.

ARMENIA'S SERVICE TO THE ALLIED CAUSE

The following correspondence, embracing a plea by Lord Bryce for justice to the Armenian people and a reply by the British Secretary for Foreign Affairs recognizing the services rendered by the Armenians to the allied cause, contains also an official declaration that the Allies' policy toward them remains unaltered:

Hindleap, Forest Row, Sussex, Sept. 30, 1918.

My Dear Balfour: Boghos Nubar Pasha, (the son of old Nubar,) who is the head of the Armenian National Council in Paris, has sent me a copy of the communication which that council has addressed to you, expressing a wish that I would support its request that his Majesty's Government should, if possible, do something to remove the painful impression which has been created by the terms of the statement regarding the conduct of the Armenians at Baku. Those terms have greatly distressed the Armenians in England also.

I need not repeat the arguments contained in the letter of the Armenian National Delegation, but may observe that through the whole course of the war the Armenian people as a whole have both done and suffered what well entitles them to our sympathy and consideration. Some 700,000 or more have been massacred because the Turks and Germans assumed them to be in sympathy with the Allies. They have enlisted in large numbers both in France and in America, and many were anxious to serve in the force which we at one time thought of landing at Alexandretta, near which there was a large Armenian population, now nearly exterminated.

In the French armies they have distinguished themselves by their exceptional valor. During the earlier years of the war they were the best fighters in the Russian Army of the Caucasus, and chiefly contributed to the capture of Erzerum. When the Bolsheviki abandoned the Caucasian provinces they held out heroically alone, having been deserted by the Russian troops, defending themselves and their districts till overwhelming enemy forces compelled them to make terms at Erivan, where they were entirely without support. I believe that there and at Baku they had little or no artillery.

It would be a grave discouragement to the Armenians both in France and in European Russla, who are doing their best for the allied cause, if it were supposed that we are placing a stigma on the Armenian Nation as a whole. Very sincerely yours, BRYCE.

LORD R. CECIL'S REPLY

Foreign Office, Oct. 3, 1918.

MY DEAR LORD BRYCE: Mr. Balfour has been much concerned at the view taken by Boghos Nubar Pasha, in his letter to him to which you refer, regarding the communiqué reporting the events at Baku, and asks me to reply in his name.

The Baku Armenians were not only an isolated remnant, but no doubt their task was made impossible from the outset by the disorganization which prevailed and had thrown open to the Turks the Transcaucasian Railway leading to the gates of the city. Whatever may have happened at Baku, the responsibility cannot be laid at the door of the Armenian people.

The National Delegation, commissioned by his Holiness the Katholikos in 1913 to obtain from the civilized world that justice to Armenia which has been delayed with such termible consequences, have given many proofs, under the distinguished Presidency of his Excellency Boghos Nubar Pasha, of their devotion to the cause of the Allies, as being the cause of all peoples striving to free the world from oppression.

The Council at Erivan threw itself into the breach which the Russian breakdown left open in Asia, and after organizing resistance to the Turks in the Caucasus from February to June this year, was at length compelled by main force to suspend hostilities. Great Britain and her allies understand the cruel

necessity which has forced the Armenians to take this step, and look forward to the time, perhaps not far distant, when allied victories, may reverse their undeserved misfortunes.

Meanwhile, the services of the Armenians to the common cause, to which you refer in your letter, have assuredly not been forgotten; and I venture to mention four points which the Armenians may, I think, regard as the charter of their right to liberation at the hand of the Allies:

(1) In the Autumn of 1914 the Turks sent emissaries to the National Congress of the Ottoman Armenians then siting at Erzerum and made them offers of autonomy if they would actively assist Turkey in the war. The Armenians replied that they would do their duty individually as Ottoman subjects, but that as a nation they could not work for the cause of Turkey and her allies.

(2) On account, in part, of this courageous refusal, the Ottoman Armenians were systematically murdered by the Turkish Government in 1915. Two-thirds of the population were exterminated by the most cold-blooded and fiendish methods more than 700,000 people, men, women, and children alike.

(3) From the beginning of the war that half of the Armenian Nation which was under the sovereignty of Russia organized volunteer forces, and, under their heroic leader Andranik, bore the brunt of some of the heaviest fighting in the Caucasian campaigns.

(4) After the breakdown of the Russian Army at the end of last year these Armenian forces took over the Caucasian front, and for five months delayed the advance of the Turks, thus rendering an important service to the British Army in Mesopotamia. These operations, in the region of Alexandropol and Erivan, were, of course, unconnected with those at Baku.

I may add that Armenian soldiers are still fighting in the ranks of the allied forces in Syria. They are to be found serving alike in the British, French, and American Armies, and they have borne their part in General Allenby's great victory in Palestine.

Need I say, after this, that the policy of the Allies toward Armenia remains unaltered? If your letter and Nubar Pasha's make it necessary for the British Government to do so, I am quite ready to reaffirm our determination that wrongs such as Armenia has suffered shall be brought to an end and their recurrence made impossible. Yours sincerely, ROBERT CECIL.

ABOLISHING TURKISH RULE

France and Great Britain issued a formal announcement on Nov. 7, 1918, that it was their intention to abolish Turkish oppression forever in the countries of the Eastern Mediterranean and to establish

Governments deriving their authority from the free choice of the native populations. The statement, made public through the British and French legations at Washington, was as follows:

The aim of France and Great Britain in carrying on in the Near East the war let loose by Germany's ambitions is the complete and final liberation of the peoples so long oppressed by the Turks and the establishment of Governments and administrations deriving their authority from the initiative and the free choice of the native populations.

In view of following out this intention, France and Great Britain are agreed to encourage and hold the establishment of native Governments and administrations in Syria and Mesopotamia actually liberated by the Allies, and in the territories they are now striving to liberate, and to recognize them as soon as effectively established.

Far from seeking to force upon the populations of these countries any particular institution, France and Great Britain have no other concern than to insure by their support and their active assistance the normal working of the Governments and institutions which the populations shall have freely adopted, so as to secure just impartiality for all, and also to facilitate the economic development of the country in arousing and encouraging local initiative by the diffusion of instruction, and to put an end to discords which have too long been taken advantage of by Turkish rule.

Such is the rôle that the two allied Governments claim for themselves in the liberated territories.

Dispatches at the same time announced the transfer of British and French troops to occupy the Dardanelles and Bosporus.

Story of the Capture of Damascus

By W. T. MASSEY

Mr. Massey, as British official war correspondent with Allenby's army in Palestine and Syria, witnessed the brilliant operations that put Turkey out of the war. In the November number of Current History Magazine some extracts were given from his narrative of the early stages of the British offensive. Reviewing the later operations, toward the end of September, 1918, Mr. Massey wrote:

UR progress was rapid, and the extent of our advance, on a very wide front, is so great that it may be the impression at home that we were weakly opposed. That would be wholly wrong. A document which has been captured shows that the ration strength of the Eighth Army was 39,783 men, of the Seventh Army 28,575, of the Jordan Group 5,223, and of the Fourth Army 21,899. On the lines of communication were 4,958 men, and of animals there were 39,234.

These figures may be exaggerated. But it is clear that General Allenby was opposed by an army of over 100,000, who, at any rate in places, fought strongly, and at times got to grips both with bomb and bayonet. The prisoners exceed 70,000. The dead I believe are not more than 10,000. Many got away home by other roads.

It will take some time to collect all the facts to show the completeness of General Allenby's victory, but sufficient data are available demonstrating how absolute has been the annihilation of the Turkish forces.

We have learned much from captured documents illustrating the strength of the enemy opposed to us. In the equipment of the Turkish Army large support was given by the Germans. In the Yilderim army group there were 509 guns, including thirty in the repair shops. Of the balance we have captured over 350 of various calibres. There has not been time to search the hundreds of square miles of mountainous country, but doubtless others are hidden in the hills with many hundreds of machine guns and an enormous amount of gun ammunition.

With the Turks were 15,635 Germans, including several battalions of infantry, machine-gun companies, artillery, and the remainder technical troops running the railways, transport, signal service,

&c. There was thus a large stiffening of Germans, with many technicians, and they were generally found wherever the enemy put up a strong resistance. The prisoners include a large number of Germans and Austrians.

The sheiks of the Ruwalla tribe, one of the most powerful in Arabia, brought 3,000 horsemen and the Haurani peasantry others, so that when near Deraa there was a force of 11,000 camelry, horsemen, and Arab irregulars with the column, which on Sept. 16 got to the Hedjas Railway, south of Deraa, and blew up the line.

Next day the north town was destroyed, with six kilometers of railway and an important bridge. On the night of the 18th they cut the line between Deraa and Nablus, in the Yarmuk Valley, burning the station of Mezerib and the rolling stock, with six German lorries. The following day they moved south of Deraa, having made a complete circle round the town, and blew up the bridge. An armored car saw two airplanes and riddled them with bullets.

FREQUENT BOMBING RAIDS

As the line was repaired it was again destroyed, so that the enemy's railway communication between Damascus and the main Turkish Army was broken for five days. The Amman garrison was cut off for eight days. Wherever the Arabs camped enemy planes bombed them, flying low and using machine guns. At one period near Deraa the enemy planes made frequent bombing raids, but were ineffectual to prevent the complete disorganization of the railway service. When General Allenby's attack began the Arabs fought their way up the railway line. One section, under Shereef Nasser, marched seventy miles in twenty-four hours, fighting part of the way, and reached the outskirts of Damascus on Sept. 30.

The work of the Air Service has been most praiseworthy. The difficulty of the cavalry keeping contact with the vast front has been overcome by the untiring energies of the airmen. One pilot for four days had an average of eight hours each flying day, and on occasions had to fly low, subjected to heavy machine-gun fire. His machine returned from one expedition with seventy-four bullet holes, but was unhit in any vital part. Our planes south of Amman secured the surrender of 2,000 Turks. The pilot, seeing a long-drawn-out column, dropped a message to say that if they did not surrender they would be bombed. He returned to the aerodrome and six machines shortly afterward were sent out with bombs, and while circling the ground the signal was laid out recalling them; the Turks had hoisted the white flag.

CAVALRY'S ACHIEVEMENTS

Mr. Massey paid this tribute to the work of the cavalry around Damascus in his dispatch of Sept. 30:

The operations of the last few days afford an illustration that the rôle of cavalry in present-day warfare over a front so wide as this makes it almost impossible to keep touch with the daily movements. General Allenby's mounted troops are being supremely successful, never missing an opportunity of hitting hard and swiftly, following up one big movement immediately by another equally vigorous, until the three cavalry divisions have today converged on Damascus. Troops from the Northern and Southern Hemispheres are now looking on the most ancient of living cities. Masses of British Yeomanry and Australian and Indian Horse, a force larger probably than was ever before assembled under one command, have outmanoeuvred the Turkish forces, dealing the death blow to the Seventh and Eighth Armies before attacking the Fourth Army over the Jordan. Only those who have seen the superb cavalry of General Allenby's army could appreciate the possibilities, and not many of those in Palestine dreamed it was possible that Damascus was within reach of the wide stretch of the cavalry arm.

In ten days the mounted troops have covered fully 150 miles, in a country that yielded no food for man or beast, and are now practically surrounding the white city, set in a most beautiful green frame. The glorious gardens, rendered more refreshing to eyes used to the glare of the

Eastern sun by comparison with the desolate, stony hills overlooking the verdant scene from all sides, are momentarily put to military uses by the enemy. In the mud-walled garden inclosures are nests of machine guns which at present we have not attempted to disturb. There are obvious signs that the Turk's days of possession of the city are numbered. Since the morning the enemy has been burning vast stores, and there have been numerous explosions of ammunition and petrol. Military establishments are ablaze, and the enormous wireless installation for communication with Constantinople and Berlin has been blown up. From the position of the fires it is believed that the two railway stations have been destroyed.

FIRES IN DAMASCUS

So far the city seems to have escaped, though with the high wind the huge fires are dangerous, the city being built mainly of wood. Every soldier looking on the city hopes it will be preserved, but it would be in keeping with the blighting influence of the Turk on everything he touches if by his action Damascus, which has changed hands many times in the 4,000 years of its life, should be destroyed for the first time by the Turks. Happily, that fate appears to be unlikely.

As a preliminary to jumping off for this jeweled goal, a portion of the cavalry moved to Deraa with orders to advance up the eastern road. A larger column took Tiberias and secured the bridge over the Jordan south of Lake The blowing up of the central arch of the ancient structure did not prevent the crossing, owing to the swimming of the river by an entire Australian regiment. Yesterday the cavalry halted at Kuneitra while supplies were brought over the steep, winding road from the Jordan Valley, many miles of which are absolutely the worst surface in the world for highways. It is a mass of unrolled lava boulders strewn in the roadway. Progress was extremely difficult for wheels, but the cavalry's spirit surmounted all obstacles.

As the sun was setting last night the move forward from Kuneitra began with

the weird and impressive spectacle of thousands of horsemen passing in the darkness. There was no sound save the horses' hoofbeats and the rumble of wheels. The Australian Mounted Division led, the Yeomanry and Indian cavalry following. Hardly any part of the country was visible in the gloom, except where the irregular crest of Mount Hermon blotted out the stars. Less than a dozen miles on the journey a brisk action delayed the advance for three hours. They were precious hours, for we knew that what remained of the Fourth Army was trekking north to Deraa, partially disorganized and with scanty transport. and we were anxious to bag the whole lot.

On the steep, rough hills overlooking the road, with a wadi in front, several hundred Turks and Germans waited with machine guns, with a couple of field guns well placed to cover the road. They had the advantage of the light of the waning moon. We got them in flank with a few casualties, and took prison-Those escaping up the hill were captured early in the morning. The German machine gunners were greatly surprised by the rapidity of our advance. At 8 o'clock our troops on the western road reached the southwestern edge of the hills holding Damascus in their hollow. There was one small but effective charge on the plateau, and strong opposition athwart the road at Kaukeb, ten miles from Damascus, the enemy striving hard to delay our advance until the destruction of the stores in the city's environs was complete.

IN SIGHT OF THE GOAL

At noon there was a spirited mounted attack at Kaukeb by the Australian Light Horse, who overrode the enemy in a brilliant charge, and enabled the brigade's cavalry to ride forward along the road west of the city and pursue the enemy attempting to get away on the Rayak road. This advance, within visual range of the Damascus minarets, has already yielded many prisoners. The regiment of Light Horse and one of French cavalry are just sending in 3,500 between them, while the Australian brigade brought machine guns into action on two

hills dominating the road and killed all the transport animals and many men who blocked the road. Another force went across country to intercept parties of Turks retiring on Damascus in front of Deraa and heavily shelled the enemy before they reached the villages on the southern outskirts of the city.

Damascus itself was captured on Oct. 1, and that day Mr. Massey wrote:

General Allenby's triumphant march northward into Syria early this morning drove the Turks completely out of possession of Damascus, and there is now not a Turkish soldier in the city nor a Turkish official doing duty. The appearance of the Australian Mounted Division northwestward of the city at noon yesterday set the seal on the doom of the Turkish Government in the place on which Arabs centre their eves. Today the city was enveloped by British, Australian, and Indian troops, and the King of the Hediaz's Arab army has marched in. The few Turks who got away are scattered and demoralized. Fully 12,000 Germans and Turks are prisoners. In and about the city a number of guns have been captured. The roads are a shambles where the enemy resisted. Transport has been smashed and most of the material left behind has been destroyed by the Germans, though some valuable transport, including a complete park of cavalry limbers, was untouched. The prisoners captured since Sept. 19 are probably more than 60,000.

AN AMAZING WELCOME

I was under the impression that Damascus would display the usual Arab calmness of demeanor and accept our appearance as Kismet, while appreciating the prospect of a change from bad to good government, and would receive us with their customary immobile features, giving no outward and visible sign of their inward feelings.

I rode into the town with an armoredcar officer when the road was deemed unsafe owing to snipers in those luscious gardens surrounding this fascinating and truly Oriental city. I was amazed at the heartiness of the welcome accorded the British uniform. The people were far from taking our victory as an ordinary incident of life. They threw off their stolid exterior, and received us with ecstatic joy. They closed their shops and made a holiday, put on festival dress. and acclaimed the day as the greatest in the 4,000 years of the history of Damascus. Only a few British officers have as yet entered the city, but each has been received with the same whole-hearted fervor. Here, at least, they have seen what the British name stands for. At Jerusalem the British Army was welcomed by all sects and creeds with deep feelings of thankfulness, but their condition, rendered pitiable through starvation, prevented their welcome from being so demonstrative, though equally sincere. as today's. When a soldier appeared in the streets of Damascus he was surrounded by the excited and delighted throng. Crowds gathered to hear the news. When I told some English-speaking people, of whom there are many, of the latest victory on the western front and of the Bulgarian armistice their enthusiasm was remarkable.

But they were more keenly interested in General Allenby's army's tremendous stride through Palestine and Syria. The enormous captures of prisoners and war material, of which they had no conception, more than anything else, meant to them the finish of the Turk. They said: "You are settling our long accounts with them." The thoroughness with which it has been done gave them the impression that our army was composed of supermen. With eyes unused to complete and orderly equipment, they admired the soldierly turnout of the men who have fought and ridden a hard 150 miles, and acclaimed them their deliverers. They looked upon this army as the saviors of the downtrodden peoples of this part of the East. This amazing tribute to Britain and British freedom lasted all day; at nightfall the population gave a firework exhibition of captured Verey lights. Even the street of St. Paul called "Straight" was illuminated from end to

The opportunities for rejoicing were increased by the arrival of the Arab Army, which operated on our right flank. Our cavalry during the march from Deraa arrived at Damascus at 6

this morning, the northwestern outskirts being occupied by the Australian Mounted Division last night. Soon after daybreak the Arab Army entered the city, and the streets became alive with picturesquely clothed Arabs on light steeds, almost overburdened with elaborately appointed saddlery. Arab horsemen and camelry dashed about the streets, proclaiming the victory and making much noise and continually firing their rifles. This lasted till midnight, and the inhabitants, tired out and happy, allowed the city to become normally calm.

REJOICING IN BEIRUT

Beirut was taken by a French naval force on Oct. 7, and shortly afterward was entered by a division of Allenby's forces. The relief of the inhabitants at redemption from Turkish control was equal to that of the people of Damascus. Mr. Massey thus described it:

Of all the scenes of war I have witnessed, nothing impressed me more than the extraordinary demonstrations of welcome accorded the infantry advance up the coast to Beirut. When our Expeditionary Force first landed in France I saw the French people's expression of thankfulness and relief at our troops' assistance. Their outward and visible signs of joy were eclipsed by Syria, where all classes and creeds united to acclaim the British and Indian infantry as deliverers of the land from the oppressive rule of centuries. Ancient Acre and Tyre threw off their customary calm, but not till Saida-Sidon of oldwas reached did the population show their real feelings. When the Yeomanry approached, the people rushed to tear down palm leaves to build triumphal arches, decorate houses, and hang out carpets.

The infantry in Saida the next day could not pass through the streets, choked with the population, till the people had passed to the balconies and roofs of the houses, where they stayed all day, cheering deliriously, untired, and devoutly thankful. Other towns were equally enthusiastic. When the corps commander entered Beirut the people threw flowers and sprayed perfumes in front of his car. Whenever a British uniform is seen the crowds surround it, shout in English, "Hooray," and clap hands. British prestige has never stood higher. The exemplary behavior of our splendid troops is commented upon everywhere. The population regard them as the vanguard of a glorious and chivalrous army bringing a new and enlightened rule of freedom, justice, and liberty.

The infantry's march from Haifa was a splendid achievement. The division of Scottish, English, and Indian troops which was the first in Bagdad was the first infantry in Beirut. The Hertford and Lancashire Yeomanry entered the town yesterday, while a British armored car had been in the previous day. French warships were in the port.

The infantry in seven days marched 100 miles from Haifa, making roads half the way, and joining the metaled highway north of Tyre. Only those who have been with the infantry can appreciate the magnitude of the march. Mere tracks were converted into roads. One colossal obstacle, in which a series of steps was cut in rock, was made into a road for wheels in three days.

Democracy

By WILLIAM MILL BUTLER

Great mother of a new-born race, All earth shall be thy dwelling place; Democracy, thy holy name Shall set the continents aflame, Shall thrill the islands of the sea, And keep thy children ever free.

[Copyrighted, 1918, in the United States, Great Britain, and Canada]

Overseas Transportation of United States Troops

By Commander CHARLES C. GILL, U. S. N.

[Approved by Rear Admiral Albert Gleaves, Commander of the Cruiser and Transport Force, United States Atlantic Fleet]

REVIOUS to 1916 the idea of a United States overseas expeditionary force numbered by millions would have been generally regarded as a remote if not impossible contingency. Consequently no extensive peace-time preparations had been made for such an undertaking. The task of providing a transport fleet was, therefore, a pioneer work. Ships had to be obtained, officers and crews enrolled and trained. It was necessary to provide docks, storehouses, lighters and tugs, coaling equipment, repair facilities, and all the varied machinery for operating and maintaining a large transportation service. An efficient administrative organization had to be developed.

Such, in brief, was the problem confronting Rear Admiral Albert Gleaves, then Commander of the Destroyer Force of the Atlantic Fleet, when, on May 29, 1917, he received orders designating him Commander of United States Convoy Operations in the Atlantic in addition to his other duties.

The work of the navy in connection with the transportation of troops to France constitutes a distinct phase of the present war. The attending political and military circumstances incident to the collapse of Russia, the critical situation on the western front, and the threat of the German submarine combined to make this phase of special significance. Throughout the year following the entry of the United States into the war the military and naval developments were such that the safe transportation across the Atlantic of troops and supplies became a problem of more and more pressing importance.

The United States Army in France was a decisive factor in obtaining speedy vic-

tory. The transportation of this army overseas under naval protection was, therefore, a major operation of first importance. A large share of this urgent mission devolved on the United States Navy, and its successful accomplishment in the face of great difficulties is another page to the record of the service in keeping with its past history and traditions.

Much confusion of thought has existed as to just how the vast work of transporting a United States Army numbering 2,079,880 souls to Europe has been accomplished. It is unfortunate that misinformation should be disseminated respecting an operation in which the different organizations concerned performed their respective functions in utmost harmony and co-operation.* All have done their allotted parts splendidly and efficiently. All share in the satisfaction resulting from the successful accomplishment of a difficult and urgent undertaking.

At the time the United States entered the war the enormous toll of shipping gathered by the U-boat in the East Atlantic and the boast of von Hindenburg that the submarine blockade of England would starve her out and win the war, indicate the seriousness of the naval situation in those waters at that

Total United States soldiers carried since the end of March, 1918, 1,505,624.

The seven largest ships of a foreign ally carried in all 10.37 per cent. of the above total. In the same period a single ship of the United States naval transport service carried 5 per cent. of the total.

^{*}As an instance of more or less prevalent misinformation: Recently in the press reference was made by high authority to "Seven great British liners which have carried 60 per cent. of the American soldiers abroad since March." The actual figures are:

time. Inasmuch as the principal field of British naval activities was the North Sea and English Channel, the task of breaking the U-boat blockade in the Atlantic naturally became the immediate mission of the United States Navy. The prompt dispatching of destroyers, yachts, and all other available craft of a type useful against the submarine to the East Atlantic, and the splendid work these vessels and others later sent to augment their strength have done in cleaning up these waters of U-boat devastation is a matter of record, the importance of which in winning the war is conceded from all quarters. This was the first step in preparation for sending the United States Army overseas.

The next step was the development of the transport service and the convoy and escort system. In this work the Cruiser and Transport Force co-operated with the destroyers and other anti-submarine craft abroad. In addition, Great Britain, France, and Italy supplied troop ships. As would be expected from Great Britain's enormous merchant marine, she was able to supply the greatest carrying capacity. She had the ships ready for this use, and 4814 per cent. of the American Army was transported in British steamers; 21/2 per cent. were carried in French ships, and 3 per cent. in Italian. The remaining 461/4 per cent. were carried in United States ships, and all but 2½ per cent. of these sailed in United States naval transports.

All the troops carried in United States ships were escorted by United States men-of-war; that is, cruisers, destroyers, converted yachts, and other anti-submarine craft. Also for the most part the troops carried in British, French, and Italian ships were given safe conduct through the danger zones by United States destroyers. Roughly, 8234 per cent. of the maximum strength of the naval escorts provided incident to the transportation of United States troops across the Atlantic was supplied by the United States Navy, 141/2 per cent. by the British Navy, and 31/8 per cent. by the French Navy.

The declaration of war with Germany found the United States without a transport fleet and without a merchant marine capable of supplying ships for transporting a large military expedition. It is a remarkable and noteworthy example of American ingenuity and zeal that, starting with almost nothing at the beginning of the war, a United States naval transport service has been built up which has carried almost a million soldiers to Europe. In spite of the determined efforts of submarines to prevent it this has been accomplished without the loss of a single soldier by the hand of the enemy.

The splendid co-operation of the army has made this possible. The army organized and developed an efficient system for loading and unloading the ships at the terminal ports. The navy transported the troops and safeguarded them en route.

On homeward-bound voyages, however, we have not been so fortunate. In a measure this has been due to need of concentrating maximum naval escort protection on troop-laden convoys. quently this necessitated lighter escort for the ships returning, and it was on these homeward-bound vessels that the submarines scored their successes. The United States Naval Transports Antilles, President Lincoln, and Covington were torpedoed and sunk. The Finland and Mount Vernon were torpedoed, but were able to reach port for repairs. United States armored cruiser San Diego struck a mine laid by a German submarine and was sunk.

The service was not without hazard, as is shown by the fact that more than half of the war casualties in the United States Navy were suffered in the Cruiser and Transport Force. Nor were enemy guns and torpedoes the only menace—danger from fire and internal damage was enhanced by the machinations of enemy secret agents, and the likelihood of collision was increased by the necessity of manoeuvring without lights in convoy formation vessels manned for the most part by inexperienced crews.

In connection with the operation of the ships special mention should be made of the volunteer and reserve personnel, particularly the officers and men from the United States merchant marine service who enrolled in the navy for the

Transported United States That Table Showing Total of

Percentage Underoof 96000 Percentage 75 85 85 75 88 87 83 83 83 86 86 86 Under French Naval O O F IC & O O O Escort 599 4,891 6,698 25,883 14,691 2,335 617 States 12,615 28,764 26,652 30,912 46,329 22,572 20,681 4,673 United 35,827 48,795 73,095 91,308 220,463 244,631 258,332 237,920 224,298 130,274 7,451 Percentage Carried by Other Ships OON TOE & FONTING TOE AND STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF TH Transport Percentage Carried by 5 0000 70 63 52 53 Total United States 5:10.001 (17.5) 24.002 Transported ... 1. 25.001 (17.5) 24.002 Transported ... 1. 25.002 (17.5) 25.002 (17.5 48,055 49,239 85,710 120,072 247,714 280,434 311,359 286,375 2259,670 1184,063 12,124 Statistical Number of OtherShips Sailed (French, Ital-11485450880 ian, &c.)..... Carried by Other Ships (French, Italian, &c.)..... Other o o 9 4 o 1,916 1,895 1,794 2,231 4,538 11,866 14,358 5,506 1,950 Number of Other Ocho Ocho Ocho Ocho υż Sailed carried. bу 737 3,288 6,003 4,020 8,495 5,511 4,709 United States Ships. No. of British-Leased Italian Ships Sailed. Carried 1 89 Number of British and praces and access to the sailed....... 20,514 9,259 27,626 47,362 1133,795 1140,172 1175,526 1137,745 134,576 94,214 No. of United States Transports on on on on the de on on Sailed by 25,662 39,977 56,278 67,553 96,273 1115,256 1108,445 116,401 107,025 72,092 May .
June .
July .
Aug.
Sep.
Oct.
Nov.
Dec. .
1918.
Mar.
May.
July .

period of the war. These have rendered splendid service, and the interests of the United States for the future require that the cordial relations of co-operation established between the merchant marine and the navy be maintained. In the larger transports it was the policy of the department to have the Captains, executive officers, chief engineers, gunnery officers, senior medical officers, and senior supply officers detailed from the regular navy and the remainder of the officer complement filled from the various classes of reserve and volunteer officers. This worked very well, and too much credit cannot be given the latter for the loyal service rendered and the aptitude shown in adapting themselves to naval war conditions.

In special cases it was possible, after a

certain amount of experience had been gained, to relieve heads of departments. originally assignments of regular naval officers, by reserve officers. For example, in the case of the Harrisburg, Louisville, Plattsburg, Manchuria, Mongolia, and Finland, after a few trips the reserve Captains took over command of the ships. Credit is also due the navy yards, provisions and clothing depots, medical supply depots, and the ship repair plants which supplemented the navy yards in performing the work incident to making ready and keeping in service this large United States Naval Cruiser and Transport Force, commanded by Rear Admiral Gleaves, and numbering, at the time of the armistice, twentyfour cruisers and forty-two transports, manned, exclusive of troops carried, by about 3,000 officers and 42,000 men.

[SEMI-OFFICIAL]

German Methods in Alsace-Lorraine

Personal Narratives of Citizens Who Witnessed Atrocities in the First Days of the War

Though Alsace and Lorraine were a part of Germany, they were treated with the same cruelty as Belgium and Northern France, and the fatal phrase, "Man hat geschossen," ("Somebody shot at us,") caused as many victims as elsewhere. Two narratives of citizens who were present at the massacres and incendiarism in Bourzwiller, Alsace, and Dalheim, Lorraine, are herewith translated for Current History Magazine from Nouvelles de France, a Paris semi-official publication. They are typical of what happened also in Sengern, Lauterbach, Dornach, and other towns. The narrative of a citizen of Bourzwiller, whose name was withheld to protect him from German reprisals, is as follows:

HE French arrived in Bourzwiller on Aug. 8, 1914. On the 9th, about 9 o'clock in the evening, the Germans, owing to their great numerical superiority, again succeeded in making themselves masters of the village. On Aug. 10, between 2 and 3 o'clock in the morning, two half sections of the 110th and 111th Infantry Regiments forced their way into the courtyard of a house, the one shortly after the other. The great obscurity and the state of enervation into which the soldiers had fallen caused them to confound

friends and enemies, and the first noise provoked rifle shots, a thing inevitable in the circumstances. Four soldiers wounded by their comrades cried out in their pain. This attracted the attention of a Captain who was coming to find out from his men the cause of the shots. One soldier asserted that they had been fired upon from the windows of the house.

Meanwhile the owner of the house had approached and had heard the accusation. He told the Captain that it was baseless, because he and his whole family had been refugees in the cellar since 11:30, and before that he had locked every room in the house. As the soldier persisted in his charge, the proprietor treated him as a liar and begged the officer to investigate for himself as to the truth of what had been stated. Eight men were selected to visit the house from garret to cellar under the farmer's guidance.

TURN RIFLES ON COTTAGE

At this juncture one of the soldiers who had remained in the courtyard declared he had seen some one shoot from a little house that stood beside the main residence. The Captain gave credence to these assertions, and without further preliminaries ordered his men to fire through the two windows of the cottage. The rifles set fire to the straw which had been laid in the rooms to receive the wounded.

The proprietor ran up and begged the Captain to desist; no one could have shot from there, he said, because there was nobody in the cottage. The officer was compelled to admit the truth of this statement, for no one left the burning house. The farmer was permitted to extinguish the flames with the aid of some soldiers, but the fire had attained considerable proportions and he ran great risks. His niece, who had rushed out to get the fire pumps, was brutally repulsed by the soldiers, who cried, "Raus mit dem frechen Frauenzimmer!" ("Get back, you hussy!") The farmer went himself in search of the pumps and succeeded in putting the fire out.

Another villager who had come to help him suddenly saw, to his stupefaction, his wife forced up against a wall in the midst of a group of soldiers. He ran and demanded that she be set free. By way of reply he was immediately arrested—without cause—along with six other inhabitants. One of the latter, of whom the Germans had demanded six loaves of bread and who could furnish only three, was thrown into the gutter and threatened with bayonets. A Captain passing the spot had him bound and taken to Illfurt, where he and the others were liberated.

When the four wounded soldiers were

being carried into the house the proprietor and his family were forced to leave it. They were taken into the fields and there placed under guard by German soldiers, along with many other inhabitants. Eight Frenchmen who had been hiding in Bourzwiller were also taken there. Troops passing them hurled the grossest insults at the prisoners, threatening them with cruel punishments and unanidemanding their immediate mously "Kill them, the dogs!" execution. ("Schlagt sie tot, die Hunde!") cried cynical voices on all sides. Two hundred yards away German batteries were firing in the direction of Mülhouse, and the shells, which were flying over their heads, caused inexpressible fear in these peaceful Alsatians. Finally, after six hours of this punishment, deliverance came. The Germans marched away to Mülhouse and abandoned the village and its inhabitants.

AN AGONIZING NIGHT

About 8 o'clock in the evening of Aug. 14 a rumor ran like a train of powder through the village, filling the inhabitants with a joy which none tried to conceal: the arrival of the French was But consternation followed expected. when a German officer appeared in the street at the head of a patrol and ordered everybody indoors. Two soldiers went into one house, where wine was given them and their canteens were filled with brandy. Thus abundantly provided with drink, they returned to mount guard in the forest of Bourzwiller-in the direction of Kingersheim. Night came, bringing an agonizing silence. clouds, precursors of a storm, covered the sky.

About 3 o'clock in the morning of Aug. 15 came the first clap of thunder; at the same moment a cannon shot rang out. One inhabitant rose with all his family and went down into the cellar. Through the cellar window he saw the Trantzer tile works in flames, and seven men, deployed in a skirmish line, who were firing on Bourzwiller. Behind the hill on the road to Kingersheim about sixty men were answering the fire of these sharpshooters. At the same time a military truck was arriving from Kingersheim

with soldiers in helmets and dark blue uniforms, belonging to a Württemberg regiment. Near the church in Bourz-willer a patrol of the 136th German Infantry opened fire on the truck and killed a dragoon, an Alsatian native of Ribeauvillé, who was passing on horse-back.

Near the church is the house of Awakened by the Benjamin Schott. firing, the proprietor rose and, seeing the storm, went out, lantern in hand, with his farm hands to place under cover his wagons laden with sheaves of wheat, When he heard the bullets whistling he retraced his steps on the run to seek safety for his family and himself in the cellar. The soldiers of the 136th Regiment asserted that he had killed the dragoon; they set fire to his house and made prisoners of him and all his family. consisting of his wife, who was with child, and his five children, the oldest 14 years of age.

These also were arrested: Nick Ignace, with his son and daughter; the widow Schmitt and her children, including a boy of 16, and Jean-Baptiste Biehler, an old man of 95 years. Schott was maltreated, thrown down, then taken with the others to a field a hundred yards from the house. Meanwhile the soldiers were setting fire to his house; in their anger they even hurled the children's savings banks through the windows.

CITIZENS EXECUTED

About 5 in the morning the Germans shot the following named persons before the eyes of their wives and children: Benjamin Schott, Nick Ignace and his 17-year-old son, Schmitt, the 16-year-old son of widow Schmitt; Jean-Baptiste Biehler, who was 95 years old and wore two pairs of spectacles. Seventeen volunteers had been found to execute these five Alsatians. Almost at the same time a man named Fritsch, who had come out to see what was happening, was killed on the Kuneyl doorstep at the muzzle of a rifle.

The relatives of those who had just been shot were held under guard in the fields by sentinels. From time to time the soldiers went into the woods and fired in the direction of the village. Those who remained behind did not hesitate to accuse the Alsatians, "that drove of hogs," ("diese Schweinebande!") of firing upon them.

Between the Kingersheim road and the Bernheim and Kuneyl factories the Germans arrested seventy persons and took them to Mülhouse. At their head walked — and his son, who had nothing on but his shirt. His wife, half naked, had to endure the coarse gibes of the soldiers for two hours.

Fifty-six houses were systematically burned. Bourzwiller that morning was nothing but a vast bed of glowing coals. The soldiers went from one house to another and carried out their work of destruction with straw and petroleum, which the inhabitants were compelled to place at their service.

When a villager asked a soldier why they were in such a rage against this innocent community he received the significant reply: "Everybody, innocent or guilty, ought to be stood up against a wall." He and his family were arrested and compelled to look at the bodies of their dead neighbors, then led away to the place where almost all the inhabitants had been herded together—"this drove of hogs," as one officer remarked.

From the forest came rifle shots. Then came the order to take "this band of brigands" to Kingersheim, keeping the civilians on the two sides of the road and the soldiers between them, so that in case of stray bullets the civilians should be the first to be hit. On the way most of them were abandoned and fled in crowds, seeking refuge in the homes of relatives, friends, or acquaintances. This was the end of the Bourzwiller tragedy.

TOLD BY ANOTHER WITNESS

An Alsatian soldier gave the following information regarding the incidents at Bourzwiller:

On Aug. 14 the 1st Battalion of the 136th Regiment of Infantry was at Rixheim. About 2 o'clock in the morning of Aug. 14 we were awakened and sent in the direction of Bourzwiller. A truck that had followed the same route had been fired upon and lost two drivers.

The battalion stopped before the village and captured the café near the tile works about 4 o'clock in the morning.

The soldiers talked of nothing but the Bourzwiller affair. They said that civilians had opened fire on the troops in the night and that they were to be punished at once. The conversation was suddenly interrupted by shots. The battalion ran to their stacked arms and marched on the village, two companies on the right of the road and two on the left. One witness asserts that at the moment when the first battalion entered the village it received a volley from the right. The bullets passed on into the woods without hitting any one. Two groups of the third section, which were marching in the direction of the church, were fired upon from the roof of the tile works. The men took shelter in the ditch by the roadside and opened fire on the factory. Volunteers were sent to set it on fire, and the groups of sharpshooters retired toward the village with the main body of troops, who had entered the forest in order to reach the village under cover. The battalion resumed its advance and began to visit the houses and set fire to them by order of the officers. Straw was piled under the beds and set on fire; at the same time the barns were burned.

CRUEL TREATMENT

The population was assembled and taken into a wood in front of the village; there were men, women, children, very old men, who were not even allowed time to dress. The women, with uplifted hands, implored the soldiers for pity, but the only reply was to threaten them with

bayonets. Men were also dragged away on the charge of having arms in their houses; it seems that a revolver was found in one man's pocket.

Captain Kuehne (3d Company of the 136th) ordered the witness, who had no desire to take part in these scenes of barbarity, to set fire to a house. The man refused, saying that an Alsatian could not do such an act, adding that it had by no means been proved that the citizens had fired on the troops. Kuehne did not insist, and did not molest the soldier. He even remarked to Commandant Trotz von Solz that they were taking a grave responsibility if they executed civilians and burned the village. But the commander insisted on the complete carrying out of his orders.

Five men had been condemned to death on the pretext that they had been found with firearms; these he ordered brought, stood them up in two rows, and had them shot by the men of the 1st Company. The unfortunate Alsatians, calm and resigned, looked death courageously in the face: their hands had not been bound or their eyes bandaged. All fell dead at the first volley except one young man of 17 years, who remained standing, and whom two or three soldiers had to finish off. The Major of the 1st Battalion, Captain Derichs of the 1st Company, and Kuehne of the 3d were present at the execution.

The women and children were compelled to pass in front of the bodies, which lay in a pool of blood, in order that the sad spectacle might be engraved deep in their memories.

Narrative of a Citizen of Dalheim

A resident of Dalheim, whose name is withheld, wrote the following in German:

Immediately after the proclamation of a state of siege, Dalhèim, a little village in Lorraine, was garrisoned with an infantry company, (the 8th of the 131st Regiment,) which was then replaced by the 3d Battalion of the 23d Bavarian Infantry. On Aug. 18 the village at length drew a long breath. A little after noon the Bavarians departed, and a few hours later the population welcomed the French Hussars with open arms. Dalheim has had few such happy hours. The Hussars passed the night there, and on the 19th they attacked Morhange.

Unfortunately the brave little band could not hold its own against the Bavarian masses that attacked it on the morning of the 20th. Our 20th Corps had to retire to the hills of Marthil, while

the inhibitants of Dalheim, who were not aware of the situation, remained plunged in their dream of liberation. The wounded made their way to Dalheim, which soon became the centre of small infantry engagements, (evening of Aug. 20.) The resistance was brief and ineffectual; then the Bavarian troops, which in the morning had taken and pillaged Marthil, entered Dalheim and did the same there. Everything was booty for them. They respected nothing. Women and young girls were violated. Nothing escaped the Vandals. There was a reign of terror.

KILLING THE INHABITANTS

At nightfall on Aug. 21 some rifle shots rang out. Immediately the troops, excited by heavy drinking, rushed out of the village, while artillery was placed in position on the Grandes Portions and the Chemin de Bellange, 600 yards east of the village. About three batteries hurled volleys of incendiary shells on the village, which took fire on all sides. And while the people were running madly about, the infantry, excited by alcohol, took the flaming village by assault.

A tailor, Theophile Fristot, was killed by a bullet in the back as he stood in the corridor of his home. Robert Calba, a boy of 15, son of Androphile Calba, was shot at the muzzle of a rifle as he stood before his father's house, and was finished off with bayonet thrusts. An officer killed the old innkeeper, Julien Gézard, with a revolver shot in the back of the neck and ran him through with his sabre. The curate, Prosper Calba, was slashed with a knife and with a sabre; the former Mayor of Dalheim, Louis Sommer, who was ill, perished in the flames. And unfortunately many of our beloved defenders, who had been wounded, suffered the same fate, as the people, despite their devoted efforts, had not succeeded in removing them all from the burning buildings. And those who had been snatched from this danger were dispatched by the victorious Germans. Fourteen were dragged into the vineyards and shot without respite or trial.

Meanwhile the infamous horde was assembling the women and children with

kicks and blows of rifle stocks. To the sound of drums the men were led away to Morhange, where they had to remain until noon of the 22d lying in the water on the parade ground without power to budge. Whoever lifted his head received a blow on the skull with a rifle butt. Jules Fristot died on the way there. François Michel died a little later from meningitis caused by blows. François Paulin is completely paralyzed in the legs as a result of the cruel treatment he received. The same treatment followed the men on their journey to Faulquemont and their railway trip to Deux-Ponts, where they were interned.

While this was going on, the women, girls, and children were chased like wild animals through the vineyards, and the soldiers carried their shameless conduct to the extent of tearing the clothes from the bodies of their victims and leaving them entirely naked. These barbarous acts continued until the next morning. Others amused themselves by burning with torches the houses that had escaped the shells.

GERMAN EXCUSES

In order to give some appearance of judicial sanction to these proceedings the Germans published various interpretations.

First Explanation: "After a rather violent combat the Bavarian troops succeeded, in the forenoon of Aug. 20, 1914, in carrying the hills of Marthil-Bellange; the French retired, passing through Dalheim, and the German troops pursued them energetically beyond the village. As the second reserve column was passing through that locality the curate was asked whether the village had been evacuated by the French. Receiving an affirmative reply, our troops penetrated in compact masses into the village. At the moment when they arrived near the church a volley from the belfry shot down the officers and men at the head of the troops. The belfry was taken by assault and fourteen Frenchmen were captured. Immediate search of the houses resulted in the discovery of a quantity of firearms that showed recent usage. The curate, the schoolmaster-a gun still warm was found in the latter's bed—and the French soldiers caught in the belfry were shot. The inhabitants involved in the high treason are imprisoned at Deux-Ponts. The military court will determine their fate."

Second Explanation (as set forth in the indictment): "While the 10th Bavarian Regiment was resting, a man named Paul Becker attacked a territorial from behind, attempting to shoot him with a revolver, while several shots were fired from the windows at our troops."

Third Explanation (published in the Saarbrück Gazette): "The troops of the - battalion of the - regiment of Bavarian infantry were camped at the entrance to the village. Some territorials who were going to the village in quest of water were greeted with bullets, quite as much from inhabitants as from French soldiers who had hidden in the Investigation has shown that church. the inhabitants did some of the shooting. A shotgun still warm was found in the bed of the schoolmaster. The curate, the schoolmaster, and fourteen Frenchmen were executed. The village was given over to the soldiers. The men were taken to Deux-Ponts and imprisoned."

The court-martial at Deux-Ponts in October, 1914, pronounced the inhabitants of Dalheim innocent, establishing the falsity of the accusations; nevertheless, the inhabitants of Dalheim were not liberated until February, 1916. Their imprisonment of nineteen months was aggravated by harsh treatment and innumerable vermin. (Victims: François Bertaigne, a farrier, who died in October, 1914, and several others whose names we do not know.) At Dalheim only two or three houses remain in the lower village and four in the lane called La Cour; all are more or less damaged. In February, 1916, no indemnity had yet been paid to the inhabitants; they had received no grant of funds and no aid.

Another informant, a soldier of the 132d Infantry Regiment, testified:

Bavarian troops, including the 22d Infantry Regiment, had occupied the country around Dalheim at the beginning of August. On the 18th the Bavarian army retired to the Metz-Strassburg line. On the 19th the French advanced,

and on the morning of the 20th came into contact with the enemy. The battle of Morhange was fought, in the course of which the French, being inferior in numbers, had to retire before the Germans, who were concentrated between Morhange and Saarbrück.

In the course of the afternoon this retreating movement passed Dalheim, and when the German reserves stopped back of the village they were fired upon, undoubtedly by Frenchmen hidden in the ravines of the vineyards and in the orchards north of the village. They had intended to enter the village by the "lane of the torrent." This path crosses the road, on the east of which the Germans had stopped, and ends at the kitchen-garden of the house that bears the number 60.

POLICY OF FRIGHTFULNESS

Hearing the fusillade, the Germans threw themselves upon the inhabitants living near this path and inflicted seven or eight bayonet stabs upon a man named Jules César, aged 39, who lived at No. 59, while the tailor, Theophile Fristot, was dragged from his house and shot without any form of trial. Almost at the same time the German artillery opened fire from the high ground twothirds of a mile to the northwest of the village, burning several houses. curate, Prosper Calba, who had declared that the French had left the village, was dragged out of the town and shot by order of the commander. The fowl and cattle along the roads were killed by the soldiers with rifle shots, and this fusillade put their comrades into a rage; the latter believed that the inhabitants had fired from the windows.

A young surveyor offered his services to the Germans to make a house-to-house search. This offer was ignored and several houses were burned. Straw and wood were heaped in the church, and it also was given over to the flames. Later the charred body of the Mayor's father was found in the cellar of the Mayor's home. It was almost impossible to save anything; many cattle and horses perished in the flames. At the Guerber home fourteen head of cattle,

all the pigs, all the fowl, the furniture, and the reserves of hay, wheat, and rye were burned. The draft horses were taken away by the soldiers and the colts left running at large in the fields.

At Quatre-Chemins, in an isolated house. Christophe Baquel, a veteran of the Crimea, and his wife were grievously wounded by projectiles and died a few days later. A young boy, Robert Calba, who, trying to hide himself, was fleeing through the unharvested fields, was killed by a bullet. In their terror the inhabitants took refuge in cellars, awaiting their fate with anguish. About thirty houses were destroyed by fire: likewise the church, whose belfry still stands in spite of the flames. On the morning of the 21st the inhabitants were herded together like animals, forced to hold up their hands, and, with a few exceptions, taken away to Morhange. Then about ten other houses in the quarter known as Lorraine were destroyed by the Teutons. The remaining women and children begged the soldiers to take them to other villages, because the sight of the burning and devastation was unbearable.

On Saturday, Aug. 22, an aged man was walking toward a well near the road to fill a pail with water. At the same instant a military automobile came along and stopped long enough to enable an officer to shoot down the unfortunate man with a revolver.

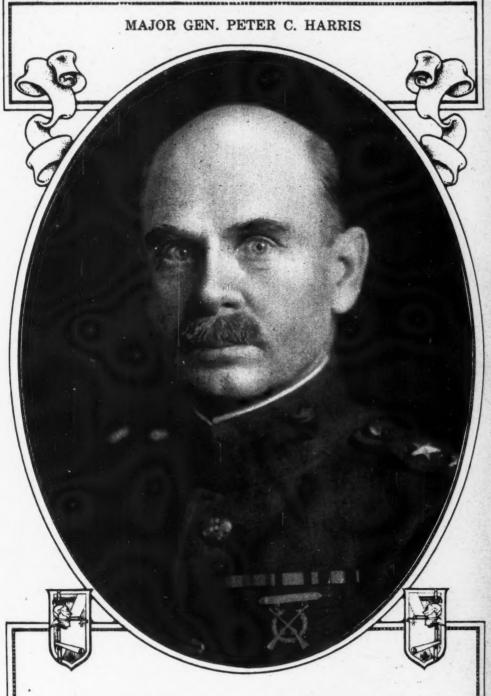
The sixty-five men who had been arrested on the 21st were taken to the drill ground at Morhange. Some of them had left home in wooden shoes, some in slippers and shirt sleeves, and, owing to terror, had eaten nothing for several days. On the drill ground they were ordered to lie down with their faces toward the sun and were told that before night they would all be shot. However, on higher orders, they were taken with a convoy of French war prisoners to Puttelange, where they were placed in railway cars. On the journey, at Bertrange, Jules Fristol collapsed of inanition and died. His body was thrown over the side of the railway embarkment. In the villages of Lorraine the people offered food to the suffering prisoners, but the Bavarians repulsed them brutally. In the villages of Germany, on the other hand, the reception of the prisoners by the population was hostile. Stones flew, insults were uttered, pitchforks and canes were brandished to frighten them.

The scenes at Deux-Ponts beggar description. After their many torments the inhabitants of Dalheim were imprisoned in that city. For six weeks their only food was bread and water. Their bed was rotten straw. On Sept. 11 young Paul Becker was condemned to death by court-martial on the pretext that he had fired at a reservist. The sentence was suspended, however, on account of false testimony.

In October the treatment of the prisoners improved. Some old men, the ill and the weak, were set at liberty. Those who were fit for military service were incorporated on Dec. 6, 1914, in the 9th Regiment of Grenadiers, at Stargard, Pomerania, the others were sent home in March, 1916, with the exception of Celestin Becker, the father of the young man mentioned above. He is working in the neighborhood of Kreuzwald.

Most of the crops of 1914 were destroyed by the fire or could not be harvested; the crops of 1915 and 1916 were requisitioned by the military authorities without indemnifying the inhabitants. In 1915 the wronged families received a monthly allowance of 20 to 40 marks as advance payments on the indemnity to be paid by the State. In 1916 a commission composed of the Sub-Prefect of Château-Salins, the Prefect of Lorraine. and several other eminent persons came to Dalheim to see what repairs could be made on houses damaged by the bombardment and fire. Attention was paid only to houses that were still standing: no thought can be given to the reconstruction of buildings in ruins until the conclusion of peace.

The foregoing facts were gathered by the narrator from his mother in Dalheim, from civilian prisoners who had been liberated, and from his brother and his uncle. Besides, in the course of the war he has met several German soldiers who were present at the tragedy of Dalheim.



Adjutant General of U. S. Army, Succeeding Major Gen. H. P. McCain
(© Harris & Ewing)

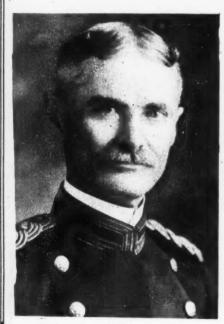
NEW AMERICAN MAJOR GENERALS



Major Gen. Guy Carleton in Service in France



Major Gen. John A. Lejeune Commanding Marine Corps in France (Harris & Ewing)



Major Gen. William H. Hay Formerly Commanding 134th Infantry Brigade



Ass't Surgeon Gen. M. W. Ireland

Serving in France

(@ Harris & Enving)

(© Harris & Ewing)



First German Chancellor After the Abdication of Kaiser Wilhelm II.

(© Central News Service.)

SOME OF THE KAISER'S LEADERS



Dr. W. S. Solf Imperial Foreign Secretary



Dr. Eduard David
Under Secretary of Foreign Affairs



Philipp Scheidemann Leader of Moderate Socialists



Lieut. Gen. Groener Ludendorff's Successor

FIGURES IN GERMAN ARMISTICE



Mathias Erzberger Head of German Envoys



General H. K. A. von Winterfeld
German Envoy



Major Gen. Weygand Marshal Foch's Adjutant



Admiral Wemyss
British Admiralty Chief

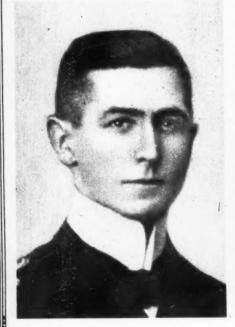
GERMAN U-BOAT COMMANDERS



Lieut. Capt. von Schräder
Who Sank the Justicia



Lieut. Capt. Schwieger Who Sank the Lusitania. Lost with U-88, Sept. 1917



Lieut. Capt. Steinbauer Who Sank the Kingstonian.



Lieut. Capt. M. Valentiner Who Sank the Persia and Was Later Killed



BALKAN AND EASTERN LEADERS



General Jekow Commander in Chief of the Bulgarian Armies



Major Gen. Townshend
Former British Commander at Kutel-Amara



Boris III.

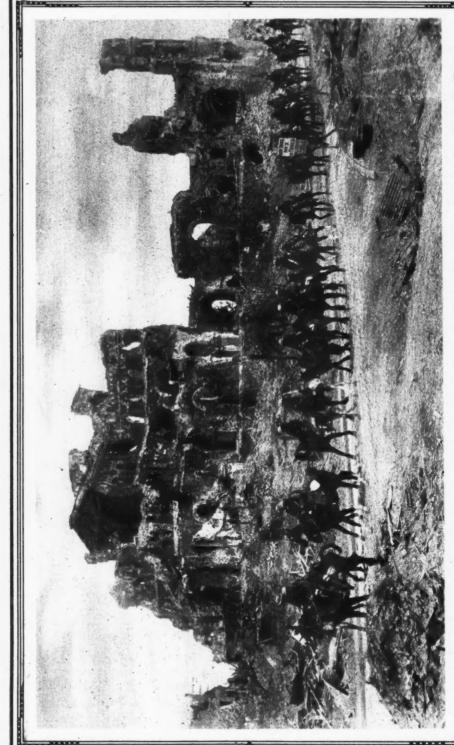
Who Succeeded Ferdinand as Czar
of Bulgaria



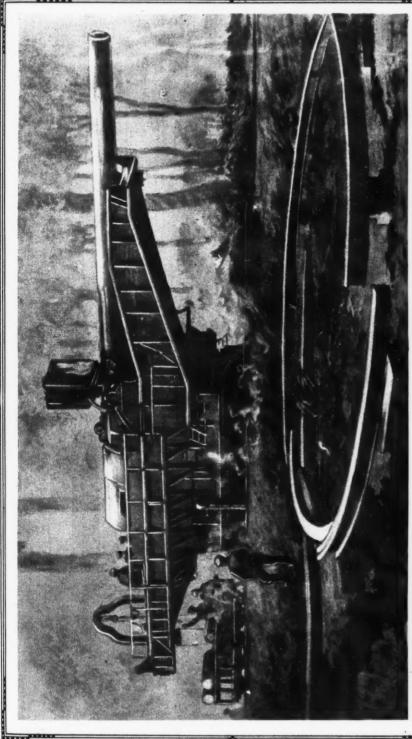
Mohammed V1.
New Sultan of Turkey



man Price-Fixing Committee; Bernard N. Baruch, Chairman, and Hugh Frayne, Labor Representative. Standing, WAR INDUSTRIES BOARD-Seated from Left to Right, Are: Rear Admiral F. F. Fletcher; Robert S. Brookings, Chairfrom Left to Right: H. P. Ingels, Secretary; Judge E. B. Parker, Priorities Commissioner; George N. Peek, Commissioner of Finished Products; J. Leonard Replogle, Steel Administrator; Alexander Legge, Vice Chairman; Major Gen. George W. Goethals, Army, and Albert C. Ritchie, General Counsel.



Ruins of the Church of Notre Dame des Brebières, Albert, Formerly One of the Most Stately Structures in France

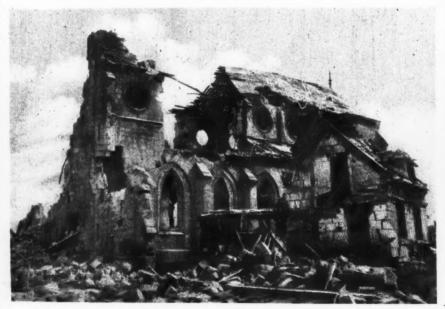


One of the Mammoth Guns That Shelled Paris from the St. Gobain Forest, 75 Miles Distant. This Picture, Taken from a German Paper, Was Drawn by One of the Gun Crew. The Gun Was 90 Feet Long, and Threw a Projectile of 200 Pounds, Which Rose 20 Miles in the Air and Reached Paris in Three Minutes.



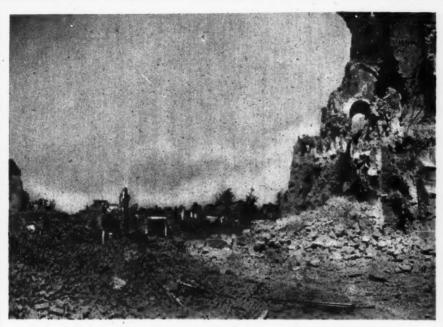
The Street of Sadi Carnot, Béthune, France, showing the Mere Skeletons of Once Beautiful Buildings

(© British Official Photo, from Underwood & Underwood)



The Shattered Church at Ribecourt, on the Oise, After the French Had Recaptured the Town

(© French Official Photo, from Underwood & Underwood)



A Square in the Ruined Town of Merville, France, the Scene of Some of the Fiercest Fighting of the War

(© British Official Photo, from Underwood & Underwood)



The Railway Line at Albert, France, Half an Hour After the Germans Had Been Driven from the Town

(© British Official Photo, from Underwood & Underwood)



A Procession of Tanks of the New French Type, Small But Swift, Rushing to the Front Line in Pursuit of the Retreating Germans



Cemetery at St. Mihiel, France, Where German Soldiers Who Died During German Occupation of the Town Were Buried

(© French Pictorial Service.)



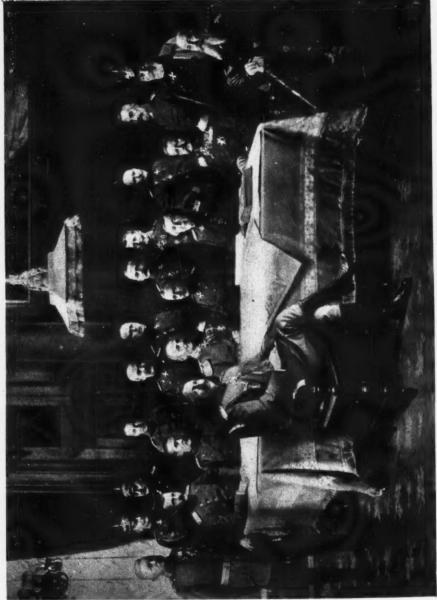
The Gun That Fired the First American Shot in the World War, from the Lorraine Sector, on Oct. 23. 1917



French Memorial Society Honoring Graves of American Soldiers Who Fell at Belleau Wood and Château-Thierry

GERMAN WAR

This is a composite of photographic portraits grouped by an artist. The portraits are those of the Kaiser before a standing of the himself is in the standing of the himself is in the standing of the standing of ig ure as from left to right are: General won Mackensen, General won Bullow, General won Mackensen, General won Francols, General won Francols, General won Francols, General won Bethmann Hollweg, General won Bethmann Hollweg, General won Heeringen. Seated from left to right are: Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria, Duke Albrecht of Württemberg, General won Heeringen. Seated from left to right are: Grown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria, Duke Albrecht of Württemberg, General won Hamen won Hammen won Hammen won Hammen won Hammen won Hinden burg, Admiral won Tippitz (resigned),



The Franco-German Armistice in 1871

Summary of the Peace Terms Exacted From France by Germany Forty-seven Years Ago

By J. W. DUFFIELD

HEN France sought an armistice from Prussia on Jan. 23, 1871, the nation lay in utter defeat. So complete a débâcle in so short a time had not been known in modern warfare. In six months there had been seventeen great battles and 150 minor engagements. Almost all of these, with the exception of the French initial success at Saarbrück-which had been little more than an outpost skirmish-had resulted victoriously for the invaders. The French had fought bravely, but had been deficient in preparation, equipment, and leadership. Four hundred thousand French soldiers had been made prisoners of war. Incompetence had caused the surrender at Sedan. Incompetence and treachery combined had brought about the capitulation of Metz. Seven thousand cannon and 600,000 small arms had fallen into the hands of the Prussians. The Emperor, Napoleon III., was a prisoner at Wilhelmshöhe. The Empress Eugénie had fled to Chiselhurst. The Prince Imperial had also found asylum on English soil at Hastings. The monarchy had vanished, leaving to its republican successor the task of obtaining what terms it could from the conquerors.

The Third Republic was proclaimed on Sept. 4, the day of the Empress's flight from Paris. Its chief spirit and most potent voice was M. Thiers, eminent as a statesman and historian. Other prominent leaders were Favre, Simon, Gambetta, Trochu, Arago, Ferry, and Rochefort, men of radical or moderate republican antecedents. Most of them had opposed the declaration of war, Thiers especially having been so vehement in his opposition that his house had been mobbed by the war-mad populace. But now that France was threatened with defeat, they were a unit for its defense. Favre, who, by the irony of fate, was afterward to carry the plea for an armistice to Bismarck, declared on the first day of the new republic that "not one foot of soil, not one stone of a fortress shall be surrendered to Germany." In this he had the unanimous support of his colleagues, and energetic measures were at once taken to put Paris into condition for defense.

SIEGE OF PARIS

But on Sept. 19, exactly two months after the date when war had been declared, the army of Crown Prince Frederick William laid siege to Paris. By himself he would probably not have succeeded, for the city was fairly well provisioned, strongly garrisoned, and the people were determined to resist to the last. But successes in other parts of France released German armies which came to swell the ranks of the besiegers, and the lines tightened around Paris like the folds of a giant anaconda. Nor could the frequent and desperate sorties of the besieged cause the coils to relax.

Other efforts were put forth to save the doomed city and nation. Gambetta, the greatest orator and most flaming spirit of France, escaped from Paris in a balloon and proceeded to Bordeaux, where he put forth herculean efforts to raise new armies. Thiers, in late September and early October, visited London, Vienna, Florence, and St. Petersburg, trying to secure the aid of neutral powers. None cared, however, to intervene. From Oct. 30 to Nov. 6 Thiers under a flag of truce had several interviews with Bismarck. These were more or less of an informal character and ran the gamut from threat to persuasion. To tentative suggestions of a truce Bismarck was deaf. The man of "blood and iron" remained true to his sobriquet. It was either fight or surrender.

In the meantime, conditions in Paris had become desperate. The inhabitants were on the verge of starvation. Rats, cats, dogs, horses, even the animals in the Zoo had been eaten. No help or supplies could reach them from without. Ammunition was failing, and the soldiers, faint with hunger and exposure, had scarcely enough strength left to carry their weapons. One last despairing sortie was made and failed. The end had come.

NEGOTIATING WITH BISMARCK

On Jan. 23, 1871, invested with authority by the Government of National Defense to act as its representative, Jules Favre visited Bismarck at Versailles to secure if possible an armistice. The Chancellor had been notified of his purpose and was awaiting him.

In the duel of wits that ensued, the combatants were unequally matched. Favre had little or nothing to bargain with; besides, having been shut up in Paris, he knew little of actual conditions in other parts of France. Bismarck's knowledge was circumstantial and exact. Favre was in the position of a card player whose opponent holds all the trumps.

In strict keeping with the traditions of the old diplomacy, the conference began with each statesman trying to hoodwink his opponent. Favre declared that Paris had provisions enough to last six months. Bismarck countered with the statement that he had already begun negotiations with the imperial family. Neither believed the other.

Favre warned Bismarck that the garrison of Paris were going to make a sortie in overwhelming force, and that Bismarck, if he were obdurate, would have to bear the responsibility for the bloodshed that would ensue. Bismarck smilingly accepted the responsibility.

After this preliminary fencing, a serious discussion ensued, a discussion involving so many important points that repeated conferences were necessary for six days before they were finally adjusted.

A difference in point of view was developed at the outset. Favre sought simply an armistice, a cessation of actual fighting for a space, during which, or after which, the question of final peace terms could be brought up if desired. Bismarck wanted to have peace conditions woven in with the terms of the armistice. Favre, moreover, had only Paris in view, as regarded the armistice; the fighting could go on in other parts of France. Bismarck would hear of no terms that did not include the whole nation.

Another point concerning which Bismarck and Emperor William were genuinely perplexed was the authority of the French Government as then constituted to make any peace that would endure. It was true that the monarchy had vanished; but there was no guarantee that it might not be restored. The Third Republic, which had come into being on Sept. 4 and had had its headquarters at Bordeaux during the latter part of the year, was self-proclaimed. It had no mandate from the nation. It might at any time be challenged and overthrown. It carried in itself no certainty of stability.

The objection was justifiable, though there is no doubt that it was emphasized by the unwillingness of the Hohenzollern dynasty to deal with a republic. It was overcome, however, by the agreement of Bismarck that it would not be allowed to stand in the way of an armistice, provided that a National Assembly should be elected that might be regarded as expressing the will of the nation and be qualified to settle the terms of a treaty of peace, if peace should be ultimately decided upon:

As to whether the armistice should include Paris alone or all of France, a compromise was effected. Belfort, in the east of France, was one of the places where the French forces were holding out with a fair prospect of success. Bismarck demanded that the fortress be surrendered. Favre insisted that this should be excluded from the zone of the armistice. He also insisted that if the German General, Werder, were allowed to continue the siege, the French General, Bourbaki, who was preparing to go to the relief of the fortress, should be permitted to continue his operations. After

considerable debate this zone of warfare was excepted from the operation of the proposed armistice, in the following terms:

The military operations in the territory of the Department of Doubs, Jura, and Côte d'Or, as well as the siege of Belfort, shall continue independently of the armistice until an agreement shall be arrived at regarding the line of demarkation, the tracing of which through the three departments has been reserved for an ulterior understanding.

SIGNING THE ARMISTICE

The conditions ultimately arrived at as regarded the French capital were that the soldiers in Paris were to be made prisoners of war but were not to be removed from the city. All were to be disarmed, with the exception of a remnant who were to act as a police force. The artillery of the forts protecting Paris was to be dismounted and the forts themselves were to be garrisoned by Germans. All material of war in them was to be surrendered.

As soon as these conditions should be fulfilled, the Germans were to permit food to enter the city. It was agreed that the German troops as a body should not enter Paris while the armistice was in force. The date of the expiration of the armistice was set at Feb. 19, at noon. This, it was calculated, would afford sufficient time for the election of a National Assembly, which should decide whether the war should go on or negotiations for peace be inaugurated.

At 8 P. M. on Jan. 28, 1871, the armistice which had been signed earlier that same day became effective; the Germans were ordered to stop firing, and Favre, on the order of the Council of National Defense, telegraphed to Gambetta at Bordeaux: "We have signed an armistice. See that it is executed everywhere."

Steps were immediately taken for a national election. There was but one issue—that of peace or war. An overwhelming majority was returned in favor of peace. When the Assembly convened at Bordeaux on Feb. 17, Thiers was appointed Chief of Executive Power and authorized to open negotiations looking toward peace. He chose a Ministry

and repaired at once to Versailles. The armistice had almost expired, but an extension to March 12 was granted, Bismarck exacting, however, as a compensation for this concession, that the German troops should make a triumphal entry into Paris. In the interim, the mooted question of Belfort had been settled by the course of events.

Bourbaki, moving to the relief of the city, had been attacked and badly defeated. In the battles of Jan. 15-17 he lost 10,000 men, and in the retreat that followed on the 27th his remaining army of 85,000 men was forced over the Swiss boundary, disarmed and interned. Bourbaki attempted to commit suicide. Belfort itself, a few days later, deprived of hope of succor, surrendered to the Germans.

It had been expected by the French plenipotentiaries that the German demands in the peace preliminaries would be severe. But they were staggered when they learned that France would be required to cede the greater part of Alsace and Lorraine and pay an indemnity of six milliards of francs. The French delegates protested vehemently and indignantly. The provinces, they said, were among the fairest of France, and to take them would be striking at the nation's heart. The 6,000,000,000 francs were an indemnity unheard of and not to be considered. It was pointed out that 2,000,000,000 were sufficient to pay the expenses that Germany had incurred. For several days the protests and arguments continued, but Bismarck was inexorable in the main, although he finally conceded that Belfort should remain French and that the six milliards should be reduced to five, equivalent to about \$1,000,000,000. The sum was to be paid in installments covering a period of four years. Until the amount was fully paid the Germans were to occupy stipulated French zones and fortresses.

PEACE TREATY TERMS

The chief provisions of the preliminary peace treaty of Versailles finally arrived at were as follows:

I.—France was to cede to Germany all of Alsace except Belfort, and to cede

one-fifth part of Lorraine, including Metz and Thionville.

II.—Five milliards of francs were to be paid as an indemnity. Of this amount, 1,000,000 was to be paid in 1871, and the balance in installments extending over three years. Interest was to be paid at the rate of 5 per cent. on all unpaid installments, dating from the signing of the treaty.

III.—German troops were to begin the evacuation of France as soon as the treaty was ratified. The region of Paris was to be evacuated at once. As security for payment, certain zones of French territory, together with border fortresses, were to remain in German occupation, these zones to be evacuated one after the other as the installments were paid.

IV.—There were to be no requisitions in the occupied territory, but the German armies there stationed were to be maintained at French expense.

V.—The inhabitants of the annexed territories could choose where they wished to live, and no hindrances would be placed in the way of their migration.

VI.—Prisoners of war were to be set at liberty immediately.

VII.—Negotiations for a final treaty were to be opened after the ratification of the preliminary treaty.

VIII.—The administration of occupied territories was to be carried on in general by French local authorities, subject, however, to German military control.

IX.—The treaty was to confer no rights whatever on Germans in French territory not occupied.

X.—The treaty must be ratified by the National Assembly of France.

GERMAN ARMY IN PARIS

On Feb. 26 this preliminary treaty was signed. It was conveyed at once by Thiers to the French National Assembly, sitting at Bordeaux. Although the harshness of the terms was deplored and denounced, the prostrate condition of France left no alternative, and the treaty was ratified on March 2 by a vote of 546 to 107.

On March 1 the German Army entered Paris, German arms were stacked in the Place de la Concorde and the Elysées Palace was ablaze with light as the German high command held festival. After remaining one day, they marched out again, and on March 12 Versailles was evacuated and the National Assembly transferred its sittings to that city.

Peace with the invader had become a fait accompli and only awaited formal consummation at the final peace conference, which was to be held at Frankfort in May. The interval was a s ormy one, for in that period the Commune filled Paris with bloodshed and outrage. That wild time of excesses—which were finally suppressed by the National Assemblyhad no bearing on the peace negotiations, except that it again gave rise to some questioning on the part of Germany as to the stability of the Government with which it was dealing. This matter, however, was satisfactorily adjusted, and by the final treaty of peace, signed in Frankfort on May 10, 1871, the Franco-Prussian war came formally to an end. The final treaty differed in no essential respect from the treaty of Versuilles.

The payment of the indemnity was made in advance of the scheduled dates. By the end of 1873 the last franc had been paid and the last soldier of the German army of occupation had left French soil.

ALSACE AND LORRAINE

The demand for Alsace-Lorraine was the one unforgivable thing that rankled in the bosom of France. Thiers voiced the general sentiment of the world, outside of Germany, when he said: "It is "one of those monuments of a human "weakness which does not know how to "stop in success, and which, perpetuating in peace the passions of war, demposits fresh germs of hostility, even in "the treaties destined to bring it to an "end."

When the National Assembly at Bordeaux ratified the Treaty of Versailles the representatives of the alienated provinces drew up and presented to the Assembly a formal protest, known to history as the Declaration of Bordeaux. Its concluding paragraphs are as follows:

In brief, Alsace and Lorraine protest highly against all cession; France cannot consent to it, Europe cannot sanction it. In support of this we call upon our fellow-citizens of France, and upon the Governments and nations of the whole world, to witness that in advance we hold null and void all acts and treaties, votes or plébiscites, which shall consent to abandoning to the stranger all or part of our provinces of Alsace and Lorraine.

We proclaim by these presents forever inviolable the right of citizens of Alsace and Lorraine to remain members of the French Nation, and we swear, both for ourselves and for those we represent, likewise for our children and their descendants, to claim it eternally by all ways and means and against all usupers.*

Bismarck himself declared cynically to France's first envoy to Germany after the war that he knew perfectly well that

*The Declaration of Bordeaux was printed in full in Current History Magazine August, 1917. he had no right to take Alsace and Lorraine, which were bound to be a source of trouble to Germany. "If this were a "permanent peace," he went on, "we "would not have done it; but there is "going to be another war, and then Germany will need those provinces for "strategic purposes."

"The whirliging of time brings its revenges," and there is a dramatic element in the fact that in the very building at Versailles where Thiers and Favre besought an armistice for France, the Interallied War Council in November, 1918, framed the terms of an armistice to be imposed upon the autocracy that had sought to humble and dominate the world

The War in Its Last Phases

Germany, Deserted by Her Allies, Keeps Her Shattered Armies Fighting in Retreat to the End

[Period from Oct. 18 to Nov. 11, 1918.]

HE concluding phases of the great war on the western front were naturally influenced by the surrender of Turkey and Austria-Hungary, which followed that of Bulgaria, already recorded; also by the political events which were taking place in the countries of the enemy, and by the exchange of diplomatic notes between them and the Entente leaders, both political and military.

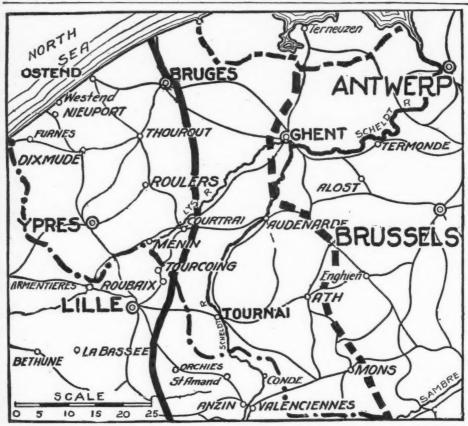
Ludendorff's and then General von Lossberg's retreat tactics, pitted against the consummate strategy of Foch and the hammer-like blows of Pershing, form a sequel to the events set forth last month. There was a continuation of the two great flank movements—that begun in Champagne on Sept. 26 and that in Flanders two days later, the former prosecuted against formidable opposition and the latter practically a march of occupation with merely rear-guard and machine-gun interference.

As a background for the rapidly moving scenes there should be constantly

kept in mind this geographical picture: South of the movement from west to east in Flanders there were on Oct. 18 two enemy salients, one between the Scheldt and the Oise, the other between Le Cateau and Rethel, on the Aisne. They had little influence on the movements in Flanders, but a tremendous influence on the movements of Gouraud and the First American Army in Champagne and Argonne and the Meuse region, retarding their advance and enabling the Germans to oppose that advance with great desperation, if not with vigor and skill.

I. CLEARING UP BELGIUM

The work since Oct. 18 of following up the Germans in Belgium, where Crown Prince Rupprecht was reported to have again superseded von Boehn, devolved principally upon the Belgians under King Albert, the French army under Degoutte, and the British Second, Fifth, First, and Third Armies under respectively Plumer, Birdwood, Horne, and Byng. With the



LAST BRITISH AND BELGIAN ADVANCE IN THE NORTH: THE TWO BATTLELINES INDICATE THE PROGRESS MADE FROM OCT. 18 TO NOV. 11 WHEN THE FIGHTING CEASED UNDER THE ARMISTICE TERMS.

close of the last review the line had extended from Zeebrugge on the coast, southeast of Bruges, on Courtrai, east of Roubaix, Lille, Douai, and Cambrai. The objective of these armies, whether in Belgium or France, was to reach as soon as possible the line of the Scheldt River, where it was known the enemy was constructing formidable fortifications.

In relation to the line as far as Metz, it was a flank attack just as that conducted by Gouraud and Pershing in Champagne and the Argonne at the other end But here there nas not the formidable resistance with which the Americans met 150 miles to the southeast. Here there was an organized retreat on the part of the enemy conducted with great rapidity; there he yielded only after the most stubborn resistance.

By Oct. 20 the Belgian infantry had occupied Ostend and Bruges and had overcome severe machine-gun resistance, which had been maintained between Whnghen and Thielt. The Second British Army, in the terrain south of the Lys, had crossed the Courtrai-Mouscron railway, and had gone four miles beyond the road toward Brussels. The coast of the Dutch frontier had been cleared.

In the five following days the Belgians and French made an attack on the Lys Canal toward Ghent, crossing the canal and taking 11,000 prisoners. The First British Army between Valenciennes and Tournai took Bruay, Bleharies, and Estain, and then pushed on through Raismes Forest into the Condé loop of the Scheldt. Further south the Third Army gained an eight-mile stretch on the Valenciennes-Avesnes railway.

From the 20th to the 30th of October there were marches and consolidations of lines and positions and a skirting of the Dutch frontier to the east, then on the 31st another big slice of important territory was torn from the enemy on a fifteen-mile front between the Deynze on the Lys and Avelghem on the Scheldt. In this operation the American 30th Division was still bracketed with Byng's Third Army. Numerous towns and villages were thus released—Pergwyk, Tiergheim, Anseghem, and Winterken.

On Oct. 31 the Second British Army, in co-operation with the French and Belgians, drove the enemy toward Audenarde on the line of the Scheldt—Audenarde, the town fourteen miles southsouthwest of Ghent, where, in 1708, Prince Eugene of Savoy and Marlborough defeated the French under Vendome.

On Nov. 3 the Belgian Army made nearly ten miles along the Dutch frontier, and its front passed east of Ertvelde and Everghem, reaching the Terneuzen Canal, practically liberating the entire region as far as this waterway. The British also succeeded in moving detachments to the right bank of the Scheldt in the region of Pofter. These movements brought the Allies to within five miles of Ghent.

II. CROSSING BELGIUM

The advance of the allied front from beyond Cambrai and St. Quentin had for central figure Rawlinson with Fourth British Army; on his left were the 30th and later the 27th Division of the 2d Corps of the American Army; on his right was the First French Army Their objectives were under Debeney. the railway junction at Valenciennes, the fortress of Maubeuge, and the fortified camp at Hirson, all south of the Franco-Belgian frontier. Before the armistice went into effect they were beyond the frontier at several points, so that their front presented an almost right angle with the line of the Belgian, French, and British armies on their left.

In the early hours of Oct. 20 the British attacked the enemy's positions on the line of the Selle River north of Le Cateau and succeeded in crossing the river and, further north, in reaching, in spite of the increasing resistance of the enemy, the line Haveluy-Wandignies-

Hagage-Brillon-Beuvry. Two days later they pressed forward on a twenty-fivemile front, extending from Pont-à-Chin (northwest of Tournai) to Thiant, (southwest of Valenciennes.) They won ground beyond the Scheldt, and their patrols reached the suburbs of Valenciennes. The next day the Fourth Army swung south of the town. The American 30th and 27th Divisions notably contributed to this manoeuvre of the Fourth Army, particularly on the 25th, when it reached Le Quesnoy-Valenciennes railway on a front of six or seven miles and took over 3,000 German prisoners. date the line of the Scheldt formed a continuous front as far south as the Sambre, but the railway was still free for the Germans from Le Quesnoy as far as Hirson, thirty miles to the southeast.

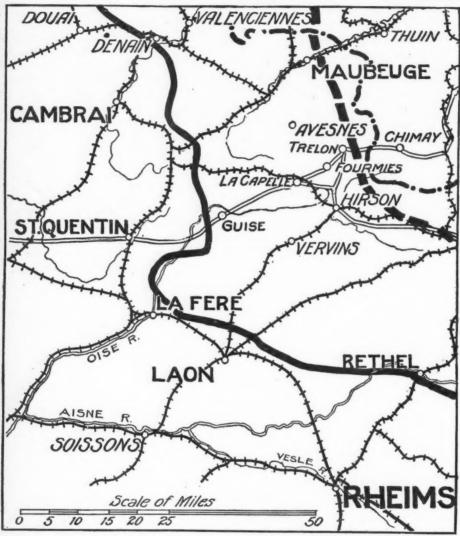
Then on Nov. 1 the British began to put the pincers on Valenciennes, in which the Canadians captured between 2,000 and 3,000 prisoners, in spite of spirited counterattacks on the high ground west of the Preseau-Valenciennes road.

The next day the Canadian troops, under General Currie, entered the city and even went beyond to St. Saulve on the road to Mons, the scene of the British defeat in the last week in August, 1914. Valenciennes had been occupied by the Germans since the 27th of August, 1914.

On Nov. 4 the British armies were engaged on a thirty-mile front between the Scheldt and the Oise-Sambre Canal. It was an advance for the First, Third, and Fourth Armies with the two American divisions. They captured 10,000 prisoners and 200 guns, and many places, including Landrecies (south of the Mormal Forest) and Catillon, and carried their front more than three miles east of the Oise-Sambre Canal.

Simultaneous with this movement the First French Army, under Debeney, forced a passage of the canal to an average depth of two miles, taking 3,000 prisoners and 15 guns and releasing several villages.

From the front thus established daily advances were made until the fighting ended, first forcing the enemy to retreat



SCENE OF LAST FIGHTING IN CENTRAL SECTOR, FROM VALENCIENNES TO RETHEL. THE TWO BATTLELINES SHOW PROGRESS MADE BETWEEN OCT. 18 AND NOV. 11, WHEN THE FIGHTING CEASED.

on a seventy-five-mile line from the Scheldt to the Aisne and then as far up the Aisne to Gouraud's advanced position at Rethel, thus trespassing upon the sectors whose events are now to be recorded.

III. THE OISE-AISNE FRONT

From the Oise-Aisne front as it was on Oct. 18 the greatest distance to be traversed to the frontier lay before the Tenth French Army under Mangin, with Debeney on his left and Berthelot, with whom the Italians under Marrene were bracketed, and Gouraud on his right. His objective was to reach the frontier between Hirson and Mézières. Before hostilities ceased he had captured Hirson and had penetrated over the border.

Mangin, having captured Laon and broken the German hold on La Fère, pressed rapidly forward between the Oise and the Aisne and soon caught up with Gouraud's advance from the south across the latter river. On the right of Mangin his flank was cleared by the Czechoslovak forces recapturing the village of Terron, north of Vouziers, on Oct. 24. On the same day the French crossed the Oise Canal opposite Longchamps, southeast of Le Cateau, and came within two miles of the strong German positions at Guise. This was a movement which greatly relieved General Debeney's First Army, which had been held up by stout German resistance between Mont d'Origny and the Serre Valley. Debeney's late advance carried suddenly ahead of Mangin when he reached the heights overlooking the valley of the Péron and the line east of Ribemont.

On Oct. 25 a formidable advance was made by the French which pierced the Hunding line. Mangin, holding the centre, took Mortiers, on the south bank of the Serre. On his left was General Guillaumat, who advanced on a four-mile sector between Sissonne and the Aisne, while still further on his left Debeney made a raid with tanks between the Oise and the Serre. The climax of the advance was Guillaumat's attack over the Hunding positions between St. Quentin-Le Petit and Herpy, west of Château-Porcien, on the Aisne.

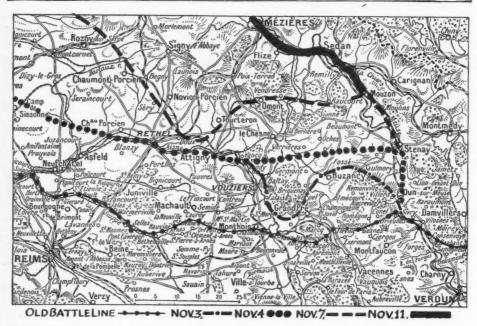
Henceforth Debeney was to act in concert with Mangin rather than with Rawlinson. By the end of October he had driven beyond the Oise, forced the Péron River, and taken Bois-les-Pargny. He and Mangin kept the flank well harassed when the Germans began their great retreat from the Scheldt to the Aisne, reaching on Nov. 7 the railway between La Capelle and Hirson on the general line Effry and Origny-en-Thierache, and further east along the Thon, an affluent of the Oise, as far as Leuze.

On Nov. 8 the French reached the outskirts of Mézières, took the Thon bridgeheads, and were almost within striking distance of Hirson and Maubeuge. They held the southern bank of the Meuse from near Mézières to near Bazeilles. The next day Maubeuge fell to Rawlinson's army; French cavalry passed through Hirson on their way over the Belgian frontier, and Mézières was closely invested.

IV.—AISNE-MEUSE FRONT

In continuing their fight toward the frontier the Franco-American advance lay over the Aisne-Meuse watershed. Theoretically these two rivers, with the Germans fortified on the right banks, presented formidable obstacles if the object were frontal attacks. But the fact that both descended from within the allied lines gave both the Fourth French Army under Gouraud and the First American Army a singular advantage. What the Americans had done in the preceding month on the Aire in clearing the Argonne Forest and the French had measurably performed in regard to the Aisne the Americans were to accomplish. even more effectually, in regard to the Meuse. Advancing astride of the river until encountering formidable resistance on the right bank, they would then form a bridgehead several miles down stream and thus enfilade the enemy between, always avoiding a costly frontal attack. across stream. When the end came the Franco-American line was within five miles of the frontier, having gone beyond Sedan, invested Montmédy, and occupied a front southeast to Pagny, eight miles above Metz on the Moselle, via Stenay, Baalon, Damvillers, and St. Hilaire, facing the most famous battlegrounds of 1870 in Lorraine and the great iron fields of the Bassin de Briey, without which Germany could not have prosecuted the late war for three months.

When last month's review closed on Oct. 18 the situation presented by the fronts of Gouraud's Fourth Army and the First American Army was as follows: On the left the Germans still retained a salient from Rethel northwest to Le Cateau which Debeney and Mangin were to smash in; Gouraud had been held in his descent of the Aisne at Vouziers, twenty-five miles south of Mézières. From Vouziers his line fell south of the river until Rethel was reached with a maximum distance of five miles south of Attigny. On his right the Americans, over a fifty-mile front almost due east over the Meuse, were in the centre three miles south of Buzancy and on the Meuse right wing ten miles south of Stenay. The next day the Germans re-



SCENE OF THE BATTLE OF THE MEUSE, IN WHICH THE AMERICAN FIRST ARMY TOOK SEDAN, WITH THE SUPPORT OF GENERAL GOURAUD'S FORCES ON THE LEFT.

treated before the American centre to the Freya Stellung, a couple of miles behind the Kriemhilde line, already pierced by the Americans. This Freya line crossed the Meuse south of Dun, climbed Hill 26, and ran north of the Andon Valley, Bantheville, and thence west to the Bois Bourgogne. It was the last protection for the great trunk railway which ran parallel to it on the average of ten miles to the north—from Mézières to Metz, via Sedan, and Montmédy. This railway with its lateral lines had supplied the entire enemy front from Rheims east to the Moselle.

Here the great closing battle of the war was fought. Down to Oct. 26 the Americans fought fiercely to reach the last German line of defense. Having reached it, it then became their business to render the great railway inoperative. This they also did. Meanwhile, the French on their left did little until Nov. 1, being hampered, in their turn, by the operations which were obliterating the German salient, Le Cateau-Rethel.

On Oct. 19-20 the First American Army forged ahead on the northern edge of Bantheville Forest and in the region of Bourrot, capturing a few hundred Germans, but meeting at every point an ever-stiffening resistance. The next day they occupied Brieulles and the Bois de Foret and lost and won Bantheville several times. Then on the 23d they broke through the Freya defenses on a twomile front, which they broadened until the 26th, when they brought up their huge sixteen-inch naval guns, and the bombardment of the railway began. This bombardment was aided by numerous air squadrons, which dropped bombs upon the enemy's troop centres. The fire was principally concentrated on the line between Sedan and Montmédy. Ancreville Ridge was captured on Oct. 30, and the way was open to Sedan and the frontier.

Then on Nov. 1 Gouraud's front was again in movement, and swept across the Aisne, where it had been held between Vouziers and Rethel on a twelve-and-a-half-mile line, but meeting with violent resistance on the Alleux Plateau and the Croix-aux-Bois defile. The next day the Freya defenses for almost their entire length fell into the hands of the Americans. The enemy's line had here been weakened by the withdrawal of five Austrian divisions. By the 4th observers reported that the railway line had been

completely shattered at Montmédy and Conflans. This was a crowning success, for in attempting to keep this railway intact the enemy had sacrificed over 100,000 men.

Then, down to the time the last shot was fired, the American advance observed two distinct directions: one was an expansion of the centre, which cut through the Sedan line and occupied that city on Nov. 6; the other concerned the descent of the Meuse from the positions north of Verdun with a consolidation of the line southeast across the Woevre to the Moselle. Here the heights of the Woevre were captured and the forts of Metz brought within easy range of the great American naval guns, which, however, were not employed.

When hostilities ceased the whole situation forecast two great events which were never to take place: the reduction of the Metz forts and the advance of the Second American and French armies into Lorraine over the battlefield made famous by Castelnau in the early days of the war.

ITALY'S GREAT VICTORY

In the story which recorded the last efforts of Germany to bring to a successful conclusion her highly organized retreat in France and Belgium, what was taking place in Italy hardly received its proportional attention-there had been so many stories to the effect that, on account of the internal political situation in each country, both the Italian and the Austro-Hungarian military authorities were content to let the war be settled on the western front. The deciding factor, however, that the Italian Army was waiting on the orders of Foch, was quite forgotten. Ever since April Foch had been in supreme command and the Italian Army had been the right wing of the great army of the Allies which extended from the North Sea to the Adriatic-just as the Austrian Army in Italy had been the left wing of the enemy covering the same battlefront under the supreme command of Ludendorff.

In anticipation of the drive beyond the Marne which was to seal Germany's fate on July 18, Ludendorff ordered an attack of the Austrian Army from the Asiago, Grappa, and Piave positions which had been secured by the defeat of the Italians at Caporetto in the previous October. The attack was made on June 15-16, and on June 25-26 was so powerfully counterattacked by the Italians directed by General Diaz as to be rendered abortive. The Italians secured certain strong positions in the mountains and cleared the entire Piave right bank of the enemy, who, however, still clung to some river islands below II Montello.

Between the last week in August and the middle of October Diaz gained several more strategic positions, principally in the mountains, and then on Oct. 19 Foch ordered him to attack. It was a most propitious moment for victory. In Belgium and France the German retreat had assumed proportions which precluded a stand west of the Meuse. In Austria-Hungary the defeat in June as well as political turmoil amid the subject peoples had had a depressing effect upon the heterogeneous armies of Charles. Bulgaria had surrendered to the Allies and Turkey was trying to do so.

By Oct. 24 the great Italian offensive was well under way. Between that date and Nov. 4, when the terms of the armistice went into effect at 3 P. M., Diaz captured 300,000 prisoners and 5,000 guns, and the utter annihilation of the entire military forces of Emperor Charles was in sight.

In this gigantic battle, begun on the first anniversary of Caporetto, fifty-one Italian divisions, three British, two French, and one Czechoslovak division and one American regiment participated against sixty-three Austro-Hungarian divisions. The battle divides itself into two great tactical movements:

First, the daring and rapid advance of the Italian 29th Army Corps closed up the enemy's forces in the Trentino; there these forces west and east of the Adige were separately attacked and defeated by the Seventh, First, and Fourth Italian Armies. Second, this manoeuvre enabled the assault from the Brenta down the Piave to the sea to be pressed forward without fear of a flanking movement on the part of the enemy. The forward movement was made by the

Italy's Final Victory

SCENE OF THE
SECOND BATTLE OF
THE PLAVE: THE
SOLID BLACK LINE
SHOWS THE BATTLEFRONTS OF OCT.
24 AND THE
BROKEN LINE
MARKS THE POSITION OF THE
TALIAN FORCES AT
THE TIME OF THE
AUSTRIAN DEBACLE
ON NOV. 3, WHEN
THE AUSTRO-ITALIAN ARMISTICE WAS
SIGNED.

Twelfth and Eighth Armies, by the Tenth, under Lord Cavan, containing, in addition to the Italians, the allied major detachments, and by the Third Army, under the Duke of Aosta, on the lower Piave.

THE BATTLE IN DETAIL

Early on the morning of Oct. 24 the Italians deluged the enemy's positions in the Asiago and Monte Grappa regions with artillery fire; there the British and French minor detachments entered the enemy's advanced positions and captured prisoners and munitions. Italians themselves Meanwhile. the crossed the Ornic River in the Grappa region and captured Monte Solarole and parts of Monte Prassolan and Monte On the Piave the British of the Tenth Army captured the island Grave di Papadopoli and other river garrisons of the enemy, occupying their positions.

Within twenty-four hours after the offensive had begun the Italians had captured 3,000 prisoners; the enemy's line in the Grappa region was giving way and he was retreating from his positions on the left bank of the Piave. By the 26th the Tenth Army was crossing the Piave in force, and next day a bridgehead had been firmly established at Valdobbiadene by the Twelfth Army. By the 28th the three Piave armies were well across the river, while British and Italian cavalry were pressing the enemy's rear guards and capturing thousands of prisoners. By the 30th 33,000 prisoners had been taken. On that date the Third Army on the extreme right entered the battle, with the 332d American Regiment on its left.

From now on until the end there was a rapid, enthusiastic advance along the entire front, with the Eighth and Tenth Armies in the lead. The former by the first of November had rushed beyond Vittorio; the latter had crossed the Conegliano-Oderzo highway. The Austro-Hungarian retreat had become a flight, in which the enemy when overtaken freely surrendered and made no attempt to remove his vast supplies of munitions. By the first of November also the Twelfth, Eighth, Tenth, and Third Armies

had reached the Livenza, and established bridgeheads there, with the cavalry covering the ground between that river and the Tagliamento. To the northeast the advance beyond the railway terminal at the City of Belluno had completely destroyed communication between the Austrians in the Trentino and those in Veneto. The number of prisoners had increased to 50,000.

Up to the eve of the armistice 100,000 Austrians had been taken, together with 2.200 guns. In the Trentino the cities of Rovereto and Trent had been occupied; on the plains Udine, the former headquarters of Cadorna, had been overrun by the Italian cavalry; on the Adriatic the great Austrian seaport of Trieste was in possession of the land and sea forces of King Victor Emmanuel III., and there the tricolor was flung to the air from the tower of San Giusto. When the armistice went into effect the next day the Austro-Hungarian military forces had been defeated in the field in a manner which was never to be suffered by the Germans in Belgium and France. The armistice providing a capitulation saved the armies of Emperor Charles from death or a voluntary surrender where they stood. After a duel of forty-five weeks with her ancient enemy Italy came forth the supreme victor.

THE END IN TURKEY

After the annihilation of the Seventh, Eighth, and Fourth Turkish Armies by General Allenby on the terrain between the Plains of Sharon and the River Jordan by rapid movements which began on Sept. 19 the succeeding events in Palestine and Syria down to the time of the Turkish surrender on Oct. 31 were little more than patrol operations for the occupation of the principal towns evacuated by the Turks. The same may be said of the movements of General Marshall's army, operating 450 miles across the desert to the east in the valleys of the Tigris and the Euphrates.

The rapidity with which Allenby's cavalry and camel corps moved is illustrated by the fact that on Oct. 1, less than a fortnight after the campaign had begun, detachments, together with a part of the Arab army of the King of Hedjaz, en-



original advance had been launched on Sept. 19.

This crowning achievement, just five days before

Turkey surrendered, had been made by forced marches, but over a country which, according to authoritative reports, revealed little evidence of the enemy's depredations. Aleppo is about 185 miles north of Damascus and seventy miles east of the Mediterranean. Just above it is the junction of the railway line from Constantinople, via the Scutari ferry across the Bosporus, and the Damascus railway running down through Syria and Palestine to Medina, in the kingdom of Hedjaz. The former line, part of which is called the Bagdad Railway, may or may not be entirely linked up with Mosul, on the Tigris, south of which the forces of Marshall were operating on the other side of the Syrian desert.

Although Allenby, with his army made up of some Italian and French detachments, aside from his original Anglo-Egyptian forces and the Arab army on his right, had opened his decisive campaign on Sept. 19, it was not until a fortnight before the Turkish surrender that Marshall, with the Anglo-Indian army, started to decrease the seventyfive miles of terrain which separated him from Mosul. His delay is explained by the fact that not only did he have to keep his right wing in Northern Persia well protected, but had also been obliged to send a force to relieve the Armenians in the Caspian region.

As he began his advance north he encountered some opposition from the Turks, who had fortified themselves south of Kerkuk, on his right, and across the Tigris near Fatah, on his centre. On Oct. 23, however, the Turkish forces were in full retreat from these positions, and, on his extreme right wing, had evacuated Tabriz, in Persia. His column in the Caspian region was still waiting on eventualities in the vicinity of Baku, which, after occupation, it had been obliged to evacuate, together with the Armenians.

On the very last day of the war Marshall was still heavily engaged with the Turkish forces north of Kaleh Sherghat, where he captured over 1,000 Turks, and his armored cars were on the point of executing an enveloping movement similar to that performed by Allenby's cavalry, when, with the Arab army, it had practically surrounded three Turkish armies seven weeks before.

CLEARING UP THE BALKANS

The practically unconditional surrender of Bulgaria on Sept. 30 still left the allied armies under General Franchet d'Esperey occupied with the Austrians and Germans in Serbia and Montenegro, and the Italian Army in Albania with the Austrians there, until the Austro-Hungarian Government accepted the armistice, which went into effect on Nov. 4.

As last month's review closed a French column had reached Ipek in Montenegro; the Serbs were at Krushevatz, on their way to Serajevo, in Bosnia; other allied columns had penetrated up the Orient Railway beyond Nish in the direction of Belgrade, and had reached the Rumanian frontier near Radujevac and Vidin, and were preparing to cross the Danube. Meanwhile, the main British and French armies and Italian cavalry

were seeing that the terms of the Bulgarian surrender were being carried out in that territory. Two-thirds of the Serbian land had been recovered.

By Oct. 21 a Serbian column had reached Trstenik in the direction of the Bosnian frontier, while further east another had reached Zajecar, twenty-eight miles south of the Danube at Negotin and forty-five miles northeast of Nish. On the Danube at Vidin the French had cut the Austro-German river communication to Turkey via Bulgaria and had captured the enemy's supply and naval flotilla.

On Oct. 23 French troops entered Negotin, while further west the Serbians smashed the German line of Rajhani-Stalatz. Meanwhile, the Italian advance in Albania was encountering little opposition, for, as the Austrians withdrew, the native bands invariably hoisted the Italian tricolor. On Oct. 30 the Serbian cavalry on its way to Belgrade reached Semendria, twenty-four miles southeast of the old capital, and on Nov. 3 Belgrade itself was occupied. The country south of the Danube by that date had been practically cleared of the Austrians and Germans, while on the west the Second Serbian Army had reached the Bosnian frontier and a Serbian flying column had occupied Serajevo.

Even after the Austro-Hungarian capitulation of Nov. 4 the pursuit of the Germans still continued into Hungarian territory north of the Save and Danube, where, it was reported, the Hungarians welcomed the Serbians.

The Aviators' Share in the Victory

German Protest Against Raids

ALLIED supremacy in the air, which had long been pronounced, became overwhelming in the last weeks of the war. The initiative there, as well as on land, passed definitely into the hands of the Entente. The retreat of the Germans from the occupied parts of France and Belgium was greatly accelerated by the effective work of the allied aviators.

Bridges were destroyed, convoys shattered, enemy concentrations broken up, to a degree beyond precedent. Nor was the activity confined to the western front. There were important operations in six separate theatres of war, from the coast of Belgium to the fringes of the Syrian desert. Heavy destruction was wrought on the Palestinian front, in the Balkan battle zone, on the Piave, and in the Monte Grappa region.

British reprisal raids on munition plants and railroad centres in the Rhine Valley continued without abatement. In three months British aviators raided towns in that region 249 times and dropped 247 tons of bombs on strategic points. Great damage was inflicted. Mannheim, Treves, Metz. Sablons, Frankfort, Düsseldorf, Coblenz, and Cologne suffered heavily. Attacks were made Oct. 29 on the Morhange and Frescati airdromes, on factories at Mannheim and Saarbrücken, and on railway junctions at Longuyon, Tecouviez, and Thionville. In the air fighting that accompanied the raid thirty-two enemy machines were destroyed and ten driven down out of control. On Nov. 1 British air forces dropped bombs on railroad junctions at Baden, on chemical factories at Karlsruhe, and on blast furnaces at Burbach. The raiders returned without the loss of a plane.

So great was the agitation aroused by air raids upon the German cities that on Nov. 4 the German Government sent the following protest to Washington:

The German aerial forces have been under orders since the beginning of October of this year only to make bomb attacks which are directed solely against important hostile military objects within the immediate area of operations of war. These orders were issued on the assumption that the enemy aerial forces were to receive similar instructions.

In assuming this the German people find themselves disappointed. A short time ago the enemy made bomb attacks on the German towns of Wetvlar, Kaiserslautern, Mannheim, Ludwigshafen, Freiburg, Forbach, and Wiesbaden, claiming numerous victims among the civilian population. Nor has occupied territory been spared.

It is evident that Germany can refrain from aerial attacks on enemy territory behind the area of operations only if, on their side, the enemy from now on will reciprocate and also refrain from making aerial attacks outside the area of military operations.

In the expectation that the intention, shared by the other side, to further humanity and preserve important objects of culture, will meet with the understanding of the opponents, the German Government proposes to the Governments of the other belligerent countries that corresponding

instructions be issued without delay to their aerial forces, informing it of the measures taken.

In view of the repeated raids of German air forces in the last four years not only on defenseless towns in France, England, and Belgium, but also on hospitals plainly marked and far beyond the fighting zones, the German protest brought forth no immediate response, though the last air raid on London had been made on May 29, 1918.

Evidence accumulated that the dropping of propaganda material by allied aviators over enemy lines was seriously disturbing the Central Powers. An Austrian army order, published in the Allgemeine Tiroler Anzeiger of Sept 9, ran as follows:

Enemy airplanes landing in our lines must be absolutely prevented from getting away again. Information of landing of enemy airplanes must immediately be notified by telegram. In order that the troops, gendarmes, and civil population should work in close co-operation, the local military commander should notify the fact at the same time to the military authorities at Innsbruck and Linz, to the Provisional Governor of Salzbourg, and to the Provincial Gendarmerie Commanders.

Further distribution of manifestoes and proclamations by enemy aviators constitutes a crime against the State. Any aviator who distributes such manifestoes or is even found carrying them, thereby places himself outside the limits of international law and will be considered guilty of a crime punishable with death.

From among the hundreds of dramatic incidents in the air fighting on the western front this one may be cited: Two British aviators, flying low in one machine, brought about the surrender of sixty-five Germans, and without leaving their airplane shepherded the party across No Man's Land to the British The pilot and his observer had been attacked from a trench and sunken road. The pilot dived and replied to the enemy fire with his machine guns, killing one and wounding three. The Germans in a panic ceased firing and hoisted a white handkerchief. As there were no British infantrymen in that neighborhood, the pilot descended to within fifty feet of the ground and ordered the Germans out of the trenches, circling around them to insure that none escaped. All were safely brought in and handed over to the nearest British troops. The aviators then resumed their patrol.

Our fighting in the air started last April with one squadron up near Toul. This grew to four squadrons by the end of May. But America's real entrance as an air power dates from the latter part of June, when our airmen entered the Marne fighting. Roughly speaking, our air service took part in three large operations—first, the Marne fighting; second, the St. Mihiel battle, and third, the struggle north of Verdun. By the middle of October, 1918, our aviators had brought down between 500 and 600 German planes.

Testimony given before the House Appropriations Committee in Washington by Colonel H. H. Arnold of the Air Service showed that 11,000 American aviators had already been trained, of the 30,000 provided for in the aviation program. On Nov. 1 there were 8,390 American fliers in France and 6,210 in this country. At that time about 2,500 fighting airplanes of all kinds had been

shipped to France, more than 8,000 training planes had been built, and the production of Liberty motors had reached 1,000 a week.

When hostilities were suspended on Nov. 11 our American aviators had destroyed 661 more German airplanes and 35 more German balloons than the Americans had lost. The number of enemy airplanes destroyed by the Americans was 926 and the number of balloons 73. Two hundred and sixty-five American airplanes and 38 balloons were destroyed by the enemy.

On the day of the signing of the armistice there were actually engaged on the front 740 American airplanes, 744 pilots, 457 observers, and 23 aerial gunners. Of the machines, 329 were of the pursuit type, 296 were for observation, and 115 were bombers. Between Sept. 12 and Nov. 11 the air forces operating with the First Army dropped 108,984 kilograms (about 120 tons) of high explosives on the enemy lines, supply depots, and railheads.

Final Acts of Oppression

Devastation and Suffering Marked the Pathway of the Retreating German Armies

REVELATIONS of hardships and cruelty suffered by the inhabitants of occupied territories followed in the wake of the retreating German armies. The last atrocities of the invaders had taken such forms as the enforcement of peasant labor, deportations to Germany, wholesale requisitions, pillage, and the needless destruction of cities and villages. Dr. Woods Hutchinson described the situation in recaptured regions of Belgium and France on Sept. 22, 1918, as follows:

"When crossing the beautiful Pays Reconquis last May, lovely still even in its utter desolation, my farm-bred eye was caught by one redeeming feature in the scene of destruction, a soft green background for the picture of horror and despair. This was the waving green seas and sheets of wheat which shimmered over all the fields, over every foot of tillable soil, and rippled right up to the edge of the roadway and to the foot of the shapeless heaps of ruins which had once been human homes.

"It was so far the best crop of wheat that I had seen anywhere in France that it provoked inquiries. Then I found that it had been grown under instructions from Berlin, from the Wilhelmstrasse itself, after this fashion: Sixty per cent. of all the plowable soil was taken over and cultivated by the German Army itself, with its own artillery horses and tractors. Twenty per cent. of the land was cultivated by the peasants and the army together, while the remaining 20 per cent. was cultivated by the peasants themselves, under the direction and watchful eye of the German officials. All that the army grew it took for itself, and half of the crop which it had cultivated jointly with the peasants, so that all that the peasant had left was 30 per cent. of his former crop, and the bulk of this was purchased for the use of the army and paid for in promissory notes, redeemable and payable after the close of the war! Which was extremely nourishing for the peasant and his family.

"The net result was that the German Army which occupied Northern France and Belgium grew, with the assistance of the peasants, all the grain that was required for themselves and their horses, and even sent some back for the civilian population at home.

"And I was informed that the same methods and the same results were enforced on the Russian and on the Ru-

manian fronts also.

"The reason for the joint cultivation of one-fifth of the land was apparently to get the German under-officers acquainted with the members of the peasant population and their various working capacities. When this had been ascertained, every old man or old woman, every mother of a family, every boy or girl over the age of 12, was assigned a certain number of hours' work each day, either upon the land, or cutting wood, or washing the soldiers' clothing, or cooking, or making roads, or digging trenches, or, if house-ridden, sewing sandbags. A book was issued to each one, in which was written down the number of hours per day required or the amount of piece work to be turned out. This had to be inspected and signed each week, and in some cases each day, by the local officer, and at the end of the week turned in to the military police officer in charge of the district. If the bearer of the book could not then show that he or she had performed the full task of work required he was flogged, imprisoned, or otherwise severely punished, and threatened with deportation into Germany to work in the munition factories or the mines."

DEPORTATION OF CITIZENS

Deportations of French and Belgian inhabitants continued to the end of the German occupation. With reference to

the labor of prisoners of war within the German lines a British White Paper of Oct. 29 stated: "Some prisoners were forced to work often within the fire of their own guns. On one occasion 1,300 to 1,500 prisoners were billeted in an old church. 'The place was fearfully crowded and we had only straw to lie on, which got filthy and verminous; but the crowd was such that many of us were unable to sit or lie down.'"

The following official document for the forcible conscription of the women in Lille, Easter week, 1916, was discovered after the Germans evacuated the city:

All inhabitants of households, with the exception of children under 14 years and their mothers, and with the exception as well of aged people, must prepare at once for their deportation in an hour and a half. An officer will make the final decision as to which persons shall be conducted to the camp of assembly. For this purpose all inhabitants of households must assemble before their habitations; in case of bad weather it is permitted to remain in the lobby of the house; the door must be kept open.

All pleas will be useless. No inhabitant of the house, even those who are not to be transported, will be permitted to leave the house before 8 in the morning, Ger-

man time.

Each person will be entitled to ten kilograms of luggage. If there is excess of weight the entire luggage of such person will be refused without any consideration. It is absolutely necessary to provide one's self in one's own interest with utensils for eating and drinking, and also with a woolen blanket, good boots, and linen. Every person must carry his or her identity card.

Any one who endeavors to avoid transportation will be ruthlessly punished.

ETAPPEN, Kommandantur.

WHOLESALE REQUISITIONS

The following estimate of the total of enforced contributions exacted from the Belgians during the period of German occupation was made by Belgian officials on Oct. 20:

Local contributions and fines levied by Germany on Belgium in 1914, £8,000,000.

War contributions from November, 1914, to October, 1916, £38,400,000.

War contributions, seven months, to May, 1918, £23,000,000.

War contributions from May, 1917, to May, 1918, £28,000,000.

War contributions from June to October of the current year, £15,000,000.

Raw materials and machinery taken by the Germans were reckoned by them in January, 1915, at £80,000,000. The damage to December, 1914, estimated by the North German Gazette, amounted to £200,000,000. This makes a grand total of £384,200,000, [\$1,921,000,000.]

These items do not include material destruction and requisitions since January, 1915, which alone must be reckoned at several hundred million pounds.

During the Winter of 1916 Belgian workingmen to the number of 1,750,000 were deported to Germany. The future production of these men was thus totally lost to their country.

PILLAGE AT BRUGES

Of pillage Perry Robinson, in his cable dispatches, wrote on Oct. 21:

"In Bruges on Friday night all civilians were told to stay within doors until 11 o'clock next day. The order was obeyed, and it gave the German soldiery the finest opportunity they had had for looting. A ring or knock would be heard at the door of a shop or house. On the door being opened two or three German soldiers were within with pistols ready. At one private house the owner opened the door and was met with a demand for shirts. He said he had no shirt but the one he wore and those at the laundry.

"'What time is it?' asked one of the soldiers. The man took out his watch and immediately they demanded the watch and then ordered him to take them into his house and give them any other watches and jewelry he had. They carried off three timepieces and some rings

"At various shops I heard similar stories of men coming and ringing at the door, and then, while flourishing a revolver, filling their pockets with whatever caught their fancy. Of course, there has been in these towns the same continuous thieving as at Lille and elsewhere—the same abuse of 'requisitions' and the same terrorism.

"In Ostend all empty houses were stripped clean of everything, as were also the great hotels. These last furnished rich hauls of 'requisitioned' goods. The kitchen battery of a big hotel has about ten coppers on an aver-

age, which, of course, are all gone, also all mattresses and woolen goods—all taken under formal requisition. 'Then every day soldiers came in and took one thing after another. The guardian of one hotel told me how they came with sacks and carried off things that were portable, and finally removed all the furniture, either to be sent to Germany or sold or used to furnish dugouts."

EXPERIENCES AT LIEGE

In a dispatch to THE NEW YORK TIMES Nov. 4 the following appeared:

"Liége is full of soldiers, mostly those returning from the front. Besides a large house already emptied of its occupants to accommodate Prince Rupprecht, more and more houses are being evacuated in the city. There are many signs that a large number of troops are expected.

"German officers are as insolent and arrogant as ever, and either turn the people out of their houses altogether or allow them to live in garret or cellar, or, if alone, an officer often chooses the largest and finest rooms for himself, without any consideration of the occupants. All the hospitals except one have been taken by the military, and the sick are turned out, in spite of the large numbers of patients at present.

"Houses which have been occupied by officers during the war are entirely spoiled and plundered of their valuables. Oriental carpets are taken with the excuse that the wool is requisitioned, and of course anything of bronze or brass is valuable; vases, works of art, pictures, old furniture, and clocks, as in the seventies, are looted.

"All these are taken and sold in Germany or Holland. The hunt for brass, copper, and bronze has been untiring in the last few months. Walls are broken and cellars ransacked to find hiding places.

"An order was issued a few weeks ago that even all water faucets in houses would be removed. However, this order was countermanded a week ago, when the ardent search for metal was also abandoned. People are asking whether this is an indication of peace. Fines are

no longer imposed for hoarding or hiding."

SELLING STOLEN FURNITURE

The Norwegian Journal Morgenbladt of Christiania received a significant letter from a correspondent, who described as follows the traffic that had developed in the sale of furniture stolen from Belgium:

The importation of furniture [into Norway] is one of the activities promoted by the war—all the more unexpected because it overthrows the ancient foundations of the philosophy of law and the rights of people. "It is permitted to exact war contributions from the conquered, that is the State, but it is not permitted to appropriate private property; that would be robbery," says Kant, one of the thinkers oftenest cited by the exporters of the furniture in question.

Indeed, as Kant would say, this furniture is stolen from French and Belgian homes. The traffic is so flourishing because the cost price defies competition and the supply exceeds the amount which the furniture makers could furnish, at any rate in Norway.

The Speditions und Lagerhaus Akt Ges., Aix-la-Chapelle, and a great many other old and new firms, as announced in the Koelnische Zeitung, furnish information and estimates in regard to the transportation of furniture from the Belgian cities to Germany and Austria-Hungary.

We do not, however, find the furniture cheap, for it has passed through many hands, the express company, the speculators, and the retailers. But, in the first place there is not much expense except the estimates made by the above mentioned firm and others. And these estimates include only the expense for transportation by railroad, upholsterers, movers, and damage: and not even these expenses when the furniture has been removed by an official order. "The dining room suite was charming," wrote the wife of a German officer to her husband; "now you must try to get us a salon in the Empire style."

"Furniture from belligerent countries." But it is not hidden in the sombre shop of a receiver of stolen goods. It is posted in the rue de l'Université (Universitetsgaten) on the sign of the shop and in all the houses and in the advertising columns of the papers. It is purchased by our "nouveaux riches." The most beautiful pieces were already sold, said the man whom I found in the shop.

"The furniture comes from numerous Belgian and French homes," he said; "it comes directly from France; I am selling

it for a Norwegian who is traveling."

GHASTLY DEVASTATION

A graphic description of the devastation and ruin left in the wake of the German armies was cabled by Walter Duranty on Oct. 19 to THE NEW YORK TIMES:

"Words cannot express the utter desolation of the Passchendaele battlefield. Already Ypres is a deplorable ruin, whose central square, which was once a thing of beauty, flanked by the marvelous Cloth Hall and the thousand-year-old houses, now resembles the outskirts of a new American town.

"Grass and weeds are the tragedy of Ypres; one cannot even tell where the houses stood or the roads once ran. But the appalling shell-torn waste that is the battlefield of Flanders surpasses the wildest visions of Doré in ghastliness and gloom. For nearly four miles the road of rotting planks that is the sole passage across the ridges winds amid acres of shell holes merging one into another.

"No single tree or bush or hedge or building remains to tell that human beings once cultivated this desert. Here lie a rusting tank and three broken caissons. Further on is a hole that was a dugout where men lived and died. Everywhere are shattered concrete, barbed wire in crazy festoons, convex roofs of corrugated iron that gave some shelter against the elements, planks by millions for roadways, and faded crosses that mark innumerable graves.

"This frightful realization of Macbeth's 'blasted heath' is the resting place of tens of thousands of brave men to whom death must have been a relief from more than mortal hardship. Now only rats—huge, gaunt, and hungry since the humans have departed—inhabit the accursed spot, and run sluggishly across the road before the automobiles and then bump slowly over the shell holes."

DESTRUCTION OF CITIES

That this picture is not singular to one front is proved by other correspondents. Of Douai one wrote: "Not one of several hundred houses is in a livable condition. * * * The south and east

sides of the Grand Place were blown to the ground. A number of houses in the southern part of the town were burned apparently out of sheer caprice. The handsome City Hall was stripped of its candelabra and the archives there were thrown about in confusion." Again of Audenarde this was written: "Today the city is deserted, the doors of the dwellings are left wide open; through the shattered windows one can easily judge from the disorder of the bedding that the inhabitants must have fled in a hurry, surprised as they were by this criminal bombardment. Not a soul is encountered, and a shower of shells continues the destruction, wrecking houses and monuments. The beautiful Town Hall seems irremediably damaged. While I am writing, the bombardment is going on." An Associated Press correspondent with the French Army in Champagne wrote on Oct. 23:

"The region along the Retourne abounds with indications of willful devastation of villages that were never within range of artillery, but were found razed to the ground. In others, where houses were still erect, they were mined for slow destruction, while the purely military installations, such as barracks built by the Germans for their own

troops, were left intact. Orders for the burning of Juniville, a large village in the valley of the Retourne, arrived on the day of evacuation. The Germans had built comfortable quarters, with casinos, officers' clubs, moving-picture theatres, hotels, and rest houses for the soldiers in the village. The people pleaded with the officers to spare their homes, but the torch was put to every house. The village was one vast brazier when the French entered it. Mont St. Remy shared the same fate.

"Châtelet, Alincourt, Bignicourt, and Ville-sur-Retourne were partially saved because the French troops pressed the Germans there so closely that the sappers left behind to do the work were surprised. Some of these men fled before they could set off the mines which had been prepared. Others were captured."

An instance of mining a church was reported on Nov. 4 by the officer commanding the American troops on the British front south of Le Cateau. "By means of wires," he wrote, "the charge was connected with the monstrance on the high altar in such a way that if the sacred vessel were moved an explosion would have brought the church down on the heads of the worshippers."

How Peace Came to the Battlefronts

The Wave of Rejoicing That Swept Over the Allied Armies and Nations

When the signing of the armistice between the Entente Powers and Germany ended the war on Nov. 11, 1918, the reaction from the tension of the conflict found expression in great demonstrations of joy throughout the allied world. The victorious nations gave themselves up to holiday. Strangely enough, the relief and delight found more unrestrained expression among the civil populations than among the men who had carried on the grim work of fighting. New York, London, Paris, Rome, went wild with uncurbed enthusiasm, and their example was followed on a smaller scale in every city and village of the Allies. Edwin L. James cabled from the American front in France the day the armistice was signed:

NOVEMBER 11, 1918.—They stopped fighting at 11 o'clock this morning. In a twinkling of an eye four years' killing and massacre stopped, as if God had swept His omnipotent fin-

ger across the scene of world carnage and cried, "Enough!"

In fact, it seemed as if some good spirit had helped set the stage for the ending of the great tragedy. They told me at the front today that never before had the telephones and wireless worked so well. All our divisions, all our regiments, all our companies, got the word to quit at 11, and quit they did.

History will record that the Americans fought to the last minute. Aye, more, they fought to the last second. I picked the sector northeast of historic Verdun on the scarred hills where were buried German hopes, to spend what may be the world's greatest day. On this front we attacked this morning at 9:30 o'clock, after heavy artillery preparation.

Reaching the front this morning, expecting to find quiet reigning in view of the imminence of the cessation of hostilities, I found the attack in full swing, with every gun we had going at full speed, and roaring in a glorious chorus, singing the swan song of Prussianism. It was a glorious chorus drowning the discord of German shell-fire. We were attacking.

Picture, if you will, that scene at 10:30 this morning. Back in the rear every one knew that the war was to stop at 11 o'clock, but in the front line no one knew except the officers. The doughboys knew nothing except their orders were to attack. They had heard rumors, but at 10:30 they were chasing the Germans back from their last hold on the hills east of the Meuse. 10:40, at 10:50, at 10:55 they were fighting on. What could be more dramatic than when at 11 the platoon leaders in the front line sharply called the order, "Cease firing!" and explained that hostilities had been called off?

THE LAST SALVO

If one listened then, one heard just at 11 the great salvo from all our guns, and then silence. They tell me the men stood as if numbed with shock, and then smiles spread over their faces and they broke into laughs as they listened and learned the Germans, too, had called off the war.

Then through the fog across the ravine they saw the boches spring from their positions and shout and sing with joy. They saw white flags in the cold wind and they saw the boches waving

their hands in invitation to come over. But strict orders had been issued to our men against fraternizing, and the Germans, getting no encouragement, kept on their side of No Man's Land.

When all this happened I was standing with a grizzled American General at Beaumont, just back of the line of one of our crack divisions.

"It's so big," said he, "that I cannot grasp it at all," and then he pulled from his pocket a paper, and handing it to me, said, "Here's the order that stopped the war."

What he handed me was a copy of the order written, I understand, by Marshal Foch, the self-same order being issued to all the allied troops this morning.

It was just after 11 o'clock when a General invited me to go from within the last front line. We started walking eastward from Beaumont. Over terrain torn so that there was not one inch that had not its shell hole, we climbed the heights of the Bois de Wavrille. Toiling through rack and ruin, stumps and wire and fallen trees, we came after an hour to the eastern edge of the Bois de Wavrille from which the Germans had been driven this morning.

IN VIEW OF THE ENEMY

Across a ravine lay the Bois Herbebois, with St. André Farm a mass of stones on the slopes nearest us. Half way up the hill toward the Bois Herbebois ran a road, and that road was the front line. Along it were doughboys ready if the boche changed his mind about stopping hostilities.

Right up the hill was the German line at the end of the woods. We could see Germans walking about. With a French Captain and an American Major I started across, but the General called us back. Going up to the hill near St. André Farm, we got a good look at the boche lines, where the Germans appeared as unconcerned as if on a picnic. Out fifty yards ahead of our front line was a dugout from which curled smoke. In it were three boches cooking supper. A platoon of our men wanted to go get them, but a Lieutenant ruled against it, so the Germans went on cooking supper.

Over these hills, the scene of bloody

warfare since the war started and the scene of perhaps the world's most bitter battle when the Crown Prince tried to take Verdun, an almost unearthly calm rested. Where the roar of a million and one shells had so often torn the air one could have heard a sparrow twit had the ruthless war left a sparrow there. Torn and twisted and tortured was that land. Of all the woods no tree was left whole. There were only blackened and stark sticks. Of pretty villages there were only moss-covered and shattered stones, of roads not one trace was left. Over all were sombre shadow and silence that would have seemed ominous had one not known that it was harmless. The war had stopped.

THE FIRST CAMPFIRES

While we were there at the front Germans could be seen getting back, as if seeking sleeping quarters for more comfort. As we left the scene cold dusk was settling in a wet blanket over the landscape. As we reached the edge of the woods the General called my attention to hundreds of campfires lining the hills as far as the eye could see. It was the first time fire had burned on the front line since the days when the Kaiser ran amuck and started more than he and his misled people could finish. Germany stopped at the eleventh hour.

As we came back along the roads the landscape seemed to be filled with cheering Americans. The news had spread everywhere and our men were behaving just as a victorious football team and its fans after the last game of the season. No Fourth of July in the United States ever saw such fireworks as tore their red, green, and blue streaks across the foggy sky.

And what we saw at Verdun would stir the pulse of a dead man. Poor, torn, suffering Verdun! It had been suddenly changed to a place of glory. Gathering darkness hid its wounds, and what one saw was the French Tricolor and the Stars and Stripes flying from the housetops and parapets, searchlights showing their glory in all its splendor. At the top of the grizzled fortress walls a band, half French and half Yankee, was playing all the tunes it knew, while through the streets marched rejoicing Yankees and their allies, whom they love. What could be more fitting for allied victory than that immortal Verdun should celebrate it?

FRATERNIZING FORBIDDEN

To ward off danger from fraternizing the following orders were issued by the American military authorities to their brigade commanders:

1. You are informed that hostilities will cease along the whole front at 11 o'clock A. M., Nov. 11, 1918, Paris time.

2. No allied troops will pass the line reached by them at that hour in date until further orders.

3. Division commanders will immediately sketch the location of their front line. This sketch will be returned to headquarters by the courier bearing these orders.

4. All communication with the enemy, both before and after the termination of hostilities, is absolutely forbidden. In case of violation of this order severest disciplinary measures will be immediately taken. Any officer offending will be sent to headquarters under guard.

5. Every emphasis will be laid on the fact that the arrangement is an armistice

only, and not a peace.

 There must not be the slightest relaxation of vigilance. Troops must be prepared at any moment for further operations.

7. Special steps will be taken by all commanders to insure strictest discipline and that all troops be held in readiness fully prepared for any eventuality.

8. Division and brigade commanders will personally communicate these orders to all organizations.

FIRES OF HELL PUT OUT

The rejoicings at Mons and Ghent on the two days following the signing of the armistice were described by Mr. Gibbs as follows:

Nov. 12.—Last night, for the first time since August in the first year of the war, there was no light of gunfire in the sky, no sudden stabs of flame through the darkness, no long, spreading glow above the black trees where for four years of night human beings were being smashed to death.

The fires of hell had been put out. It was silent all along the front. With the beautiful silence of nights of peace, we did not stand listening to the dull rumbling of artillery at work, which had been the undertone of all closer sounds for 1,500 nights, nor for sudden heart beats at explosions shaking the earth and air, nor say in whisper to ourselves, "Curse those guns!" At 11 o'clock the order had gone to all batteries to cease fire. No more men will be killed, no more be mangled, no more be blinded. The last boyhood of the world was reprieved on the way back from Mons.

I listened to this silence which followed the going down of the sun and heard the rustling of russet leaves and the little sounds of night in peace, and it seemed as though God gave a benediction to the wounded soul of the world. Other sounds rose from towns and fields in the yellowing twilight, and in the deepening shadow world of the day of armistice. They were sounds of human joy.

Men were singing somewhere on the roads, and their voices rang out gladly. Bands were playing, as all day on the way to Mons I heard their music ahead of the marching columns. Bugles were blowing.

BRITISH TROOPS GAY

In villages from which the enemy had gone out that morning round about Mons crowds of figures surged in the narrow streets, and English laughter rose above the silvery chatter of women and children. British soldiers were still on the march with their guns, and their transport, and their old field cookers, and all along their lines I heard these men talking to each other gayly as though something had loosened their tongues and made them garrulous.

Motor cars streaked through Belgian streets, dodging traffic, and now and then, when night fell, rockets were fired from them, and there came gusts of laughter from young officers, shooting off their pistols into the darkness to celebrate the end of hostilities by this symbol of the rising stars, which did not soar so high as their spirits. From dark towns like Tournai and Lille these rockets rose and burned a little while with a white light.

Our aviators flew like bats in the dusk, skimming tree tops and gables,

doing Puck-like gambols above the tawny sunset, looping and spiraling and falling in steep dives which looked like death for them until they flattened out and rose again. And they, too, these boys who had been reprieved from the menace which was close to them on every flight, fired flares and rockets, which dropped down to the crowds of French and Flemish people waving to them from below.

Late into the night there were sounds of singing and laughter from open windows in towns which had been all shuttered, with people hiding in their cellars a week ago or less, and British officers sat down to French pianos and romped about the keys and crashed out chords, and led a chorus of men who wanted to sing any old song.

ON THE ROAD TO MONS

It was worth going to Mons yesterday. I stopped at brigade headquarters on the way, and an officer there said:

"Hostilities will cease at 11 o'clock this morning, and thank God for that!"

Everywhere the news had gone ahead of me. Soldiers assembled in the fields for morning parade were flinging their steel helmets up and cheering. As they marched through villages they shouted out to civilians, "Guerre fini, guerre fini, boche napoo!" And the women and children came running to them with Autumn flowers, mostly red and white chrysanthemums, and they put them in their tunics and in the straps of their steel helmets.

Thousands of flags appeared suddenly in villages where no French or Belgian flag could be shown without fines and imprisonment until that very morning, when liberty had come again and every Tommy in the ranks had a bit of color at the end of his rifle or stuck through his belt, and every gun team had a banner floating above their limber or their guns, and their horses had flowers in their harness.

For miles there was a pageant on the roads, and as there moved one way endless tides of British infantry, and cavalry, and artillery, and transport, with all that flutter of flags above them, with the great banners of Belgium and France

like flames above them, another tide moved the opposite way, and that had its flags and its banners.

It was the pitiful, heroic tide of life, made up of thousands of civilians, people who that morning had come back through the German lines. They were men from 15 to 60 who had been taken away from Cambrai and Courtrai, Lille, and Roubaix, and Tourcoing, Tournai and Valenciennes and hundreds of towns and villages in the wake of the enemy's retreat, because to the very end the German command conscripted this manhood to forced labor.

SCENES AT GHENT

Nov. 13.—I passed last night in Ghent and saw the joy of this city of Belgium after its liberation. It was the last Belgian town to be rescued before the armistice. The Germans had clung to it as the pivot of their retreat, holding the canal in front of it by machine-gun fire, and it was not until 2 o'clock on Monday morning that they went away.

Twelve Belgian soldiers were the first to enter, at 7 o'clock, led by a young Belgian Lieutenant, whom I met last night, and a few minutes afterward all the streets were filled with the citizens of Ghent shouting, cheering, embracing these soldiers and each other.

The enemy had gone after four years of oppression, and as dawn came it rose upon a day of liberty. Bells rang out from all the churches as they are now ringing while I write, and from the old belfries of Ghent there were joyful carillons.

The Belgian troops marched in, and their artillery passed through, and the people covered them with flags, and the music of their bands was overwhelmed by shouts of "Vive la Belgique."

It was beyond the British sphere of action, and yesterday when I went into Ghent with two other men the sight of our uniforms aroused new enthusiasm, and crowds surrounded us with outstretched hands and words of thanks to England. It was astonishing how many people spoke English in those crowds of men and women who pressed close to tell of things they had suffered, and again,

as always in these captured cities, of the awful misery of British prisoners.

Darkness came into this Old World town, with its tall Flemish houses of red brick and stepped gables, unchanged in many parts since Charles II. was in exile here, and with its Hotel de Ville and Palais de Justice richly sculptured by Flemish craftsmen who were great artists, and with its churches and cathedrals and belfries, whose bells have rung above the city through many centuries of joy and woe-darkness came, but not in the hearts of the people nor in their windows. For the first time in five Winters of war they lighted their lamps with open shutters, and from many windows there streamed out bright beams which lured one like a moth to candlelight because of its sign of peace. There were bright stars and a crescent moon in the sky, silvering the Flemish gables and frontages between black shadows and making patterns of lace in the Place d'Armes below the trees with their Autumn foliage.

In these lights and in these shadows the people of Ghent danced and sang until midnight chimed. They danced in baker's dozens, with linked arms, men and girls together, singing in deep voices and high voices, all mingling, so that when I went to my bedroom and looked out of the casement window it rose in a chorus from all over the city, like music by Debussy.

KING ALBERT'S ENTRY

Today in Ghent there are vast cheering crowds, and King Albert is making his triumphal entry into his city, and the sun is shining with a golden light upon all the old roofs of Ghent and upon the crowded balconies from which banners hang.

The King and Queen came riding in with the young Prince, escorted by Belgian, French, and British Generals, and as they came white flowers were thrown from all the balconies, and their petals fell about like confetti. They took up a position outside the old club in the Place d'Armes, and cheers swept around them in storms. Then there was a march past of Belgian troops, men who had fought

on the Yser in the old bad days of mud and blood, and those who, in the last days, had stormed their way through with guns and cavalry. They had flowers in their rifles and on their helmets, and looked like veterans as they marched under their heavy packs.

The Queen of the Belgians wore a light habit with a little linen cap, and was a simple figure. There next to her was the tall King, whose face has been bronzed and hardened by four years in the field with his men. It is a great day for Belgium, and the air is full of music and the gladness of a brave people whose courage has won through to victory.

CELEBRATION IN NEW YORK

The United States held a premature jubilation on Nov. 7, based on a false cablegram, but there was enough emotion left, when the real and authentic news of the signing of the armistice arrived before daylight Nov. 11, to start a celebration in New York City that lasted without interruption for fully twenty-four hours, and while it was going on stopped all kinds of business in the city except theatrical performances and the dispensing at retail of food.

And what was true of New York was true of the nation. Throughout the country there were joyous celebrations of the signing of the armistice, marked by parades and the ringing of bells. Every city, village, and hamlet thus expressed its emotion at the victorious ending of the war.

Yet it was not altogether the same kind of celebration that had occurred when the premature news was celebra-That event had let off much surplus steam, and nothing else could quite get up the enthusiasm which was then manifested. When the premature peace report dropped suddenly, as if out of the skies, on a city which had not expected the news at that particular moment, New York was like a city which found itself saved after entertaining gloomy forebodings. On every countenance in the street, in the early hours of that day before the peace report was known to be false, there was a heartfelt, unconscious smile of rapture, an outward token of the coming to every man and woman of glad tidings of great joy. The devil was dead, and everybody felt a particular personal interest in his demise.

This first spontaneous expression of relief on Nov. 11 had already been discounted; there was more of a prearranged air about the celebration. But if it was deliberate, it was none the less heartfelt, none the less of universal appeal. The whole city joined in celebrating the final and complete disappearance of German autocracy, a disappearance whose surprising fullness was not known when the false peace report came. And so, while there was not the impressive revelation of a people's soul which was evoked by the false news, there was none the less a celebration which the City of New York will hold in its memory for many years.

Whistles, sirens, and bells kept up a constant din the entire day; all business was suspended; the streets were packed and jammed; spontaneous processions formed in every block; effigies of the Kaiser hanging and in coffins were conspicuous; dense snowstorms of bits of paper filled the air and streets, and at night the city was in a state of joyous celebration that almost approached delirium.

AT PARIS

It was to the accompaniment of great guns firing a salute to Victory along the banks of the Seine that Premier Clemenceau, speaking from the tribune of the Chamber of Deputies, told France the extent of the great triumph of the Allies. At that moment those other guns in the bitter action of four long years, from the North Sea to the Swiss frontier, had been silent for five hour.

Paris had known definitely from 11 o'clock that the armistice had been signed and that the fighting had ceased, but the great moment of the great day had been reserved for the time when Clemenceau should make the declaration in Parliament and read the conditions of the armistice.

He had hardly begun when the crowd in the Chamber heard the muffled booming of guns outside, and knew that all France was rejoicing. There were no formal preliminaries. No attempt at ceremony was needed or undertaken to add anything to one of the most impressive sessions in the history of all Parliaments. The Premier mounted the tribune almost immediately after entering the Chamber. He waited for the end of the tumult of applause, and then, without a word of introduction, began reading those conditions which were being announced simultaneously in all allied capitals.

In the terms themselves was the best possible oratory—victory as read by this wonderful old man of nearly 80. This Clemenceau, this "Tiger of France," who has known so well how to save his people. It was the Clemenceau who as a member of this same Chamber nearly fifty years ago voted against surrender to the triumphant Germany.

Often he was stopped by applause which even blotted out the sound of the guns—when, for example, he read that Alsace-Lorraine was coming back, that the submarines were to be given up, that the victorious troops were to go to the Rhine.

Only once, and then for only an instant, did this master of sarcasm allow any sarcasm to creep into his voice. It was when he had occasion to refer to the Imperial Government of Germany. Laughter swept across the Chamber, shared in even by that sparse group of the Extreme Right, known as Royalists. There was for the moment, at least, no Right, Left, or Centre. France as represented in that Chamber was united in her hour of triumph.

As he came down the tribune the venerable Premier had to stop on his way to the Ministers' bench and shake hands with his enemies, the Socialists, who crowded about him.

Applause and cheering were not enough for this session of the Chamber. The Deputies as they rose to adjourn spontaneously began singing the "Marseillaise." The hymn was taken up by the galleries and by the crowds in the corridors. It spread to the vast throng standing in the twilight outside on the river banks

and bridges, and soon all Paris was singing its song of victory.

All day and everywhere the rejoicing went on, and it continued all night. From the Bastile to the Madeleine, down the Rue Royale to the great corral of captured German guns in the moonlit Place de la Concorde, up the Champs Elysées across the many bridges, singing, weeping, laughing.

IN LONDON

King George, accompanied by the Queen and Princess Mary, drove in an open carriage to the Mansion House in London on Nov. 11 to congratulate the Lord Mayor and the citizens of London. He was everywhere greeted with extraordinary enthusiasm. The City gave itself up to wholehearted merriment and infectious joyousness. At night all London was brilliantly illuminated and the populace surged to the streets. Spread over three miles from St. Paul's to Oxford Circus and down Whitehall to Victoria the streets were full from curb to curb with laughing, jostling, happy people, and traffic difficulties were solved in the simplest fashion by turning back nearly all buses.

A marvelous night scene was witnessed off the Scottish Coast when the grand fleet celebrated the armistice. On a thirty-mile line, warships of every description were simultaneously illuminated. Myriads of sirens blew off with awesome sounds. Hundreds of searchlights played fantastically. Fireworks and star shells were shot up.

A Te Deum for victory was sung and solemn thanksgiving was offered on Nov. 12 in St. Paul's Cathedral, London. The royal family, the Government officials, all the diplomatic corps, the clergy, and over 10,000 people were in attendance.

The signing of the armistice was elaborately celebrated at Rome, and the Vatican issued a note of thanksgiving.

Throughout the entire world, in cities, towns, villages, and at countrysides, the celebrations were spontaneous and unrestrained, being signalized by the blowing of whistles, ringing of bells and impromptu processions and demonstrations of joy.

The Redemption of Belgium

Final Advance of the Allied Armies That Freed the Coast and Liberated Valenciennes and Ghent

By PHILIP GIBBS

The forced evacuation of Belgium by the German armies continued with scarcely a pause from the middle of October to the declaration of the armistice on Nov. 11. The advance of the Allies and the joy of the liberated towns as their deliverers entered were described with his distinctive charm by Mr. Gibbs in his cable dispatches to The New York Times, which copyrighted them for its affiliated publication, Current History Magazine. The most memorable of these pen pictures are here presented:

RITISH FRONT IN BELGIUM. Oct. 18, 1918.-To go into Lille this morning was as good as anything that can come to a man who had seen four years of war, and I am glad that I have lived to see the liberation of that city. I saw the joy of thousands of people who, during all those four years, have suffered tragic things, unforgettable outrages to their liberty and spirit, and have dwelt under a dark spell of fear and have waited month after month, year after year, with a faith that sometimes weakened but never died, for the rescue that has now come to them.

It seems a miracle to them, now that it has come suddenly, and they fill their streets like people in a dream, hugging their gladness, yet almost afraid that it is unreal and that they may wake again to find the swarms of field-gray men about them and guns in their gardens and the German law hard upon them.

All the bridges had been blown up as the last act of the enemy at 1:30 o'clock yesterday morning, before his flight, and most of the British troops were still on the west and south side of the canal and had not entered the city, but they had built footbridges here and there, and I crossed on one and walked into the heart of the people, who were ready to give a warm welcome to any Englishman in khaki.

They opened their arms in great embraces of gratitude and love for those who have helped to rescue them from their bondage, and I saw the joy of vast

crowds, and the light in thousands of eyes was like sunlight about one, and in a few hours one made hundreds of friends who thrust gifts into one's hands and poured out their emotion in words of utter simplicity and truth, and thanked one poor individual as though he were all the army and had done this thing alone.

It was overwhelming and uplifting. Before one had gone far up the first avenue of Lille one was surrounded by a great crowd. A lady broke through the ring, and, clasping both hands, said: "I embrace you for the gladness you have brought us." She kissed one on both cheeks, and it was the signal for general embraces.

Pretty girls came forward and offered their cheeks, and small boys pushed through to kiss the men bending down to them, and old men put their hands on one's shoulders and touched one's face with their grizzled mustaches, and mothers held up their children to be kissed.

This did not last for a few minutes. It lasted all the time I was in Lille. For hours tens of thousands of people were in the streets, and my hands were clapsed by many hundreds of them, by all close enough to take my hand.

Children walked hand in hand with me for a little way as if they had known me for years, and talked all the time of their gladness because the Germans had gone. Then other children took their places and other groups gathered, and one was closed in by new crowds who seized one's hands and cried: "Welcome! Welcome! Long live England!"

PRAYED FOR THE ALLIES

I passed today through Armentières, a town of shapeless ruin, and thought of all the death that has been there while Lille remained an unattainable place. Thousands of British have fallen around here in four years of terrible fighting, and in April last, after the German offensive, when they drove through Armentières itself, Lille seemed further away than before, and that to many of the British men was all the way from life to death.

Now, this morning I passed the last rubbish heap of ruin, the last dead tree stump, the last shell craters and barbed wire, the last dead horses on the road, and came very quickly to that great city beyond the canal, that was so close to the British lines and yet so far, where there are fine churches, colleges, shops, factories, private houses, and an enormous population of rich people and poor, all under the evil spell of German rule, all passionate against its tyrannies, torn with emotions and agonies that were hidden from the Allies until today.

Women lay awake, as they told me today, and cried out: "When will the English come?" Children wept themselves to sleep, as their mothers told me this morning, because another day had passed and the English had not come. "We had so long to wait for you, very long," said many of these people today.

CONSCRIPTED 8,000 GIRLS

After the first terror of the German occupation and the first nagging of law which regulated all their lives, forbade them to be out in the streets after 8 o'clock in the evening, and shut them up in their houses like naughty children at 2 in the afternoon when the German commandant was annoyed with some complaint, one of their worst days came when, just before Easter, 1916, 8,000 young women of Lille were forcibly seized and sent away to work in the fields, hundreds of miles from their homes.

It was a reign of terror for every girl

in Lille and for their parents. Different quarters in the town were chosen for this conscription of girls, and machine guns were posted at each end of the street, and families were ordered to gather in doorways when the German officers came around and made arbitrary choice, saying to one girl, "You," and to another, "You," and then ordered their men to take them.

Mr. Moore, a clergyman, told me that some girls whom he knew were dragged out of their beds and carried screaming away. They were girls in all conditions of life, and a young one whom I met today told me that she was chosen but escaped by threatening to kill herself rather than go, for it was to be a life of misery and horror to any girl of decent instincts.

One of them who was taken and spent six months in this forced labor told me that she had no change of linen all that time and slept on a truss of straw in an old barn, at first with men who were put into the same barn with them and then only with women.

They never had enough to eat in the early days, though the food was better later, and many of these girls fell ill from hunger, and their brothers, who were also taken, suffered. More unspeakable things happened, and there is no forgiveness in the hearts of those who suffered them.

That was the first exodus from Lille, and the second happened twelve days later, when 12,000 men and boys were sent away further into the German lines so that their labor should not be given to the Allies.

"I went when my poor boy was taken," said a lady this morning. "He was only 14, and such a child in his heart. They were laden with packs and kept in the citadel for two nights before leaving, with little food, and when they were assembled their sisters and mothers walked with them as far as allowed, weeping and crying, and the boys and men tried in vain to hide their own tears, and it was a breaking of hearts."

JOY WITH A SOB IN IT

Oct. 20.—Under pressure of the allied armies the enemy's retreat continues,

with severe rearguard fighting on the British front east of Roubaix, Douai, and Le Cateau, but every hour is giving back to Belgium and France precious soil and cities, and is liberating thousands of their people from German bondage.

These are wonderful days when the agony of war is passing from stricken souls, so that out of misery they are lifted to joy, which in itself is a kind of pain, because it is so sudden. Strong men cheer with tears streaming down their cheeks, as I saw many times yesterday in Bruges. The laughter of women breaks suddenly into sobs.

We who are witnesses of these days, having been spared the long ordeal of war and seen so much of its death and tragedy, are not untouched by this emotion. Our eyes are not dull when we go into the light of these people's gladness. There are moments when it is not easy to hide behind the mask which men try to wear when these things touch them. They are good days to live in.

Down a long, straight avenue of trees in Autumn foliage, richly colored like gold and crimson banners for this day of triumph, we went into Bruges, the most beautiful old town in Belgium—this fairy-tale city with its great belfry towering high above the little Old World houses with stepped gables and with the spires of its three tall churches in the blue sky reflected in canals which go between streets crossed by hundreds of small stone bridges.

It was as though we had stepped out of the horror of this four years of war into Flanders of the sixteenth century on a pageant day when the city was celebrating some festival of joy after the raising of a siege. From every house, with its Old World gables, floated Belgian and English flags. Balconies carved 500 years ago were draped with Union Jacks and Belgian colors. All the people of Bruges were in the streets in massed crowds outside the Hôtel de Ville, with its lacework front of stone, and before the Gruuthuus and around the gates of Bruges, with their fat old towers, like giants' castles in Grimm's fairy tales.

Every child in these crowds, and many women, carried banners, so that all the city was filled with color. Belgian soldiers marching through had garlands on their helmets and flags and flowers on their guns. The crowd swayed and surged in the streets and squares, and gusts of cheers rose up to one, and then, because we were the first English to come into Bruges, amazing things happened to us.

The words "English" and "England" were cried by thousands of people and followed us everywhere through these quaint old streets, and were called down to us from high windows, where women and children waved colored 'kerchiefs, and rose up from all that vast crowd in Grande Place by the Hôtel de Ville.

When we walked, the people of Bruges came around us, and we were embraced by all who could get close to us. Old men and young women clasped our hands, and as they spoke of their gratitude to England tears streamed from their eyes and their voices broke. They could not say all they wanted to say. Old women kissed us and hugged us, and said, "The English are our saviors," though Belgian soldiers were the first in Bruges, and praised God because their misery had passed.

As in Lille, so in Bruges, Englishwomen came out of the crowd and said: "I am English. Welcome. Thank God! Thank God!" And then they wept because their hearts had overbrimmed.

As at Lille and Roubaix and Turcoing, so in Bruges, everybody spoke a little English, even the children, because they had been learning it for four years until this day should come. They gathered around, all speaking together, all telling of the things they had suffered, all passionate against the enemy, who had been hard with them, who had robbed them, imprisoned them, outraged their liberties and their homes.

FIFTY MILES OF BATTLE

Oct. 21.—The British troops are engaged in heavy fighting on the whole length of the front from northeast of Courtrai to southeast of Le Cateau for more than fifty miles, and in spite of the enemy's desperate resistance in order to hold the line of the Scheldt, southward from Ghent, covering Tournai and Valenciennes, they are getting close to that

canal everywhere, and are beyond it between Denain and Le Cateau.

This morning's advance by the Second and Third Armies threatens the crossings of the canal, and the two historic cities of Tournai and Valenciennes will soon be within their reach.

There was terrific fighting yesterday by English, Scottish, and Welsh divisions for heights above the River Selle, and the tank corps rendered great service to the infantry by getting across to the east flank and destroying many German machine-gun nests in spite of the flooded ground.

The engineers have been wonderfully gallant in their work of throwing across pontoon bridges under heavy fire, especially under the hail of machine-gun bullets from high ground on the enemy's side, and by their courage the field gunners were able to get across close behind the infantry and open fire on hostile positions at close range.

On the Third Army front by the town of Solesmes, south of Valenciennes on the German line of resistance, there has been extremely severe fighting, and the enemy has massed artillery behind the Scheldt, with which he barraged the line of advance fiercely, using large numbers of gas shells in order to soak the woods and villages with poison vapor.

SUFFERINGS OF COURTRAI

I went into Courtrai itself this morning. It has now been freed from the enemy, but it was not wholly a joyous entry like that into Lille or Bruges or other towns where civilian crowds have greeted any Englishman with cheers or embraces.

The people here, 25,000 to 30,000 of them, have suffered too much to have any complete reaction, yet some of them called out "Good morning," and all their men doffed their hats to us, but with gravity and a kind of dullness like people who had long been stunned by misery.

I could not wonder at that. I was chilled by the sinister spirit of this old city, so beautiful in time of peace, with its tall belfry of St. Martin's Church high above its gabled houses and the Flemish Town Hall and broad market

place, where six centuries ago English merchants came to buy their cloth from Flemish burghers, and where after the battle of spurs many knights with broken armor and tattered plumes were brought in as prisoners of Flemish craftsmen who had fought against them for their liberties.

Through many centuries of history Courtrai has been a famous town in Flanders with a rich trade in cloth and wool, and from the windows of houses still standing silken banners were hung to welcome Kings like the fourth Edward of England or on the last days of the Guilds.

I remembered these things today when I went into the city across the canal with broken bridges where two days ago there was bloody fighting and where today new pits were dug by German shells, and when I went into the grand place and saw people standing in their doorway or hurrying to their vaults to escape from shellfire I thought of these contrasts of history.

UNFORTUNATE CIVILIANS

Oct. 23.— Near Valenciennes the enemy is filtering out of the big Forest of Raismes, and the British have been able to bite off half of it, called the Forest of Vicugne, and advance around the rest of it without much resistance or risk. * * *

I am afraid that there must be many poor peasants trapped along this line of battle, woodcutters crouching in the undergrowth through which machine bullets are slashing, and wives of French charcoal burners hiding with their babies in the cellars of little farmsteads.

This has happened on the line of the advance beyond big towns, and it is a tragedy which stirs the hearts of the British troops, who go stepping day after night far from the main lines of communications into this great unknown country which they call "the blue." They give some of their bully beef to these women and children, though they are ravenously hungry after cold nights and exhausting days, and they break off hunks of bread and thrust them into the hands of boys and girls, whose pinched

faces tell their tale, though they do not beg.

Lamentable things are happening in some of these places, as at St. Amand, near Valenciennes, which was captured by British cavalry. In this village the enemy had collected nearly 1,500 people who were suffering from what is called Spanish influenza. He turned one building into a hospital for them and crowded it.

Then when he left the village to escape the cavalry which had closed around it, he shelled it with mustard gas. Most of his shells fell around the hospital, though his gunners ought to have known and had pity, and these poor stricken souls, who went hiding in their cellars, so ill already that many could not stand, and though dying, (and some are now dead,) were aware of the poisonous vapor stealing into their lungs and burning them.

That has just happened, and the British are now getting these people away in ambulances as fast as they can be brought up, and this morning I saw many hospital nurses on the way to look after these gas victims.

The problem of the civilian populations liberated by the advancing British armies is serious and adding to the burden of the fighting organization. One corps east of Douai has 42,000 people on its hands, all destitute, utterly without means of getting food, in grave peril of starvation unless the army sends supplies without delay.

DOUAL A DEAD CITY

In Douai itself there is tragedy, but of another kind without the human touch, for Douai is dead. In this home of old scholars and of many centuries of splendid history and good craftsmanship there is no life except that of a stray cat or two, like one I saw affrighted by my footsteps today in the lonely halls of the Hôtel de Ville, where upstairs and downstairs there was an utter loneliness and great silence amidst the litter of its archives flung about by German hands in search of loot.

Where are the people of Douai? No single face looked out from the windows of its old houses today. Its cathedral was

a house of silence. In the dwellings cupboards were open and bare and all furniture overturned and crockery and glassware smashed by deliberate industry.

It was a noble old city, and its gables and old carvings and sixteenth century frontages would tempt an artist's hand, and everywhere a man with a knowledge of history finds the spirit of old France calling to him with the voices of its saints and scholars and Princes and burghers and fair women famous in the pages of France, but it is a city of ghosts and no human being is there, and I and two other men today were alone in it, and its solitude scared us so that we were glad to leave.

KING ALBERT IN BRUGES

Oct. 27.—On Friday morning, [Oct. 25,] after one or two private visits, the King and Queen of the Belgians made their state entry into Bruges. The Queen rode on the left of the King, and on his right was the young Prince Leopold in the uniform of his regiment of carabineers.

Every soul in the city was in the streets or at the windows and balconies, and there were flaming fires of enthusiasm above the people, who had waited four years for the day when the entry of the brave soldier who stayed with his army in the narrow strip of ground which was all his kingdom would symbolize to them the return of their liberties.

For a time while King Albert reviewed his troops the people of Bruges held back in a hollow square, but afterward when he went up the steps of the Governor's house they broke bounds, and tens of thousands of them surged around him, cheering that tall figure which looked down upon them, with its hand at a salute, with a most joyous and wonderful emotion.

From hundreds of old houses in Bruges long banners floated with the rich colors of the Belgian flag, and on this splendid day of Autumn the trees along the canals and the walls of the houses above the stone bridges were gold and scarlet in the glory of their dying foliage, so that Bruges was like a painting in an old illuminated book, and one went with wonder into the heart of it.

A belfry rang out a joyous carillon, and from other tall towers of churches, built high like dream castles above the gabled roofs, there was the booming of deep-toned bells, very soothing below the singing notes of the belfry chimes. The voices of many centuries seemed to mingle with the shouts of the living drawn into the past history of Bruges, when there were other wars and other servitudes, and the music of the bells was the call of the old sadness of life mingled with that dancing carillon like the laughter of children who forget.

BRUGES'S YEARS OF SORROW

Poor Bruges will not soon forget these last four years, for they have scarred the spirit of her people. Physically they have not suffered much. They put aside that part of their suffering, the dearness and scarcity of food, the lack of coal, the shabbiness of clothes that had been worn for four years—a suit of clothes costs \$135—first with a shrug of the shoulders and the words, "All that was nothing." But what hurt them, what was hard to bear, was their utter helplessness under iron tyranny.

Some of them speak fairly of the German private soldier; with astonishing generosity, indeed. "They were well behaved, orderly, and, apart from the inevitable brutes among them, gave no trouble," said one of the most notable gentlemen of Bruges, and he added: "It is right and fair that we should tell that to the world." But having said that, he and other men I met denounced the German officials and the German officers of the regular army type with passionate indignation.

"They were utterly lacking in any spirituality," said a friend of mine, Mr. Jean de Brouwer. "Many of them were inspired by a kind of satanic pride and philosophy, and they have a bestiality of character which is not accidental, but deliberate and educated."

He told me stories of gross behavior which would be unbelievable if I did not have good evidence. The worst of these men were submarine commanders who infested Bruges. They were swaggering bullies, like the professional duelists in old days, taking great risks for the sake

of applause and adulation from their fellows

Later their risks became too great and their doom so almost certain that they were cowed and lost something of their braggadocio, so many of them went out and never returned. They were like men under sentence of death. They never told their losses. No German submarine was ever reported lost in their newspapers, but the people in Bruges who knew them by sight and by name in the streets and shops ticked them off.

SECRET POLICE

Worse than the German officers of the most brutal type were the German secret police, who went about among the people as spies in plain clothes, and took venomous delight in tracking out small offenders against German law, so that they might be punished by heavy fines or imprisonment. Hundreds of men in Bruges were fined, sometimes enormous sums, or taken to prisons in Germany for trivial reasons.

Jean de Brouwer was fined 1,500 marks for writing to the authorities in French instead of Flemish, and this was one incident in the deliberate effort made by the German authorities to sow seeds of dissension between the Flemish and French speaking populations of Belgium.

The nuns of a Flemish convent were fined 1,000 marks because one of their ladies, when asked the time by a German officer inspecting their house, pulled out a watch and gave the Belgian instead of the German time. The Superior of the convent, who happens to be an English lady, wrote the German commandant of Bruges, protesting against this fine, pointing out that all the clocks in her house were set to the German time, and that the act complained of was due to the forgetfulness of one young nun. The answer she received was insulting.

"Your letter is full of lies," was the reply, "and, being English, that is what might be expected."

The taking of wool from every home and every mattress and linen from beds and cupboards, and brass from door handles and lamps and ornaments, was galling to the people of Bruges, but in order to replace their woolen mattresses by straw they had to pay 1 mark 25 for every kilo of straw, or a hundred times more than the pre-war price, and, having taken their goods and their factories, the Germans resold the manufactured goods according to the same scale of prices.

GERMAN DISCIPLINE BROKEN

Oct. 30.—Germany is both beaten and ruined, recent prisoners say. However, German machine gunners, who are the élite of their army, are fighting bravely and doggedly in order to gain time for retreating troops. Our pursuit has been too rapid for the enemy's plans of orderly withdrawal, and he is still holding on to his present line because he has not had enough time to do his packing up and is afraid of losing masses of material. But behind these military arrangements, which are still being carried out with method and discipline, there are bigger things, which make them only the last demonstration of German militarism in the fields of war.

In spite of Hindenburg's order that German soldiers have no concern with politics, the imminent surrender of their army leaders, the despair and passion that are breaking loose among their people, and the knowledge of defeat have broken the spirit of the German armies as a fighting machine, and they are not unconcerned with the doom that is upon them. Civilians in the newly liberated towns of Lille and Roubaix and others tell me that the breaking up of German discipline and well-being was plainly visible about a year ago and during the last six months could not be hidden.

The fighting machine and fighting spirit of these men were wearing out and withering. Their horses became so thin and starved that even in the streets of Lille they used to drop down dead. Rations of the men were reduced, and they became pinched and pallid. arrogance of the officers, brutal beyond words in the early days to citizens of Lille, became chastened, and among the men there was a growing revolt against the officer class and "capitalists," whom they denounced as the authors of the war. They were struck in the face and slapped with whips by their officers for any trivial offense, and they cherished these things and said: "We will cut their throats when we are free of this."

NEARING VALENCIENNES

Nov. 1.—Valenciennes was apparently closed in by Canadian troops this morning after heavy fighting, and the enemy probably will abandon it within a few hours. All the thousands of civilians who still are living there and are waiting with desperate anxiety for our entry will then be rescued from days of terror.

When I went up among the Canadians today the sound of the shellfire was terrific, and Canadian officers tell me their troops attacked today under support of a more powerful concentration of guns than they had three days ago under German counterattacks.

There were a number of farms, farmsteads, and cottages, like Targette and Chemin Vert, to the left of the village of Aulnoy, just below the Valenciennes railway, in which the enemy had organized defenses. Over these places our barrage fire rolled like a tide, wiping them off the map of France, and at the same time our guns fired a number of smoke shells, which made a dense white fog, obliterating all view of our advancing troops and putting the Germans in a haze so thick they could not see three paces about them.

THE FOE HELPLESS

Their machine gunners could not find their human targets, and were helpless. The German infantry of the 6th Division were helpless. They were as baffled as if blankets had been flung about their heads. One German officer taken prisoner this morning with many others said his position was so hopeless in this fog that he told his company there was nothing to do but surrender, and led them forward as the Canadians advanced, to hand them over at a small place called Le Vessie. At the southern edge of Valenciennes there was a German field gun in action, firing at close range through this mist, but the Canadians closed around it and captured it.

The enemy's guns had put down a fierce line of fire before the attack started, or soon afterward, but their batteries were quickly silenced by the power of our artillery, and after that the Canadians were only faced by machine-gun fire from positions in ruined buildings and in embanked ditches where the Germans held out to the last. The Canadian casualties were not heavy, I am told by their own officers, and they were perfectly successful in reaching their objectives along the railway, which is the southern boundary of Valenciennes.

The Germans have already lost many men on this southern side of the city, and the Canadians were surprised at the number of German dead lying about the Rhonelle River after the fighting of recent days. For the survivors it is a hopeless business, for they know now that they are not only beaten in the field but in the world.

"We have been betrayed," said one of the German officers today, "and that is why we have lost the war."

He had a list of betrayals, beginning with Italy and going on to Rumania, and then to Bulgaria, and now, worst of all from his point of view, Austria. They acknowledge that with Austria out of the war they will find it impossible to fight on alone, except in a losing fight to save their pride; so humiliation and despair have entered their souls, where once arrogance had a dwelling place and a sense of victory over all the world.

AMONG THE FLEMISH VILLAGES

Further across the French frontier toward the town of Audenarde in Belgium there is another battle in progress which began yesterday and is continuing today with Belgian, French, American, and British troops attacking side by side. It is a battle among Flemish villages and farmsteads where the peasants are still living, helplessly entangled in nets of horror with German machine gunners firing from their windows and allied troops tramping into their courtyards with naked bayonets, and the killing of men in their bedrooms and cellars.

Into the villages from which the enemy has been lately driven poison gas comes from a shellfire which is not very loud but makes a little hiss as each shell bursts and liberates its fumes.

We stopped all use of gas because of these civilians, but the Germans are using it every day, and in the Flemish villages many babies are dead and dying and our ambulances are carrying away women and girls gasping for breath and blinded by this foul weapon of war.

Our men give these village people gas masks taken from German prisoners now safe behind the lines and teach them how to use them, but it is of no avail because it needs long training and discipline to keep on gas masks any length of time.

They were fighting hard yesterday in a wood called Spitalbosch, which the enemy strongly defended behind barricades dug in great roots of trees. It was like the fighting the American troops had in the Argonne, and very difficult and perilous, but these men have gone forward with fine courage and have routed the enemy out from many of his lairs in this woodland, and by their good service have helped the progress of the French on their left, at this moment striking from Audenarde; and the country north of it breaks through the German line south of Ghent and will lead surely enough to the liberation of that Belgian city, which is yearning for the luck of Bruges.

VALENCIENNES CAPTURED

Nov. 3.—After fierce fighting by English and Canadian troops the old City of Valenciennes, across the Scheldt Canal, was entered yesterday morning. At 7:50 A. M. the General commanding the Canadian troops which encircled the town sent this historic message: "I have the honor to report that Valenciennes is completely in our hands."

It was a fine achievement which the English troops share with the Canadians. Against these Yorkshire territorials and regulars of country regiments came the enemy's desperate counterattacks on Nov. 1 after our advance in the morning through the villages of Aulnoy and Preseau, strongly held by large numbers of German troops with orders to defend these positions to the death.

From the north all advance was made impossible by the opening of the Scheldt sluice gates, which flooded that side of the city, and the enemy's only way to escape was by the southeast, so that here he had concentrated all his available men. They fought with great courage and obstinacy, but it was unavailing against the Canadians and English, supported by an immense concentration of artillery.

Many German dead lie across the little Rhonelle River, and 4,000 prisoners were taken by the combined forces. The enemy's counterattacks were made with the help of tanks, but they broke down utterly, so that the British captured tanks and many more prisoners.

I went into Valenciennes yesterday morning soon after its capture, when there was still heavy fighting on its southeastern side, so that all the British guns were in action with enormous noise as I passed them in the outskirts of the city, and flights of shells were passing over its houses, where many civilians experienced mingled joy and fear, knowing that they were free again, but afraid of this fury of the guns around them.

OUTLYING VILLAGES DESERTED

The way to Valenciennes from Douai was full of haunting pictures of the war, because Canadian and English troops fought through many of the villages along these roads, and those places have not escaped unscathed.

Their people have fled from those nearest to Valenciennes because of the German shells which smashed through their roofs and walls and made wreckage in many houses. Some of them have been sliced in half, so that one looks into rooms where cottage pianos and women's sewing machines and babies' cradles still stand against the furthest walls amid broken beams and plaster.

Only a few soldiers move among these abandoned villages, and yesterday, which was a foul day, with the wet mist steaming through their shell-pierced walls, which shook like sounding boards to the roar of gunfire, they smelled of tragedy. Through Orgy and

Audry to La Sentinelle—suburbs of Valenciennes on this side of the Scheldt—there was hardly a living soul about, except odd figures like shadows in the weg fog, lurking under the walls—British soldiers, as one could tell by the shape of their steel hats.

All along the railway from Douai the bridges had been blown up by the enemy and lay in monstrous wreckage across the line. Beyond, in this thick veil of mist, black slag mountains, like Egyptian pyramids, loomed vaguely. Factory chimneys were faintly penciled above them, as though this were a war in Lancashire. Dead horses, horribly mangled, lay at the roadside. The war had passed this way not long ago. It was still very close to Valenciennes, and that city was between two fires. Most of the fire came from our side. The guns were crowded in this fog, through which their flashes stabbed with sudden gusts of flame.

The monsters raised up their snouts and bellowed from the muddy fields near by, shaking the earth and sky. Field batteries, stark in the open, were hard at work, and as I passed within a few yards of them their sharp strokes hit my eardrums like the crack of hammers.

Then we came to the Scheldt Canal and saw Valenciennes spread out before us on the other side—a long, narrow city, built along the line of the Scheldt, so that one sees it from end to end, with its churches and factories and towers high above its crowded roofs.

VIEW OF FROISSART'S CITY

Valenciennes, the old city of lacemakers, famous through a thousand years because of the history of its people and the noble men and women born within its walls and the many sieges and captures and conflicts when it became the prize of robber princes and warring empires! I thought of Sir John Froissart, that very gallant knight and mediaeval war correspondent, who was born here 500 years ago and came riding here across the bridge when there was a pageant of chivalry within its walls, and troubadours sang to the ladies of Valenciennes, with their own lace about their long white necks.

The ghost of Sir John Froissart walked

with me as I crossed and looked for the first time on this fair city and saw flames rising from its old houses on the southeast side and heard the flight of many shells whining across its roofs and the booming of many guns echoed back in deep resonance like the low notes of organ pipes, enormously long drawn. That gentle chronicler would have been sad at heart to see the peril of his city, and yet not without exultation, because of its liberation from the enemy who had held it for four years under an iron scourge.

There was still the noise of machinegun fire somewhere on the right—long bursts of staccato shots—and I had heard from a Canadian Colonel that the enemy was still holding out in a machine-gun post in the suburb of Marly. We kept our ears alert for any "piling" of a close bullet. A German ready for death might take many sure shots from any window or cellar here before paying the price.

But where were the people of Valenciennes? The solitude was beginning to be oppressive. This was not like the entry into Lille. There were no manifestations of joy in this liberated city. The fury of that gunfire overhead had kept the people hidden in their houses.

Presently here and there I saw some faces peering out, and then a door opened, and a man and woman and their thin children appeared. The woman thrust out a skinny hand, grasped mine and began to weep. Then she talked passionately, with a strange mingling of rage and grief. "O my God!" she said. "Those devils have gone at last! What have they not made us suffer!" Her husband spoke to me over his wife's shoulder. "Sir," he said, "they have stolen everything, broken everything, and have ground us down for four years. They are bandits and brigands!" The woman held my wrists tight in her skinny hands and said: "We are grateful to the English soldiers. It is they who have saved us."

STORMING LE QUESNOY

Nov. 5.—It was an astounding victory yesterday south of Valenciennes, about Le Quesnoy and Landrecies, and after his heavy defeat the enemy is retreating in disorder from some sectors of his front. The 4th British Corps, commanded by General Harper, was in the centre of this attack, with the 37th and New Zealand divisions on this side of Ghissignies and Le Quesnoy.

The last-named place is a mediaeval town, defended by high ramparts and inner and outer bastions, strengthened by Vauban, the famous Engineer of Military Works under Louis XIV., and it was garrisoned by over 1,000 Germans, with orders to defend it at all costs. They were brave men, and determined to obey this command. The New Zealanders, however, were equally determined to take Le Quesnoy, and they set out to assault it frontally as soon as the attack had been launched with a powerful bombardment.

Those New Zealand boys, among whom I have been this morning, have been fighting with hardly a break since they went away from Hebuterne, near Albert, three months ago, but their spirit remains high, and yesterday they achieved one of their most heroic feats. They stormed the outer ramparts of Le Quesnoy in old-fashioned style with scaling ladders, and made breaches through the walls, as in the old days of Henry's men-at-arms, but with more peril because of machine-gun fire which swept them from the inner defenses. They gained part of the outer ramparts, but could get no further, and the German garrison remained strong inside their keep.

New tactics were adopted by the New Zealand General, who ordered one body of his men to go round Le Quesnoy on the north, and another to work round it on the south, leaving pickets all around the town. This was done, and the town was completely surrounded by the New Zealanders, who joined hands on the east side.

A DRAMATIC SURRENDER

Some of their battalions then fought forward against determined resistance from the Germans in the villages of Herbignies and Jolimetz, where they broke their way into the enemy's artillery positions and captured many guns. Aston-

ishing things happened there, but meanwhile the German garrison of Le Quesnoy was called upon to surrender. Messages were first dropped inside the town from British airplanes flying low above the place.

"You are completely surrounded," was the first message dropped in this way. "Enemy troops are far to the east of you. If you will surrender you will be treated as honorable prisoners of war."

The German garrison of Le Quesnoy read these words, but no order to surrender was given. Later in the morning two deputations were sent to them, each one consisting of a New Zealander officer and two German officer prisoners. Going through a breach in the outer ramparts they shouted out the summons to surrender, with the promise of honorable treatment. A few men accepted this offer and came out to give themselves up, but most of the thousand remained within their bastions and still gave no sign of capitulating.

So it was all day until evening, when, after astonishing successes further forward, the New Zealanders determined to close in upon Le Quesnoy and force its surrender at the point of the bayonet. From the outer ramparts they stormed the inner walls, which were very high and perpendicular, so that they were not easy to scale. They forced their way in despite all machine-gun fire, and after fighting in the streets of the town they received the capitulation of the remaining members of the garrison, amounting still to nearly a thousand men.

VAST WAR MACHINE

Nov. 6.—The blow inflicted upon the enemy by the British victory of Monday south of Valenciennes, at Landrecies and Le Quesnoy was so heavy and vital that German battalions, which had escaped capture and were in reserve lines, have been forced to retreat from the Forest of Mormal and on a wide front east of it.

Haig's troops are following them closely, and behind them once again that vast machine, which is the complement of the modern army, with its engineering services, its material needed for roads, rails, and bridges, its food for men and guns, is on the move, so that the

fighting men shall not be out of touch with their supplies.

No mortal can imagine what this means in terms of traffic and in human energy unless he has seen the mechanism of war. It means the surging forward of motor truck columns and transport wagons far back for scores of miles from the new front line, for when one link of the chain is extended all that chain has to be dragged ahead, and it is a chain made by hundreds of thousands of men, with all the material of their labor.

It means that the big guns have to get on the move, crawling up narrow roads on monstrous caterpillar tractors. It means that the tanks have to find new hiding places. It means that the roads are narrow channels down which battalions on the march are crowded to one side, mud-splashed and jammed by endless columns of field batteries, by motor buses and motor trucks, swaying perilously along high-cambered tracks on the edge of greasy ditches; by staffs and the transport of corps and divisional headquarters, shifting their lodgings from one village to another; by pontoon bridges on heavy wagons; by airdrome equipment, packed up for removal; by field kitchens, ammunition columns and the army of road menders who follow up the fighting men.

AMAZING AIR BATTLE

The aviators who are hurrying the enemy's retreat have beaten all their records lately in air combats, and their most famous day, when they destroyed something like seventy hostile airplanes, has already been surpassed.

One exploit is now the talk of the army, and it seems to be as wonderful as anything that has been done by these knights-errant of the air. It happened over the Forest of Mormal, in British hands since yesterday, and there, over those dense woods with a queer kind of Eiffel Tower in the centre of them, flew a Major of one of the British flying squadrons, searching for the whereabouts of the British troops and for any German fighting plane which he might challenge to a duel.

He saw a two-seater, flying at 1,000

feet to escape the "Archies" and any other trouble, and the Major climbed up to it in a wide spiral and then from below fired at it. The German pilot and observer fell, their machine breaking in the air, and one man dropping in a parachute. Immediately a Fokker biplane came into view, and the Major heard the whistling of bullets through his plane, and then felt a hammer stroke on his left thigh. He had been hit, and for the moment was stunned.

His airplane began to spin out of control, but the Major became conscious of his danger, and, instinctively touching his levers, again got his grip on the engine. Then he saw that he was surrounded by fifteen Fokkers, crowding about him for the death shot. His defense was by attack, and by a marvelous manoeuvre he got his shots in first, and three enemies fell, but machine guns were chattering about him and bullets singing past his wires.

Another hammer blow struck him, this time shattering his left thighbone. He fainted clean away and his machine dived helplessly, but once again the spirit of the man awakened to the instinct of self-preservation and anger against those who were out to kill him. He handled his machine again, mastered it, and looked out for the Germans.

ONE AGAINST MANY

From twelve to fifteen enemy scouts were in his sky, taking up the hunt for him. He flew at one, and saw his burst of fire set it alight, so that it began falling in flame. At the same time bullets were about him like wasps. One of them smashed his left elbow, and his arm dropped and hung loose and useless.

With one hand he managed now to steer and shoot against a new swarm of enemies that came like midges. He dived steeply to escape them, but eight more scouts chased him down. He could not avoid them, so he fought them. He fought by manoeuvring for position with every stunt known to airmen with a little morning wildness in their hearts, but this was cold, deadly skill. It was watched by ground observers, who held their breath at the sight of that one

British airplane, banking, nose diving, looping, with the flock of Germans about it.

For ten or twelve minutes he juggled with his airplane to get his target among the vultures. He hit two and put them out of action, and then they had had enough, and he landed successfully. But when his machine came to a rest he did not jump out. He sat all crumpled up, with his head drooping, and it was on a stretcher that he went away. He is now in a hospital, gravely wounded, and every man out here who knows how he fought between fifty and sixty hostile aircraft and destroyed four and drove down six hopes with all his heart that this air knight will recover from his wounds.

SCENES IN TOURNAL

Nov. 10.—The spirit of victory is in the air. The British troops are following up the retreating enemy with bands playing and are going up the roads with flags on their rifles and on their gun limbers through villages from which the German rearguard had gone only an hour or two before, and where the French and Flemish cheer them as they pass with cries of "Vivent les Anglais!"

It is glorious Autumn weather, with a sparkle of gold in the sunlight and the glint of gold on the russet leaves and shining pools along the roads. It is Sunday, and in many churches in France and Belgium and in cathedrals which escaped destruction by a narrow chance, only scathed a little by battles around the town, "Te Deums" are being sung, and people who a week ago crept to church close in the shadow of the walls, afraid of the noise of gunfire around them, and who a day or two ago saw the gray wolves of the German Army still prowling in the streets, though with a hangdog look, are now singing their praises to God because of their deliverance, almost doubting, even yet, that after four years under the hostile yoke they are free-free to speak their minds, free to display the flag of their nation, free of fines and punishment and requisitions and spying. and German police and German arrogance, free in their souls and hearts after four years of servitude under hostile

So it was in Tournai today. For three weeks the people there had lived in cellars, listening to the fury of gunfire along the Scheldt Canal and closing in about them. * * * A month ago more than 10,000 went away from Tournai, but that was behind German bavonets after a rollcall of all able-bodied men, who were forced to go while their women wept for them. A week ago the roar of the bombardment increased and never ceased day or night, and the people became haggard in their cellars, because of this awful noise above them. But they were comforted by the knowledge that this British gunfire was not directed on Tournai, and they said:

"The Germans have lied again. We shall not be killed by our friends."

Then, two nights ago, above the noise of the guns there were louder noises—stupendous explosions shaking every stone of their cellars and their vaulted roofs as by an earthquake, and the people of Tournai guessed that the Germans were blowing up the bridges over the Scheldt Canal, and that it was the signal of their retreat.

BRITISH AT MONS

Nov. 11.—The British troops knew early this morning that the armistice had been signed. I stopped on my way to Mons. Outside brigade headquarters an officer said: "Hostilities will cease at 11 o'clock." Then he added, as all men add in their hearts: "Thank God for that!"

All the way to Mons there were columns of troops on the march, and their bands played ahead of them, and almost every man had a flag on his rifle, the red, blue, and white of France, the red, yellow, and black of Belgium. They wore flowers in their caps and in their tunics, red and white chrysanthemums given them by crowds of people who cheered them on their way—people who in many of these villages have been only one day liberated from the German yoke.

The men marched, singing, with a smiling light in their eyes. They had done their job, and it was finished with the greatest victory in the world.

The war ended for the British at Mons, as it had begun there. When I went into this town this morning it seemed to me a most miraculous coincidence, and a joyful one. Last night there was a fight outside the town before the British forced their way in at 10 o'clock. The Germans left many of their guns in the gardens before they ran.

This morning Mons was full of English cavalry and Canadian troops, about whom there were crowds of townspeople, cheering them and embracing them. One old man told me of all they had suffered in Mons, but he wept only when he told me of the suffering of the British prisoners.

"What a shame for Germany," he said, "what a shame, when these things are known about your poor men starving to death! Our women tried to give them food, but were beaten for it, and fifteen days ago, down there by the canal, one of your English was killed because a woman gave him a bit of bread."

Little children came up to me and described the fighting the night before, and many people narrated the first fighting in Mons in August of 1914, when the "Old Contemptibles" were there, and fought their battle through the town and then on their way of retreat outside.

All that is now a memory. The war belongs to the past. There will be no flash of gunfire in the sky tonight. The fires of hell have been put out, and I have written my last message as war correspondent, thank God!

Mr. Gibbs's eloquent descriptions of scenes in Mons and Ghent appear elsewhere in these pages under the title "How Peace Came on the Battlefronts."

French Armies' Final Victories

Pen Pictures of Bruges When Entered by the Allies, and of Battles for Other Cities

By WALTER DURANTY

By the middle of October the French forces under Gouraud, Debeney, and Guillaumat had established a close liaison with the American First Army, which, after clearing out the Argonne Forest, was developing an advance east of the Meuse. The French attack was directed toward Vouziers and Mézières, while the Americans sought to cut the Longuyon-Sedan-Mézières railway. The fighting was stubborn and the terrain difficult, but the French stormed their way through the enemy lines with great captures of men and guns and rapidly advanced toward their objectives. Walter Duranty, after depicting conditions in Bruges and other recaptured Belgian towns, accompanied the French armies and cabled vivid descriptions of the fighting to The New York Times. These have been copyrighted for its affiliated publication, Current History Magazine, and are given herewith.

RUGES, Oct. 20, 1918.—" President Wilson saved Bruges," said Town Clerk Victor, to whom I talked today. The same opinion is universal among the 50,000 people remaining in the city. "The President's reply caused a marked change in the German attitude," continued M. Victor. "Thus the commandateur had notified some twoscore leading citizens ten days ago that they would be removed as hostages. We were conducted to the station for departure, when suddenly a counterorder for our release came from General Headquarters. The enemy carefully refrained from injuring buildings or works of art and confined his destruction to the arsenal and his own depots. A high Prussian officer admitted that there had been a decision to spare invaded territories henceforward as far as possible. For the Germans, fear of punishment is the beginning of clemency."

Not only Bruges's famous buildings are intact, but priceless pictures and art treasures were so well hidden before the enemy's arrival that everything has been saved. The fact is the Germans never for a moment thought that Bruges would pass from their possession, and consequently did not trouble to consider the question of removing its monuments until it was too late. In the Palace of Justice they did not touch the carved mantel-piece, a masterpiece of mediaeval art,

merely saying that the space on the wall opposite it was reserved for the Kaiser's picture directly peace established their hold on the city.

Although the last boches departed during the night of Friday to Saturday, [Oct. 18-19,] the evacuation began fully three weeks ago, and for the last fortnight there had been a steady flow of documents, stores, &c., by train and barge to Antwerp. The enemy made no secret of his preparations, and on Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday a series of explosions and fires in the arsenal and port warned the inhabitants that deliverance was near.

ENTERING BRUGES

The first Belgian soldiers entered the city yesterday morning, but mine craters at crossroads and the destruction of the canal bridges prevented the passage of vehicles until today. It was a thrilling progress along the beflagged streets between dense rows of people who cheered to the echo every car, camion, motor cycle, or foot soldier along the route to the central square, where the chimesthe sole brasswork not unhidden that had not yet been stolen by the boches-and the famous great bell of the belfry tower were ringing for the second time during the war. The first time was that day of gloom for the inhabitants when with full pomp and music the boches announced the signature of peace with Russia, the "beginning of the allied end," as all called it.

An interesting feature was the display in the windows of shops and houses of linen and copper utensils walled up in cellars during four years to escape the German requisitions. Each copper pot, sheet, and tablecloth was proudly decked with a rosette of the Belgian colors. Portraits of the King and Queen were everywhere.

As regards food, Bruges is to be reckoned fortunate. For the poor the American Committee functioned admirably; for the rich there was wholesale smuggling from Holland, wherein the Germans readily participated. One could buy sugar at \$1 per pound, coffee at \$8, and tea at \$10. Milk at 20 cents per pint and butter at \$5 per pound were reserved for the invaders, but could nevertheless be bought sub rosa.

GERMANS TOOK BRIBES

For the inhabitants it was a point of honor to enjoy the same comforts as the invaders, no matter at what cost or risk of fines and imprisonment. They took pleasure in buying with the complicity of German officials—generally offered at a price which now is deemed excessive. Just the same the commandateur never ceased perquisitions and pillage. From the leading printer in the town eight tons of lead type were taken with the words: "It will make missiles to fire upon your damned Belgians as Solf's payment."

As early as 1916 the price of clothes was beyond reach to any save millionaires. One girl I saw had manufactured a coat from a blanket, another from a curtain. Shoes were soled with old bicycle tires, and bicycles ran on the front wheel on felt and the rear on springs. The Germans mercilessly pillaged unoccupied houses and, as at Ostend, forced the inhabitants in many cases to yield to them choice dwellings with their contents under pain of fine.

From the outset the authority of the Burgomaster was set aside by the invaders, but until recently a local Magistrate was allowed to try civil cases.

Three months ago the Germans suppressed the court.

I visited the Port of Bruges, which formed the principal centre of the submarine campaign against the North Sea and British coast. As many as forty submarines often assembled within the huge basins of the port—to say nothing of torpedo boats, three of which still remain with their smokestacks projecting from the water, sunk to avoid capture.

M. Brandel was arrested by the Germans at the outset and imprisoned several weeks because he refused to put his services at their disposal. The Germans told him the port henceforth would be the State property of Germany, which would develop it and make Bruges a second Hamburg, through which should pass the trade of Belgium and Northern France.

With this end in view the boches had begun a vast scheme of construction of new docks to double the port area. Scores of houses had been pulled down to provide the necessary space. Five floating docks were built, and the number of cranes, dock buildings, and repair yards increased tenfold.

GERMAN . CRUELTY

Oct. 21.—German rule in Bruges was marked by a combination of cruelty and corruption without parallel since the days of Spanish tyranny in Flanders. Supreme powers over the city were vested in the port commander, Admiral von Schröder, who proved a worthy successor to the infamous Duke of Alva. By Schröder's orders hundreds of persons have been shot after the travesty of a trial on the scantiest evidence.

"For a case of espionage presumption is sufficient evidence and proof unnecessary," was one of his sayings, and another: "It is better to shoot a score of innocent people than to let one spy escape." On that system the Germans did "justice" in Flanders.

The most notorious case was the murder of Captain Fryatt. I talked today with a man named Schaloigne, whose cousin shared a cell with Fryatt during the trial. After a brief hearing the Captain was removed from the court while his judges deliberated. "I fear there is little hope," said Fryatt. "They call it a trial, but it looked like a put-up job to me. Everything was cut and dried for condemnation."

Hardly were the words out of his mouth when they came and led him away, and five minutes later the Belgian heard the fatal volley in the courtyard. Fryatt's body lies in a nameless grave in a corner of the cemetery, but it is said that the sexton has a record of the exact spot.

It is worthy of note that before his departure a few days ago the German Military Judge Zepfel, who presided at Fryatt's trial, declared: "The British will want my head in payment of Fryatt's life, but it is Schröder alone who is responsible. I simply obeyed his orders which insisted absolutely on the death penalty."

TORTURE OF FOUR BELGIANS

An even more horrible case was that of a Belgian named De La Place and his three companions, condemned to be shot after half an hour's trial. At dawn the following morning they were led out to the courtyard of the Lancers' Barracks, where the execution took place, and were fastened to posts opposite which a firing squad was ready. Just as the last knot was being tied an officer entered the courtyard, crying: "Admiral's orders. Your appeal has been heard." And all four were taken back to prison.

Incredible as it may seem, this hideous farce was repeated a week later, with a similar respite at the last moment. Then, after another fortnight's imprisonment, during which the Belgians continued protesting their innocence of all charges against them, they faced a firing squad for the third time, and the death sentence was carried out. One of them named Gloovére had become a raving maniac since the second application of torture, but the Germans knew no mercy. Soldiers bore him out and fastened him to the execution post with the others.

VISIT TO ZEEBRUGGE

Oct. 23.—I visited Zeebrugge today, the scene of one of the most audacious exploits in the war's history. Along the coast from Blankenburg the sandhills separating the road from the beach were honeycombed with battery positions succeeding one another absolutely without interval. There must have been hundreds of guns varying from six to twelve-inch and tons of big shells still left by the Germans. Everywhere one could see long muzzles turned seaward.

As Zeebrugge drew near, the gun emplacements in many cases were obliterated by gaping craters fifty feet across, made by aerial torpedoes or projectiles from the largest English naval cannon. The port of Zeebrugge made a striking picture in the bright midday sunshine. Just at the right of the little group of hotels and villas that formed the town begins the long mole-its entrance commanded by a battery of six-inch guns still intact-but after running out a hundred yards into the sea it curves northward for half a mile parallel with the shore, thus making a sheltered harbor in front of the mouth of the Bruges Canal, which enters the sea between two long piers some six hundred yards north of the town.

The tide was low and the wrecks of sunken ships stood high out of the water. Close against the mole and nearly at the end was the Brussels, and beyond it unknown vessels. Nearer the coast was a dredger, sunk by the Germans. Then exactly off the end of the canal was the wreck of the Thetis, the old British warship which was sunk in the famous attack. Between the still smoldering timbers of the burned pier I could distinguish other British ships, the Iphigenia and the Intrepid—long, battered masses of twisted, rusty iron.

BLOWING UP MINES

Suddenly there came the rat-a-tat of machine guns from a flotilla of motor launches grouped off the end of the mole and a moment later an enormous column of mud and water rose a hundred feet in the air, followed by an ear-splitting explosion as the bullets fired one of the many mines that had formed a barrage at the northern end of the harbor.

I walked as far as possible along the mole. After twenty-five yards the solid concrete wall, twenty feet high and thirty feet across, gave way to the timbers of wooden pier work, under which the tide swept right up the harbor. There was a forty-yard gap in the mole, torn by the explosion of a British submarine crammed to the hatches with trinitro-toluol and driven headlong against the breakwater on the night of the attack. The inhabitants of Bruges, twelve miles away, were startled by that terrific blast, which dwarfed the roar of the bombard-ment—the heaviest in their experience.

The Germans soon bridged the gap with a pier solid enough to bear a railroad, but the rush of water through it was steadily silting on the harbor, and rendered it almost useless in rough weather. Just where the further end of the pier rejoins the stone work the timbers had been dynamited by the Germans, and a five-yard hole, over which drooped broken rails, barred further progress. * *

For more than a month the canal was blocked entirely, German efforts to budge the concrete-filled Iphigenia being vain. Finally they managed by dredging to render passage at her stern practicable for small submarines and torpedo boats at high water, but the channel remained closed to large vessels.

ORGIES OF THE U-BOAT MEN

Oct. 24.—The U-boat men were the spoiled darlings of the German forces in Belgium. Bruges, as the central base of the whole submarine campaign against British ships, was flooded with posters entitled "England's Peril," showing a fantastic number of dots around the British Isles, each of which represented a vessel torpedoed.

While on shore the U-boat men were allowed practically unlimited license. Their pay, already very high—the lowest grade of officer received 800 marks monthly-was almost doubled by supplementary allowances for the period of active service. Promotion-for those who survived-was exceedingly rapid, and decorations were rained upon them. Huge awards of prize money were given for allied warships sunk, and on a sliding scale according to tonnage for merchant ships. Thus the destruction of a hospital ship or transport of 10,000 tons would be worth 1,000 marks to a newjoined midshipman, and upward or downward from 5,000 for a Lieutenant Commander to 250 for an ordinary seaman.

The finest houses in Bruges were at their disposal as quarters, and the cream of famous Belgian wine cellars was "requisitioned" by the invaders. The favorite amusement of the U-boat oficers ashore was an orgy of champagne, terminated by the demolition of every piece of crockery and furniture in the house. Several fine old mansions were set on fire as a result of such bouts, but instead of being punished the officers had a fresh dwelling immediately offered them.

I visited one such house belonging to a millionaire grain merchant named Catulle, near the port, which had been the headquarters and officers' club for U-boat men at Bruges. The basement had been transformed into a palatial rathskeller, whose walls bore well-executed cartoon frescoes, with rhyming mottoes, and were decked with colored brass lamps and flags taken from allied vessels. Here Prince Adalbert, the Kaiser's son, spent a plentiful leisure while at Bruges last year. Nominally the commander of a corvette, he distinguished himself chiefly by the length and extent of his drinking bouts. With boon companions of the aristocracy he would start drinking at 7 in the evening, and the orgy would end toward dawn, only when the entire company was lying besotted under the tables.

PILFERING FOOD

Oct. 25.—On all sides one hears of the misery of their "home folks" as related by Germans back from leave. wholesale corruption-leading sometimes, as in the case of the Ghent supply staff, to a gigantic scandal—was due primarily to the appalling need of the German civil population. The same cause was responsible for the vast system of smuggling from Holland. Although in the country districts of Germany there was enough hidden food, the urban populations have been in many cases literally starving.

During the first six months of the war food was sent home freely from Belgium, but when the military authorities realized, after the battle of the Yser, that they faced a long war, the whole of the immense food production of Belgium was reserved for the army. Nevertheless, officers and men going on leave persisted in carrying supplies. In vain punishments were rained broadcast and leave curtailed. It was impossible to suppress leave entirely, and the severity of the orders against the removal of food only spread the corruption wider. At the present moment the famous German discipline has in this respect broken completely. Nothing-neither honor, duty, nor patriotism-can prevent the troops at the front from endeavoring to save the millions at home from starvation.

Now the Germans have lost the Belgian treasure house, and in a few weeks not only civilians, but the army itself, will be feeling the pinch of starvation. It is this which makes the German situation so desperate.

DESPERATE FIGHTING

Oct. 26.—Although the armistice question for the moment overshadows the military operations, the gigantic battle on the western front continues with the utmost desperation.

The climax of the French attack is: General Guillaumat's drive east of Laon against the Hunding positions, the longprepared line protecting the German centre. It is characteristic position warfare that the poilus are waging against a quadruple trench system reinforced by concrete shelters, five lines of barbed wire, each twenty feet deep, and ground sown with anti-tank mines. Nevertheless, Guillaumat's troops have broken through on the ten-kilometer front between St. Quentin-Le Petit and Herpy. [Herpy is on the Aisne, two miles west of Château-Porcien.] In the centre of the attack the village of Banogne still holds out, but the latest information is that the French progress is steady.

With every available gun the Germans are opposing the advance by a deluge of gas and high explosive shells. They are still fighting bravely, but the vastly increased proportion of officers captured—from 5 to 7 per cent., instead of 1½

to 2, as heretofore—proves that it is difficult to maintain German discipline.

Far more startling evidence of Germany's decadence is the fact that in this hour of her crying need for soldiers some men of the 1920 class have to be kept at home—some who had reached the front were actually withdrawn—to keep down internal disturbances.

There has been hardly less bitter fighting on the front of the armies of Debeney and Mangin, who are steadily reducing the Marle-Mortiers salient. Despite savage counterattacks, Debeney's advance continues, and 800 fresh prisoners were reported this morning.

GERMANS OUTMANOEUVRED

Oct. 27.—The great battle begun on the 24th by the armies of Debeney, Mangin, and Guillaumat against the German centre continues to rage with unabated fury. It is impossible to overestimate the importance of the fact that, while the air is filled with talk of an armistice and peace, the Germans are fighting with the utmost desperation.

Their motive is obvious: First, to prevent the rolling up of their flanks and the colossal disaster that would result from the rupture of their centre; second, to impress on the Allies that the German Army is still a force to be reckoned with and to create a current of opinion favorable to peace negotiations. It is at once a supreme sham of resistance and the final attempt to bluff the Allies and their own population into the belief that the German military situation is not yet hopeless.

Thus counterattacks in which engineers, staff orderlies, labor battalions, and every available man have been engaged have been hurled during the last thirty-six hours against Guillaumat's forces, which on the 25th had pierced to a depth of two kilometers beyond the Hunding line on the twelve-kilometer front between the River Serre and Château-Porcien. The French refused to abandon a foot of ground, but their progress was for the moment checked, and this morning's news announced a terrific bombardment of the French advanced lines before dawn, followed by more unsuccessful counterattacks. On Guillaumat's left the struggle was hardly less bitter, but Mangin forced the passage of the Serre this morning east of Crécy. On his right he is meeting counterattacks of the same violence as those directed against Guillaumat.

At the moment of cabling I learn that the Germans are retreating on the whole twelve-mile front of the First Army, (Debeney's,) whose advance guards cocupied Jouquequise Farm and Bertaignemont Wood, five kilometers nearer Guise than the furthest point reached last night. The German withdrawal extends to Mangin's left, which has crossed the Serre near Assis and occupied enemy trenches without much opposition. Once more Foch has outmanoeuvred the enemy, who must abandon the Hunding Stellung, the last and most formidable bastion of the centre line.

WEST OF THE ARGONNE

Nov. 1.—General Gouraud attacked today west of the Argonne simultaneously with a great American drive further east. Although the front of the attack is only about 7½ miles wide, from the region of Semuy to Falaise—both in the hands of the enemy—the importance of the operations is very great in relation to the American push.

Gouraud is aiming northeastward, and his successful progress in connection with the American advance on the other side of the Argonne will pinch out the forest massif north of the Grand Pré defile, whose deep ravines and fastnesses, strengthened by elaborate fortifications, have proved such a formidable obstacle to the Americans during the past weeks. In fact, American progress northward toward the all-important junction of Mézières would be impossible unless this position on their flank were reduced.

It is a daring manoeuvre that Gouraud is undertaking, as the southern part of his line for the five miles between Terron and Falaise is across the Aisne to a depth of only about a mile—a somewhat inadequate starting point for an attack—with a deep river in the rear.

During the night many footbridges were prepared and placed in position without much interference from the enemy. At 5:15 A. M. began an artillery preparation of the utmost violence, lasting thirty minutes. At 5:45 the infantry attacked in fine weather through a haze, whose cover was augmented by smoke shells. Owing to the river and broken character of the ground tanks could not be used, but the latest reports indicate very satisfactory progress.

Thus in the loop of the Aisne opposite Semuy Village, Rilly was occupied by 7:10 A. M. and the loop was cleared of the enemy—a gain of two kilometers in less than an hour and a half. Still more valuable was the capture of Voncq, further south. Hidden in mist and smoke clouds, the French charged over the railway embankment, which had been the German front line, and flung their bridges first across the canal, then the river, 100 yards beyond.

By 9 o'clock assault companies had reformed on the further bank and, regardless of machine-gun fire and a heavy artillery reaction, had begun an attack on the village. With irresistible élan they rushed the slopes of the high spur on which Voncq is situated, and by 9:55 the last defender had surrendered. This position dominated the whole valley of the Aisne to Vouziers. Further south, beyond Vandy, the advance was equally successful.

CROSSING THE CANAL

Nov. 4.—The entry into Ghent and the great Franco-British drive toward Maubeuge and the Belgian frontier are today's pendant to the Franco-American victory in the east, similarly pointed in the direction of Mézières and the frontier of Germany.

Today I visited General Debeney's army, whose left wing is playing a part on the flank of the British attack comparable to General Gouraud's achievement in clearing the Argonne while the Americans drove forward.

It was a difficult task assigned to the French on the twelve-kilometer front north of Guise, protected by the brimrul Sambre-Oise Canal. During the night the bridging preparations were completed, and at 6:30, after a brief bombardment, the engineers began their work under cover of a mist and of smoke

shells. The German resistance, both with artillery and machine guns, was very strong from the outset, but by 8 large forces had effected a crossing, and their subsequent manoeuvres cleared the way for their comrades at the points where the German defense was maintained.

Before 10 o'clock the crossing was accomplished on the whole front of the attack, and the no less difficult task of advancing against a strongly posted enemy, with a waterway in the rear, was in full swing. The poilus pushed irresistibly up the slopes east of the canal, and the latest advices indicate that they have advanced to an average depth of two kilometers despite counterattacks on the left from the western horn of Nouvion Forest, which affords the usual favorable cover for the defenders.

In this supreme battle the French are fighting with a spirit and élan which, after their extraordinary and continuous efforts since March, may well be regarded as one of the greatest miracles of the war. Their dogged courage which saved the Allies in the critical three months has been fired by success into the same invincible fury of victory that animated the soldiers of Napoleon.

THE END IN SIGHT

Nov. 6.—The Nauen wireless message announcing the departure of the armistice envoys from Berlin occasions no great surprise at French headquarters. At the same time it is pointed out that the extreme haste shown by the enemy to demand conditions, of whose severity they already have a good idea from the terms accorded their allies and the prognostications in the Swiss press, proves that the German war chiefs realize what is known here, that the military situation is no less dangerous than internal conditions. * * * Only weak rearguards oppose the allied advance. Large captures of material are everywhere reported. It is growing hourly more certain that nothing but surrender will avert disaster. For the first time I can affirm with confidence that the end is in sight.

Nov. 11.—Even in its death agony German militarism clung fast to its princi-

ple of hideous savagery. All this morning the German batteries have been pouring a deluge of high explosives and poison gas on Mézières, where 20,000 civilians—men, women, and children—are penned like trapped rats without possibility of escape.

Words cannot depict the plight of the victims of this crowning German atrocity. Westward the broad stream of the Meuse cuts them off from an army of their countrymen whose soldiers, maddened to frenzy, are giving their lives without a thought in the effort to reinforce under the pitiless hell-storm their scapty detachments on the eastern bank.

French forces which yesterday crossed the Meuse a few kilometers east of Mézières were met by a counterattack of Prussian Guards, pressed home with a determination that in other circumstances would have commanded the respect even of enemies.

At 6 last night the torment of Mézières began. Incendiary shells fired a hospital, and by the glare of a hundred fires the wounded were evacuated to the shelter of the cellars in which the whole population was crouching. That was not enough to appease the bitter bloodlust of the Germans in defeat. Cellars may give protection from fire or melinite, but they are worse than death traps against the heavy fumes of poisonous gas.

So the murderous order was given today, and faithfully the German gunners carried it out. In a town that has been protected by miles of invaded territory from war's horrors there were no gas masks for the civilians and no chemicals that might permit them to save lives with improvised head coverings. Here and there, perhaps, a mother fixes a mask, found as by miracle on the body of a dead enemy, across her son's face, that he, at least, may escape the death she knows will take her. Others may pass the shell barrier and reach, stunned and torn, the comparative shelter of the neighboring woods, but they will be fortunate exceptions. The great majority must submit to martyrdomfinal testimony that civilization is a thing apart from the unclean barbarism of the boche.

The Battle That Won Sedan

How the American Army Cut the German Supply Line and Took the Historic City

By EDWIN L. JAMES

A prodigious task was assigned to the American First Army when, having cleared the Argonne Forest, it was ordered to cut the Longuyon-Sedan-Mézières railway, the most important enemy line of communication. The success of the movement would bottle up all the German armies, with only one avenue of withdrawal, through the Liége gateway. The German High Command realized the peril and threw in their crack divisions to avert it. Some of the fiercest fighting of the war ensued, but the American élan was irresistible. The cutting of the line and the capture of Sedan were graphically described by Edwin L. James, who accompanied our First Army up to the time the armistice was concluded. His dispatches to THE NEW YORK TIMES were copyrighted for its affiliated publication, Current History Magazine, and are given herewith:

CTOBER, 22, 1918.—While the attention of the world has been centred on the glorious victories of the French, British, and Belgian armies in the north, where the Germans have been driven back so many miles, the world must not forget the large degree in which that advance has been facilitated by the fact that to the Champagne and Meuse front has been drawn one-fourth of the German military strength to meet the French Fourth Army and the American First Army, whose rush threatens the whole enemy army.

The success of the American operation north of Verdun is not to be measured in kilometers gained, but in its effect on the whole situation. Since General Pershing's men launched their first attack, in the mist of the morning of Sept. 26, they have fought and put out some twenty German divisions, among which are some of the best in the German Army, such as three of the five guard divisions and the 28th, known as the Kaiser's Own. In front of us now there are some eighteen more divisions, and others are being brought up day by day to confront us.

On the front of the First American Army the last four weeks have seen some of the fiercest fighting of the whole war, where the best soldiers the Kaiser has are fighting youthful Americans under orders to hold at all costs the line which protects the Luxemburg gateway, the most important artery of the German Army. Captured German officers explain: "We have just got to hold north of Verdun." A captured order of a German General says the fate of the Fatherland may hang on the fight north of Verdun. If the Mézières-Luxemburg railroad system is reached or put under easy gunfire, all communication for the German front from in front of Laon to the Meuse falls.

TAKING ARGONNE FOREST

In the battle we have advanced generally from fifteen to eighteen kilometers, breaking through the Hindenburg line and taking the Argonne Forest. The taking of the Argonne positions will go down in history as one of the big accomplishments of the war. It is not easy to tell the story of our fight. One reads in communiqués of stubborn resistance, or bitter and heavy counterattacks, and of continued artillery fire. But those terms have become so trite and worn from overuse that they fail to convey to the imagination real meanings.

The enemy's main resistance has been confined to the holding of the line. He has made counterattacks from time to time, but generally apparently for the purpose of frustrating our attack plans, and not

to regain lost terrain. In fact, captured orders tell the Germans to make counterattacks only when success seems assured, but, on the other hand, to yield no foot of territory which can possibly be held. And so the German command has placed a large concentration of artillery against us and innumerable machine guns. Therefore the fighting resolves itself into the grueling job of reducing machine-gun nests, and the progress of the battle has become the unsensational affair to which the machine gun has reduced so much modern warfare.

One must bear in mind that the machine gun is the prime weapon for defense. This means that a certain number of men on defense, with machine guns well placed, as the Germans know how to place them, can hold back a much larger number of men who are equally good fighters. To attack these machinegun nests, or rows of them, frontally is too expensive to be generally done. They must be reduced by manoeuvring, flanking, and surrounding. When one realizes that on some parts of our front these venomous little weapons are placed one to a yard, one realizes what a severe task our soldiers have.

GERMAN FORCES USED UP

That the defense of their line is expensive to the Germans is proved by the replacement of twenty divisions in less than four weeks because they had been so cut up that not enough was left to function, or else so worn out that they could not stand the pressure by Pershing's men. Nearly every day brings identification of new German divisions brought from other parts of the line. We have met troops brought from Flanders, from Cambrai, St. Quentin, and, in fact, from all parts of the German front. The German lines are held in undiminished numbers in front of the American First Army, the German command taking chances elsewhere in order to try to make sure that the Americans do not break through north of Verdun.

A glance at the order of battle map shows that the concentration of divisions in front of us is so heavy that there is scarcely room to write their numbers. Only one other part of the whole front is so heavily held, and that is the Cambrai-St. Quentin sector.

In a word, the task being performed by the American First Army is part of the general battle scheme. It is the hardest, bitterest, and least sensational task of the whole battle, but some army has to do it, and Pershing gladly accepted the commission, knowing that it would be no such picnic as the reduction of the St. Mihiel salient.

I believe that fully one-sixth of the rifle strength of the whole German Army has been thrown against the American First Army in the last week. There were four divisions in front of us just before the attack. These have been reinforced by fully thirty more, which unquestionably Ludendorff could have used to advantage elsewhere had it not been for the American attack.

From this statement of facts it is hoped that those who may have doubted, because our advance is not to be measured by the same kilometer scale as is the advance in the north, will realize that we have achieved and are achieving good success. The battle is a strain upon our strength; it is likewise a strain upon the German strength. We have more strength to expend than the Germans have. Both sides are throwing thousands after thousands into the mill that grinds north of Verdun, but America's strength will have thousands to throw in when the Germans have no more thousands to throw in should the fortunes of war keep the mill grinding.

If one of the purposes of allied effort is to destroy the German military machine, then the American First Army is doing a big job.

CAPTURE OF ST. JUVIN

Oct. 23.—It may now be told that the American unit which captured St. Juvin, east of Grand Pré, was Company H, 2d Battalion of the 306th Regiment of the 77th Division. Company H was led by Captain Julius O. Adler of New York City.

Captain Adler and twenty-six men of his company were left after the day's fighting, in which St. Juvin and Hill 182, north of the village, were captured. Company H took 352 prisoners, including a German Major.

On the morning of Oct. 12, Major Gen. Alexander, commanding the 77th Division, ordered the 2d Battalion of the 306th Infantry to take St. Juvin, where the boche, with his main position of resistance on Hill 182, held the sore spot in our line. Company H was in reserve, and at once received the commission.

Crossing the Aire River about daylight, the Americans started over the valley plain, when the Germans caught sight of them and opened up with 77s and machine guns from Hill 182. Leading his men, Captain Adler started straight for the village, having been told that only a scattering of Germans were there. As they neared the houses, more machine guns opened on them.

Captain Adler says he had forty-six men when he got into the village. Using hand grenades largely, these forty-six, scattered in squads, moved through the village swiftly, killing a number of Germans and taking sixty prisoners. Then they started off for the hill crest lying a few hundred yards north.

The few Americans there were scattered and opened fire in all quarters. The Germans, believing the Americans to be present in force, and seeing others approaching in the distance, began to surrender when Adler's men approached, while others fled. With four machine guns, Company H, or what was left of it, got in effective work; and when the Germans were cleared off the hill our men began to count their prisoners. One hundred and ninety-two more had been taken on the hill.

The less than half a hundred Americans held the position unmolested, except for artillery fire during the afternoon. On the night of Oct. 12 other American units went up on either side and consolidated the positions.

SHOOTS TWO GERMAN MAJORS

Next morning the Germans made a counterattack in force. The small number of Americans holding the trench on the crest of the hill were forced to fall back into the village.

Captain Adler sent three runners by separate routes for reinforcements, and set about holding the Germans until aid arrived. From a German officer taken on the day before he had borrowed a heavy Leuger pistol. He was carrying his own ammunition and automatic as well. With eir of his men he engaged in a close-range fight with the Germans who had filtered into the northern end of the village.

Rounding a corner, Captain Adler ran into two German Majors leading a counterattack. His automatic was empty. Drawing his Leuger pistol, he shot one of the Majors dead and wounded the other. Seeing their leaders gone, the German driving force weakened, and the little company was doing well on its own account when ample reinforcements arrived and again occupied the trench on the crest of Hill 182.

Captain Adler came through unhurt. He is now Acting Major, commanding the 1st Battalion of the 306th Regiment. The 77th Division is composed of New York men.

A SURPRISE ATTACK

Oct. 24.—The First American Army hit the German line two smashing blows today, one on either side of the Meuse. On the west of the stream we reached the Freya Stellung at Grand Carré Farm, north of Banthéville. East of the river our advance was larger, taking our line to Boisetraye Hill, commanding the village of that name, which lies just west of the important point Damvillers.

This attack, made in a northeastern direction, was started early in the morning under the cover of mist and succeeded from the beginning, the enemy being taken by surprise. Quickly recovering, he directed an intense artillery and machine-gun fire at Pershing's men.

The total advance was one kilometer deep on a front of three kilometers. We hold Boisehouppy, Boisbelleu, half of Boiswavrille, and Boisetraye. After the first surprise the enemy contended bitterly every foot of ground.

Our advance on Grand Carré Farm took us astride the Germans' new line of defense, the Freya Stellung. This fight was marked by intense artillery fire. About 11 o'clock the Germans started a concentrated fire on our new positions, and within fifteen minutes were dropping from eighty to a hundred shells a minute. Our own artillery reached drumfire, and held that concentration for several hours.

Despite this hell of shellfire our troops made their way over the crest running southeast of Grand Carré Farm and filtered into ravines beyond, thereby crossing the Freya Stellung.

FIGHT FOR HILL 360

Oct. 25.—Bitter fighting has been in progress all day for possession of Hill 360, lying east of the Meuse and southwest of Damvillers, and tonight our troops hold the hill. This promontory, sticking up above other hills northeast of Verdun, gives observation over the whole area in which the Americans are operating east of the Meuse River.

The hill was of the greatest value to the Germans. When the Americans attacked it yesterday they found the enemy in deep trenches, leading into dugouts that seemed impregnable and were defended by 7s and 155s. The whole wooded hill was one great nest of machine guns. We first attacked the hill yesterday afternoon, and got half way up the thousand-foot slope, and held on until this morning at 4 o'clock, when a fresh regiment of Germans drove the Americans back down the hill.

Between 6 o'clock this morning and 3 this afternoon the Americans attacked five times, each time being driven back. At 4 o'clock another attack was made, and when I left the front at dusk word had just come in that we had two companies on the crest of the promontory, which had been cleared of the enemy.

Meanwhile a hot engagement was in progress at Belleu Wood, north of Hill 360, where a German counterattack drove back our advanced elements. After three American attacks we have reached the further edge of these woods, which have been won and lost six times in the last three days.

In the region of Grand Pré we attacked locally this morning, meeting tense and firm resistance. We made a slight advance north of Grand Pré and Bois Loges, taking some prisoners. We met and repulsed four counterattacks in

this vicinity in the morning. We have strongly organized heights north of Brieulles, and control the town, which the Germans continue to shell heavily.

SCENE IN VERDUN

Oct. 26 .- Big German guns are worrying the weary stones of this torn city of Verdun, rent and tortured by four years and more of war. Here a shell screams into a moss-covered stone pile marking what once was some one's handsome home, and because the ruin is already complete it does no more harm. Another bumps its way through the rusty skeleton of what was once a pretty railroad station and for the thousandth time wracks the battered wreck. sticks its nose against the noble rampart of the ancient wall and tumbles into the moat as if recognizing the uselessness of spending its message of hate against the stones the Germans have tried so hard to reach in times gone by.

What could be more weird than to stand in this silent city, the historic corpse of the world's greatest slaughter, the graveyard, too, of the Germans' fondest hopes, and hear the oppressive quiet, broken by the ugly whining of the enemy's 210s coming from over the hills to the northeast?

Over these hills, whose scarred rims are torn so that the skyline looks much like a misused saw, the Americans are tearing their way into the vitals of the German Army. It is the toughest job that they ever undertook. It is one of the toughest that ever soldiers tried. The terrain is just one hill after another, one ledge rising beyond the next, with tattered woods giving the enemy the best of shelter for his machine guns.

WORK OF SIGNAL CORPS

The Germans know every inch of ground over which we are fighting, and are enabled to make their artillery fire very accurate. In addition, it is heavy, and the enemy is expending an enormous amount of ammunition against our men fighting northeast of Verdun.

I give this instance to depict the violence of the shellfire. Behind the attacking troops run telephone lines, and the wireless has been set up. Yesterday during one attack lasting two and a half hours the telephone line was cut twentythree times by shells, and nineteen Signal Corps men were killed in repairing it. One wireless apparatus was downed seven times in two hours.

Alarmed by the pressure of our troops, the Germans yesterday put in 800 Prussian shock troops, who gained only a temporary success, being driven back within an hour. On this front the Germans late yesterday put in a fresh division against the American divisions.

The fighting is no less severe west of the Meuse, where the Germans are contesting bitterly every foot of ground we gain and hurling frequent attacks against us. For the last twenty-four hours there has been almost constant fighting for possession of Belle Joyeuse Farm, which we have captured twice and as many times have lost.

We have had Grand Pré free from Germans three times. Twice they have come back, but now they are out and we hold a handsome margin north of the ruins of this once pretty Aire Valley town.

BIG AMERICAN GUNS

Oct. 28.—American guns of large calibre* have begun firing on the Longuyon-Sedan-Mézières railroad, the most important German line of communication, with the object of interrupting traffic and ultimately breaking the line.

Thus the offensive of the American First Army begun Sept. 26 begins to achieve its objective. Our advance of some eighteen kilometers now makes possible the shelling of the German communication line to defend which the German command has made such enormous

*These were American 16-inch naval guns, manned by officers and bluejackets of the American Navy. Secretary Daniels authorized the statement about this time that these naval gunners on the west front were under the command of Rear Admiral Charles P. Plunkett. The first party of officers and men for the expedition had reached France on June 9. The first shipment of material left the United States on June 20. The entire organization was completed and ready to move to the battlefront in France in August. This battery went into action for the first time on Sept. 16. It continued in active operation to the end of the war.

efforts in past weeks. Of course, the nearer we get to the line the greater is the number of guns which can be used against it. It is not permitted to give details about the big guns, but it may be said that they are among the largest that have been used in the war.

Brisk local fighting continued today on both sides of the Meuse. East of the river there were heavy contacts in the Bois de la Grand Montagne and in the vicinity of Bois Bellu. We took Belleu Wood for the fifth time yesterday afternoon, only to be later driven out again. We have now retaken it again, despite terrific German artillery fire.

Just west of the Meuse our patrols pushing forward found that the Germans had deserted Clery le Grand. North of Grand Pré the Germans also withdrew from Belle Joyeuse Farm, which has changed hands eleven times in the last ten days.

CUTTING THE SEDAN ROAD

Oct. 29. — Long-range, big-calibre American guns are again shelling the important German communication system running through Longuyon, Montmedy, Sedan, and Mézières. It is this system through Luxemburg that forms one of the two gateways between Germany and the German Army, the other clearing through Liége. The main line of the Longuyon-Sedan system runs through Montmedy, and this line up to Sedan is now the target of our giant rifles.

Any one familiar with the destrictive power of big guns knows what will happen when the mammoth shells from these guns fall on a roadbed. It may fairly be said that the work of destruction of the most important artery of the German Army is now under way. To protect this road the Germans have thrown the best of their army against the Americans moving northward on the Meuse front. This has cost the enemy nearly 100,000 men so far.

The distance of our front line from the railroad is now some thirteen miles. This means that an advance of a few more miles will bring the road within accurate range of 155s, of which we have hundreds available for making sure the cutting of the German communication system. However, it should be stated that there is not the slightest doubt that every foot of this advance will be most bitterly contested by the anxious boche. Order after order has been captured calling on the German soldiers to hold the Americans at all costs and to throw them back wherever advances have been made.

TRANSPORTING BIG NAVAL GUNS

When the word of what big German guns were doing came to America, a certain officer conceived the idea of doing some big-league shooting on account of the United States. Rifles of the desired size and range were in America. This officer persisted in his idea until he got the guns assigned to him. They were too big to go into the hold of any available ship, and so he lashed them to the decks of ships and got them to the French ports. There he was told that their weight was too great for the French roadbeds. He insisted that he would see that payment was made for any damage, and so he unloaded the rifles.

Then he was told that they would not go through the tunnels. He fixed them so they would go through the tunnels. Against many obstacles, this officer got his guns into the battle area, where they were held until the proper time came for their use. A few days ago it was decided that the time was ripe, and the guns were hauled into position, and have now been turned loose on the big-league job.

In considering the work of these guns and the potentiality of their success one must bear in mind that the railroad line at which they are shooting is the Germans' chief shuttle line, which is used to shift troops quickly from one part of the front to another. This means that if at any time up to the present the Americans had made a drive in the region below Nancy the Germans would have used this road to shift troops there. Running through Longuyon, the railroad system, in addition to running into Germany through Luxemburg, branches as the voie de rocade through the Metz area and down into lower Lorraine and Alsace.

INFERNAL MACHINES

Boche duplicity continues to be illustrated by the high-class infernal machines he leaves behind. The ingenuity of these seems to depend upon the time Heinie has to work them out. In some regions every dugout has its little contrivance of death, but of all the assortment, the one he left at Château-Chéhéry ranks first. It was here that ammunition dumps and dugouts began to explode two days after the Germans left that place some two weeks ago. Ten days after the enemy was gone, two dugouts blew up from time bombs. Our engineers have found many types of infernal machines, such as those fixed to eightday clocks and thermometers.

For ingenuity, one found yesterday was remarkable. Eight feet from the entrance of a handsome dugout that would make a good shelter for weary doughboys was found a cane, hanging carelessly over the balustrade of a stairway. It looked harmless, but a certain engineer Lieutenant had learned to be wary. Walking around the cane, he examined it. It appeared to be all right. Turning on his flashlight, he went over it minutely, and half way between the ferrule and the handle he saw a small black string tied. This string led to the balustrade, and down to where a person would naturally stand at the foot of the stairs when grasping the cane. Beneath this spot a four-foot-square hole was filled with an explosive corresponding to

BREAKING THROUGH

TNT.

Nov. 2.—The American First Army has broken through the German line north of Verdun and is pursuing the retreating Third and Fifth German Armies. On our left the French Fourth Army is pursuing the enemy.

Crashing through the Freya Stellung on a wide front, the Americans today captured Champigneulle, dashed on to Thénorgues, and then by storm took the important German railroad centre at Buzancy and captured Fosse, Barricourt, Villers-devant-Dun, and Doolcon. Our line has pushed on beyond those places and at many points we have lost contact with the retreating enemy.

Late today our doughboys have outrun their communications and, bad weather making aerial observation impossible, we can get no exact information at this hour of where our front line is.

The Germans put up a stiff fight at only two places today—Buzancy and Clery-le-Petit, which is over near the Meuse River. On our left, where the enemy put up such a bitter fight yesterday, he had gotten out during the night except for weak rearguards, and when he started forward along the east edge of the Forest of Boult this morning it was like child's play compared with what our men have been through for the last five weeks.

Soon these rearguards were rounded up, and there was no resistance worth speaking of from 9 o'clock up to noon. Early in the afternoon we lost contact, and commanders sent a hurry call for as many big trucks as could be spared.

PURSUED BY TRUCKS

These trucks, which were rushed up over crowded roads, arrived about 3 o'clock. At once they were loaded with doughboys and started north after the retreating Germans. Last reports say they have not overtaken the Germans. Their joy ride, of course, was limited by the difficulties of getting up supplies and ammunition over roads made wretched by rain today.

Surely few stories of the war are more picturesque than that of the half hundred big American trucks, with our doughboys with ready rifles perched on the hoods and machine guns mounted above the drivers' heads, filled with fighting men on tiptoe for a fight, roaring northward on a grand hunt for the Germans.

What has happened is that the German armies have been worn down in the bitter battle of the last five weeks in which the Americans inflicted losses of more than 100,000, including 30,000 unwounded prisoners. After three weeks of grueling warfare we hit strongly yesterday morning, meeting the strongest resistance the enemy could put up. It was evident that when we began another intense artillery preparation this morning the Germans gave up the job

of holding the line and got out of our way. Then the Americans reaped the fruits of the bitter but unsensational battle of the last month and more.

BUZANCY CAPTURED

It was our plan this morning to try to bring up our right, and especially our left, to the approximate line of Bayonville. Our centre corps turned to aid the left corps, only to find the left sweeping ahead. The commands were hurriedly changed and the centre turned about north. Our left swept on through Champigneulle, through the Bois des Loges, which had been taken and lost seven times, and with the centre corps surrounded the village of Thénorgues, where we counted several hundred prisoners and seventy-two machine guns.

Meanwhile, the centre, starting out just as a heavy, cold rain came on, captured Hill 313, finding resistance so slight that it surprised the men. Over the open fields they moved forward to Fosse, eleven kilometers ahead of yesterday's starting point.

Our troops then were on three sides of Buzancy. At noon we stormed the place after brisk artillery preparation, and in forty minutes we had taken this not inconsiderable town, capturing orders issued yesterday commanding the garrison to hold it at all costs.

Further to the east our troops which started from north of Remonville ran into bitter machine-gun resistance in the Bois Barricourt. Withdrawing a bit, we gave the enemy a dose of 75s and then cleared the woods. Through this barrier we swept on to Barricourt village, about on a line with Buzancy.

RAPID GERMAN RETREAT

Nov. 3.—For the third day the American First Army has continued its sensational advanace north of Verdun against the demoralized Third and Fifth German Armies. In some sectors Pershing's men have been pursuing the enemy since dawn without catching up. The German retreat is approaching a rout. The French Fourth Army, on our left, is pushing ahead with fine speed.

From left to right we join with the French near Noirval. Our troops near

Brieulles-sur-Bar have taken Authe. In the centre we have swept on behind Champy Bois to Bois Belval. We have also taken Aucourt Farm and Beauclair. On the right we have pushed beyond Halles and Montigny. East of the Meuse great activity is reported behind the German lines.

The capture of the heights east of Beauclair, on the west bank of the Meuse, places our line seven miles from the Germans' main railroad line, the Mézières-Sedan-Longuyon system, in the vicinity of Lamouilly, which means that the line will be under range of our 75s as soon as they can be got up. We have hundreds of these accurate little guns available for cutting this line.

Nov. 4.—German resistance to the onward sweep of the American. First Army has developed, and late today it became apparent that the German command had effected a stand against our troops. In the afternoon bitter fighting developed along the Meuse south of Stenay, where the German Fifth Army sent up heavy reinforcements in order to prevent our crossing the river at all costs.

CROSSING THE MEUSE

Nov. 5.—Accepting the challenge of the Germans, who threw in heavy reserves yesterday in an attempt to hold the line on the Meuse from Sivry to the north, the American First Army turned eastward today, cleared the west bank of the river from Sivry up to beyond Pouilly, and, using pontoons thrown across in the dark hours of early morning, effected passage across the Meuse at three points below Stenay. Tonight Pershing's men have crossed in force, throwing the Germans back from their defense line on the Canal de l'Est, east of the Meuse. General Liggett's men late today were fighting on the outskirts of Stenay, less than one kilometer distant from the main part of the town. *

There is a story of staying qualities and bravery of both doughboys and engineers in the crossing of the Meuse. Yesterday we forced the river and got small detachments across, which the Germans drove back. Twice yesterday we got a bridge over, only to have it de-

stroyed. Under cover of intense darkness last night we got a large number of pontoons along the west bank, and, starting soon after midnight, our engineers threw three bridges across near Brieulles, many of them working in cold water up to their armpits.

Hearing a noise, the Germans started machine gun and artillery fire going. We rushed patrols across, which met the German patrols and beat them back. The German counterattack after the crossing also was stopped. By this time enemy shells had wrecked one of the bridges, so the engineers put across a fourth to give the requisite three. By the time it was daylight our men were marching across in force. I am not permitted to tell how many thousand we had got over at noon.

To the north, near Clery-le-Petit, we effected another crossing, and still one more was made. Despite continuous shelling all day, we used the crossings with little interruption of serious consequence. Our troops which crossed met heavy fighting all afternoon as they pushed the Germans back over the canal, where hundreds of the enemy were drowned.

SIX VICTORIOUS DAYS

Nov. 6.—The success of the American First Army is developing fast into one of the greatest victories of the war. For six successive days we have driven ahead since dawn, and when the sun went down this evening our troops were within sight of Sedan, which lies six miles across low flung hills from where the triumphant doughboys rest north of Chémery. They are on their way to write a new story of Sedan which will call blessed the name of a city the French have hated to remember since the dark days of 1871.

Running across the battlefield from left to right we have pushed beyond Chémary, have reached Raucourt, passed Pourron, and are on the outskirts of Mouzon. We poured troops across the Meuse and to the east of the river smashed into German positions with striking success. We hold Lion-devant-Dun, Fontaines, the edge of the Bois St. Germain, and are nearing Stenay.

We have the boche beaten and the rearguard efforts he puts up melt quickly after we hit them. Six kilometers was the measure of our advance today just west of the Meuse. With the French Fourth Army smashing across the Aisne at many points today, coming up on our left, Pétain is pushing up toward Mézières and Charleville. General Foch's message to General Pershing gives big importance to our victory.

Reports have just come in that Stenay has been evacuated by the Germans. Word has been sent to American commanders that 850 civilians remain in the town. Reports also say that the civilian population of Montmedy has been evacuated and the population of Sedan has been told to get ready to move. The Germans have sent to the Americans a list of villages with civilians, presumably to avert bombardment. Laneuville, where 210 civilians were left by the enemy, was shelled. Because of this boche warfare the Americans were forced today to take these people back to safety.

Late today Americans at Laneuville received a message brought from Stenay asking that our men reach the people there soon with something to eat, and also get them from under the German shellfire. The Germans are able to see from the hills that we have not occupied this town, but they keep shelling it.

CAPTURE OF SEDAN

Nov. 7.—When the German emissaries were dispatched to the front today to receive the armistice terms the German Army was all but bottled up, having only one avenue of escape—that through Liége. This bottling up was largely done by the First American Army, which is driving the last remaining Germans out of Sedan. Thus the men fighting under the Stars and Stripes have achieved what is perhaps one of the most brilliant victories of the war, and certainly the most important offensive victory.

Among the troops which reached Sedan was the 42d (Rainbow) Division, including the old 69th New York. Other divisions participating in our rush north are the 77th, (New York,) 78th, (New Jersey and New York,) 80th, (Pennsyl-

vania,) 32d, (Michigan and Wisconsin,) 90th, (Texas and Oklahoma,) the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 5th regulars, 89th, (Kansas and Nebraska,) 26th, (New England,) and the 29th, (New Jersey.)

In the First Army's remarkable six days' advance of forty kilometers it not only liberated a hundred French villages and several thousand civilians, but also captured the City of Sedan, liberating 5,000 French folk. It also cut the main German railroad system of communication from the western front through Luxemburg. Moreover, the Americans have driven the German Fifth and Third Armies, which were holding the pivot of the whole front, in full retreat.

SET WHIRLWIND PACE

Our victorious troops set such a fast pace as to break all communication with the rear, and the weather made airplane observation impossible. That is why our commanders did not know until this morning that the doughboys had reached historic Sedan yesterday afternoon at 4 o'clock and had drawn their line along the river which cuts off a small portion of the city. Early this morning the work of putting across bridges started.

It is a sweet reward for the Americans to achieve this brilliant success after five weeks of bloody and disheartening fighting. The troops know that they broke the best German resistance that the Kaiser could put against them, and now they are reconciled, for they have changed the memory of Sedan from a sorrowful recollection to one of joy; they have changed Sedan from a name for defeat to a name for victory. Nov. 6 will go down in history along with July 18 as a great day. On July 18 the Americans and French started the offensive of the Marne and on Nov. 6 the Americans cut one of the two German communication and withdrawal lines and made the German military situation impossible.

The German retreat has been accomplished under great difficulties. American guns are hammering them as they run, and in their haste they are leaving behind uncounted millions in war material. The German Army has been swept clean of horses, and oxen

have been hitched to the German guns. One report says that French cows, hitched to German 77s, are toiling far ahead, away from the pursuing Americans. Food, lumber, clothing, coal, ammunition, rifles, cannon—everything that is used in war has been left behind by the Germans in their flight, which became precipitate.

Deserters tell us of a hundred Germans from one division leaving and fleeing home, convinced that it was useless to fight the Americans any longer. An idea of the elaborate plans the Germans made to keep us back is given by the fact that at Sedan were found incomplete dams for flooding the Meuse below the city. In this they were only slightly successful, and the flood is no longer a menace to France. The Americans dynamited the dams this morning.

SUMMARY OF THE BATTLE

Nov. 8.—Now that after one of the hardest fought and bloodiest battles of the whole war the American First Army has reached Sedan, it is perhaps fitting briefly to review the final phase of the struggle which has led to one of the most important victories the Allies have achieved.

The first phase, starting Sept. 26, took Pershing's men seven miles ahead through the Hindenburg and Völker Stellungs, but failed to break the German hold in the Argonne Forest. The second phase began on Oct. 4, and, after a grueling fight, took the First Army through the Kriemhilde Stellung, breaking the four-year hold of the Huns on the Argonne, and gave us Grand Pré. This phase lasted until Oct. 31.

One week ago yesterday the third phase began. On Nov. 1 General Liggett's army started against the Freya Stellung, forty kilometers south of Sedan, and in six days crashed through to historic Sedan, sweeping the west bank of the Meuse clear, liberating hundreds of villages and thousands of French civilians, and capturing a vast and valuable amount of war material.

Of course, the most important effect of our victory was cutting the German railroad system from Mézières through Sedan and Longuyon, which was not only an important voie de rocade, but the more important of the Germans' two lines of communication between their battlefront and the Fatherland.

In our sweep, which freed more than 700 square kilometers, we took some 10,000 prisoners and 200 guns.

When we peeped ahead in the wet dawn of Nov. 1 we had occupied the heights north and east of Grand Pré, the Bois de Bantheville, and Hill 288, as well as the hills south and on the river. We had a difficult barrier in the remaining sector of the Kriemhilde Stellung in front of the villages of St. Georges and Landres et St. Georges. By a series of fortunate local operations we had prepared an excellent jumping-off line.

CAUGHT ENEMY UNPREPARED

The enemy expected our attack, but had planned for a date two days later than we had, which, by the way, was the same thing he did in the St. Mihiel battle. It was at 5:30 o'clock in the morning that our attack started on the whole front of more than twenty-five kilometers, preceded for two hours by intense artillery preparation, in which we fired some 200,000 gas shells. The centre of our army was held by a division which has made itself famous wherever it has appeared in battle. It was this division which made the furthest advance of the day, and alone took 3,000 prisoners. While our centre shot ahead, our left was held up at the Bois des Loges. On the right we encountered heavy resistance along the Meuse, despite which we occupied Cléry-le-Grand.

On the morning of Nov. 2 we resumed the attack at dawn. The remarkable thing about the second day was that gains were made greater than on the first day, a thing never before occurring on the western front. In the centre we not only smashed ahead for eleven kilometers, capturing the important German railhead at Buzancy, but on the right we broke the resistance, reaching Fosse, and on the left, where we had been held up, we broke the enemy's resistance so thoroughly in the morning attack and put the boche to such hurried flight that the infantrymen were loaded on to trucks and

sent ahead as far as Briquenay in an effort to catch up with the enemy.

Soon after the attack was resumed on the morning of Nov. 3, it became apparent that the enemy's organization had been knocked to pieces. In three days we had defeated seventeen German divisions and broke them up so that their liaison was broken and no organized resistance could be made. Our advance on Nov. 3 enabled us to bring the German railroad through Longuyon and Montmedy under fire of our field guns.

BROKE STENAY-ORMONT LINE

In liaison with the French Fourth Army on the left, we broke the German hold on the Bois Boult. We made good gains along the Meuse, and by night the advance had reached eighteen kilometers from the starting line of Nov. 1. Before noon on Nov. 4 we had reached the heights south of Beaumont, where we encountered the German line running from Stenay west of Ormont. We broke through this successfully, but attempts to cross the Meuse between Dun and Stenay failed under heavy German machine-gun and artillery fire from the heights east of the stream.

The roads back of the enemy on the line east of the Meuse were filled with advancing troops, which told of their determination to hold the Meuse line. Reinforcements also appeared against us west of the Meuse. This day we advanced six kilometers.

The night of Nov. 4-5 saw four pontoon bridges thrown across the Meuse under cover of heavy darkness, and shortly after midnight our troops began to pour across and continued up to noon. One bridge, which was destroyed, was replaced and the bridgeheads were maintained. While the troops on the right were gathering a firm foothold across the river, in the centre we took the town of Beaumont, finding 500 civilians there, and cleared the heights north of that place.

When we started again at dawn of Nov. 6 the German high command had given orders for a withdrawal behind the river after it had become apparent that it could not halt the Americans on this side. While our advance was not spectacular east of the Meuse, west of the river by noon we had reached the outskirts of Mouzon and passed on to seven kilometers from Sedan. Just after noon our centre started forward again, and at 4 o'clock reached the southern outskirts of the city, where the French met a decisive defeat in 1871.

On Nov. 7 we bettered our positions east of the Meuse and brought up needed supplies and ammunition west of the river, while our engineers built bridges across the river at Sedan under heavy fire from the German guns on the heights north of the city.

On the night of Nov. 7 we received word that 5,000 French civilians in Sedan were awaiting liberation. The French on our left were rapidly moving up toward Mézières and Charleville.

This brief sketch tells only a fragmentary story of the forty-kilometer advance of the American First Army, which has given to American arms credit for one of the most telling and brilliant victories of the world struggle. In no other battle in which Americans ever fought were any such numbers engaged on either side. The number engaged since the battle started far exceeds 1,000,000 men.

NEARING THE END

Nov. 10.—The fact that this might be the last day of the war had no recognizable effect on military operations along the American front. The truth of the matter is that the United States fighting men were busy today on the greatest front they ever worked on, for we were fighting over a 115-kilometer line from Sedan east to the Moselle River near Pont-a-Mousson.

The terrific effort of the American First Army in the Meuse sector, while using up some forty-three German divisions, of course taxes us heavily. But now the Second Army has its outfit and it works well, as was shown by the success of its first operation today.

The advance of the Second Army was made from a front approximately the same as that reached following the reduction of the St. Mihiel salient by the First Army in the middle of September. General Bullard's Second Army took over this front when the First Army was shipped north of Verdun for our great drive starting on Sept. 26.

The First Army continued to distinguish itself today by capturing the important town of Stenay, lying on the eastern bank of the Meuse, which the Germans had endeavored to hold by hundreds of machine-gun nests and by terrific artillery and machine-gun barrages from the hills beyond Stenay. Stenay was a town of some 3,000 inhabitants before the war. We found 850 civilians there who came out from their cellars and warmly welcomed their Yankee deliverers.

Operations of both the First and the Second Army continue and they will keep the boche busy on their fifty-kilometer front until called off. Every one in the American Army is looking forward to tomorrow at 11 o'clock. The army is ready for any turn the war may take.

LAST DAY OF FIGHTING

To Mr. James's story may be appended this Associated Press account of what the American troops did on the last day:

Nov. 11—The line reached by the American forces at 11 o'clock today, when hostilities ceased, was being staked out this afternoon. The Germans hurled a few shells into Verdun just before 11 o'clock. Thousands of American heavy guns fired the parting shot to the Germans at exactly 11 o'clock. On the entire American front, from the Moselle to the region of Sedan, there had been artillery activity in the morning, all the batteries preparing for the final salvos.

At many batteries the artillerists joined hands, forming a long line as the lanyard of the final shot. There was a silence of a few seconds as the shells sped through the heavy mist. Then the gunners cheered. American flags were raised by the soldiers over their dugouts and guns and at the various headquarters.

News that the armistice had been signed spread rapidly along the American front from the Moselle River to the region of Sedan. Reaching the various headquarters early in the day, the news passed by wire and wireless to division and regiment, and finally from mouth to mouth to the boys in the forward lines. It was among the boys who had been under shell fire for days that there was the most genuine rejoicing.

Both sides kept up an intermittent artillery fire on Sunday as a reminder to each other that the order to cease hostilities had not been received. With nightfall the duel became weaker, each side awaiting the final word as to the set hour for desisting all firing of guns.

THE FINAL ADVANCE

Northeast of Verdun the American infantry began to advance at 9 o'clock this morning, after artillery preparation of Ornes. The German artillery responded feebly, but the machine-gun resistance was stubborn. Nevertheless, the Americans made progress. The Americans had received orders to hold the positions reached by 11 o'clock, and at those points they began to dig in, marking the advanced positions of the American line when hostilities ceased.

Along the American front awaiting the eleventh hour was like awaiting the arrival of a new year. The gunners continued to fire, counting the shells as the time approached. The infantry were advancing, glancing at their watches. The men holding at other places organized their positions to make themselves more secure.

Then the individual groups unfurled the Stars and Stripes, shook hands and cheered. Soon afterward they were preparing for luncheon. All the boys were hungry, as they had breakfasted early in anticipation of what they considered the greatest day in American history.

Germans who came into the American line later today said their orders had been to retire with as little delay as possible. They added that they had expected to be back in their homes in Germany a week from Sunday.

The Blasted Valley of the Somme

By SIR GILBERT PARKER

Sir Gilbert Parker visited the battlefields of the Somme early in October, 1918, when the Australians were still driving forward beyond the broken Hindenburg line. While his impressions were still fresh he wrote them for The London Telegraph, and the most vivid portions of his article are here reproduced.

T Amiens, the deserted city, was the first exhibition of the Hun desecration that I saw-nearly every shop closed, and the Hotel de la Paix only just open after a long period of quiescence, and everywhere round it were abandoned shops and deserted homes, and near by, with its shattered walls and exposed and ruined rooms, Hotel Perigord, from which hang beds and carpets and curtains as they have hung for many a day. What would have happened if the Huns had captured Amiens can best be imagined by recalling Péronne, where every house and shop was shattered and the cathedral was a mass of ruins, though three sacred figures were untouched in the destruction, as though signs should be left of this holy war against heathen horror. At least the beautiful cathedral of Amiens was standing, with only a few windows broken, with one hole through the roof and one buttress injured, and its lovely rose windows left untouched save for a few missing pieces of glass, though streets near to the cathedral were badly hammered. Also the Palais de Justice near by had escaped, but the Bureau de Change at the cathedral gates had been destroyed.

Amiens, thank Heaven, was not taken. The Australians at first prevented that, and were presently bulwarked and strengthened by the British. If Amiens had fallen a very severe blow would have been dealt to the cause of the Allies, but the same good Providence was with us as in 1914, when, being four to one in men and eight to one in arms and ammunition, the Germans did not get to Paris, as they did not get to Calais, or take Verdun, or hold Ypres, and, strangest of all, did not get to Venice. Was there a man in Europe that did not believe Venice was lost? I think not.

Who prevented it? If this is a struggle between good and evil, between right and might, then God's hand was with the Allies, and, as if in proof of it, of the reality of this Armageddon, the real Armageddon is taken, and Palestine is retaken from the Mohammedan. All these things I thought of as we went down the road with Captain Loudon, an intelligence officer of the Australian forces, from Amiens to the vicinity of Péronne, where we were to sleep, and from where we were to go to the Hindenburg line.

AN AIRPLANE ATTACK

That night at dinner we had the first real taste of war at the front. We were sitting at dinner, when an officer said: "There's a Hun airplane. We can tell it by the difference in the vibrations. The British airplane has one continuous grind, while the German has pulsations and stops. Listen." A little later there were two sounds of bombs, and a few minutes after that the door opened, and an orderly said that a bomb had exploded in the camp, and that several men were killed and wounded. morning I went with the Colonel to visit the portion of the camp in which we were, and there I saw the bloody ground where men had been wiped out in an instant. It was fair battle, but it was ugly, and no man in those forces was unmoved.

After my visit to the camp we walked to Péronne, seeing American troops in driblets pass and repass, and watching the Australians drilling and on the march. One thing struck my fancy. It was the brass bands playing little columns of Australian troops, with towels on their arms and over their shoulders, on their way to baths which the Germans had left behind. I said to the officer

with me, "I'm glad to see those bands; but why have you so much music?" He said, "We have seventeen bands hereabout, and can't you understand what an effect it has on the troops? First, there is the attitude of mind. A pleased mind bends more readily to discipline; and look at those men marching. Can't you see that they instinctively keep step better, and that makes for discipline. Our men are all right, but they are independent in feeling and habit, and we have to treat them like intelligent human beings."

MOUNT ST. QUENTIN

The journey to Péronne was more than interesting; it was dramatic, for over beyond it was Mount St. Quentin, where we saw spread out all round the high plateau the great valley which could have been commanded and held successfully against a great army. Yet it was taken by a few thousand Australians, who faced this Gibraltar with proud and fearless hearts and took it. I believe that Mount St. Quentin could have been held by 500 men against 10,000, yet it was taken by Australians far fewer in number than the They are great soldefending forces. diers are the Australians, like the Canadians and New Zealanders, and they They are worthy comhave no fear. petitors and comrades of the British Army.

On those heights of Mount St. Quentin, where we stood exactly a month from the time it was taken, one saw the relics of the battlefield in German knapsacks, helmets, all kinds of war material, and dead bodies only partially buried; and one understood that the race which could take this apparently impregnable plateau could drive the Germans out of France and march to Berlin. And it is being done-and done fast and sure. a change in a month! There are over 254,000 officers and men captured, and 3,669 guns, and over 23,000 machine guns, and Bulgaria is done, and Turkey will come next. And this was the army that treacherously sacked Belgium, that helped the Turks to slaughter ruthlessly the Armenians, that assisted Austria to devastate Serbia, and that has disgraced the history of mankind. The Australians have great and natural pride in their defense of Amiens, in the taking of Villers-Bretonneux, and in the battle of Mount St. Quentin. Three very remarkable events, which have had a great effect on the war and have assisted well the splendid British Army to drive the German back.

These things were much in my mind as we took the road from Australian Headquarters and Péronne to the Hindenburg line, which we were to see in the hands of British and Australian troops. It was a sad, yet glad, progress we made from Péronne to Tincourt, Marquaix, Roisel, Templeux, Hargicourt, and Villeret-sad because of the war devastation that we met, glad because the Hindenburg line was taken a week ago-and I saw it two days after it was taken-and the canal, with its underground tunnel of three miles, which had been thought impregnable. As we passed along the road the guns on either side-the 9.7 and smaller guns-were pounding away, deafening our ears, and the battle was still going on, for the Germans had recovered themselves somewhat after their heavy defeat.

THE SHELLED ROAD

From the heights above Villeret we could see the British airplanes and several observation balloons, and in the far distance a German observation balloon, and it struck me that the German balloon could see us and the trains of artillery wagons in the narrow road, and I ventured to say that they would probably try to reach us, but was told that they had not yet recovered their poise and got their guns to work. Yet I was right, for presently we saw a shell burst directly in the road in front of us, about 250 feet away, then another and another. It was a trying moment, for the Germans were getting the range, and if they succeeded in hitting the horses and wagons in front of us, there would be great difficulty ahead of us in getting clear. But Captain C. E. Bean, an astute and admirable guide, insisted on taking another road which was not being shelled, and so we backed out of the snarl of wagons and military vans, and took another road to ruined Bellicourt, for which we were

making. As we did so, two vans filled with dead Australians were halted in the cross roads, and were fresh evidence of the fighting which had taken place at the end of last week and the beginning of this. Let this be said for the soldiers that rode the horses or accompanied the vans, that when the shells fell so near them they showed no signs whatever of panic or anxiety, but went on their way apparently oblivious of their danger. That they were oblivious, of course, is not true. They must have realized their danger, but they showed no signs of it.

Oh, it was splendid, the steady, untroubled spirit of these men, and one could understand that the Hindenburg line had to pass into their hands and the hands of the Americans, who have shown such excellent bravery in all the fighting in which they have shared, and when their supply department-food, &c .- is in order, will be one of the greatest armies in the world, as it is now one of the most courageous and intelligent. We saw a few thousands of them marching back from the Hindenburg line and the canal which they had taken, and I think I never saw a finer looking lot of men-very intelligent, lithe, and capable Those who doubted that the looking. American and Australian, New Zealander and Canadian, would lack in discipline have been proved wrong. They have the gift of adapting themselves to the duty of the hour, and that duty they have performed magnificently in all the fighting in which they have shared, and have subtlety and intelligence and skill to help them on their hard way.

RELICS OF BATTLE

At last we reached the spot where we had to leave our motors, and then began a walk over the worst country I have ever seen. Every yard had its shell hole, and as we went we saw on either hand dead bodies of Huns, with stark, discolored faces, and one lay with his head crushed to a pancake by the wheels of a tank or artillery wagon, while in a copse to the right of us were the remnants of Americans blown to pieces and many putrefying Huns. A little later we looked down on the valley where the endless barbed wire of the Hindenburg line

was stretched, and away to the left was the town of Bellicourt, the road from which the Huns were shelling continuously. One could hear the long swirl through the air, and then the burst of the shell and see the cloud of dirt that rose from the impact. But their aim was bad, and I don't think they succeeded in felling many men.

But on the hillside, as we went down into the valley, we saw American soldier gravediggers putting away in the too thickly populated improvised cemetery the very many dead soldiers who had so gallantly done honor to the Stars and Stripes. And yesterday, as it were, these were civilians like ourselves, with war as far from their thoughts as bounty is far from a miser. And what good spirits did all soldiers whom we saw and met show! Their day of danger was not over, but their day of victory was in their hands. Officers in dugouts, men in carts and by the roadside, everywhere were cheerful, without being jubilanthopeful and radiant and self-possessed.

IN THE CANAL TUNNEL

Down into the valley we went after seeing afar the points of battle interest, like Bony and Cabaret Farm, and we made our way heavily to the canal, meeting officers who issued from their dugouts taken from the Huns to give us "the glad hand." Down the steep sides of the canal we made our way to the entrance of the long underground ditch. and saw the spot where the Hun had made a storehouse for food and a sheltered but unhealthy home for so many of his soldiers. It was perfectly foul, but then every officer's dugout in the German Army is foul, so we are told by British and Australian officers, and we have to clear up after their physical as after their moral presence. The canal was dark and unsightly when I visited it, and its rough bunks, occasional tables and unsightly furnishment gave little sign of home or comfort. It is what Captain Bean has called "a great unwholesome underground barrack." people are all now our prisoners, after their comrades had lain in dugouts, and not being mopped up, had turned their machine guns on the Americans-good warfare, for which they had paid a full price, for most of them were killed by Australian infantry, who took a sweet revenge on their butchery. Even this canal did not give them security from British and Australian guns, and dead bodies of Huns were found in chambers where shells had laid them low. The endless procession of barges in the tunnel and the solidity of the construction, together with the network of barbed

wire in the valley outside, made the place seem one of impregnable strength. Yet it was taken by the Americans and Australians, in spite of all forecast and expectation, and is a fit comparison with Dixmude, Loos, Ypres, Neuve Chapelle, Lens, Vimy, and a score of other places where Hun deviltry has been overmatched and our feet planted firmly and for the last time on soil from which we had been driven.

Breaking the Hindenburg Line

By SIR ARTHUR CONAN DOYLE

Conan Doyle, the noted British romancer and historian, writing for The London Times, has created a pen picture of the battle near Bellicourt which is full of interest for American readers.

Mine eyes have seen the glory of the coming of the Lord;

He is trampling out the vintage where the grapes of wrath are stored.

HE grand, sonorous, mystical lines of Julia Ward Howe rang in my head as I found myself by most unlooked-for chance an actual eyewitness of one of the historical episodes of the greatest of wars. Yes, with my own eyes I saw the rent in the Hindenburg line while the men who made it were still pushing forward from the further side of it. Even now I can hardly realize that it was so. A kindly invitation from the Australian Government explains my presence on their front, and the energy and good-will of a helpful soldier on the spot, a Captain of Australian artillery, brought about the rest. Let me try to transcribe what I

It was about 11 o'clock when we reached the edge of the battlefield upon Sunday, Sept. 29. The program of the day was already clear in our heads. American divisions were to rush the front line. The Australian divisions were to pass through them and carry the battlefront forward. Already as we arrived the glad news came back that the Americans had done their part and that the Australians had just been unleashed. Also that the Germans were standing to it like men.

As our car threaded the crowded street between the ruins of Templeux, we met the wounded coming back, covered cars with nothing visible save protruding boots, and a constant stream of pedestrians, some limping, some with bandaged arms and faces, some supported by Red Cross men, a few in pain, most of them smiling grimly behind their cigarettes. Amid them came the first clump of prisoners, fifty or more, pitiable enough, and yet I could not pity them, weary, shuffling, hangdog creatures, with no touch of nobility in their features or their bearing.

The village was full of Americans and Australians, extraordinarily like each other in type. One could well have lingered, for it was all of great interest, but there were even greater interests ahead, so we turned up a hill, left our car, which had reached its limit, and proceeded on foot. The road took us through a farm, where a British anti-aircraft battery stood ready for action. There we found open plain, and went forward, amid old trenches and rusty wire, in the direction of the battle.

EASTWARD HO!

We had now passed the heavy-gun positions, and were among the field guns, so that the noise was deafening. A British howitzer battery was hard at work, and we stopped to chat with the Major. His crews had been at it for six hours, but were in great good humor, and chuckled mightily when the blast of one of their guns nearly drove in our eardrums, we having got rather too far forward. The effect was that of a ringing box on the exposed ear-with which valediction we left our grinning British gunners and pushed on to the east, under a screaming canopy of our own shells. The wild, empty waste of moor was broken by a single shallow quarry or gravel pit, in which we could see some movement. In it we found an advanced dressing station, with about a hundred American and Australian gunners and orderlies. There were dugouts in the sides of this flat excavation, and it had been an American battalion headquarters up to a few hours before. We were now about a thousand yards from the Hindenburg line, and I learned with emotion that this spot was the Egg redoubt, one of those advanced outposts of General Gough's army, which suffered so tragic and glorious a fate in that great military epic of March 21-one of the grandest in the whole war. The fact that we were now standing in the Egg redoubt showed me, as nothing else could have done, how completely the ground had been recovered and how the day of retribution was at hand.

We were standing near the eastward lip of the excavation, and looking over it, when it was first brought to our attention that it took two to make a battle. Up to now we had seen only one. Now two shells burst in quick succession forty yards in front of us, and a spray of earth went into the air. "Whizz-bangs," remarked our soldier-guide casually. Personally, I felt less keenly interested in their name than in the fact that they were there at all.

VIEW FROM A TANK

We thought we had done pretty well to get within 1,000 yards of the famous line, but now came a crowning bit of good fortune, for an Australian gunner Captain, a mere lad, but a soldier from his hawk's eyes to his active feet, volunteered to rush us forward to some coign of vantage known to himself. So it was Eastward Ho! once more, still over a

dull, barren plain sloping upward, with little sign of life. Here and there was the quick fluff of a bursting shell, but at a comforting distance. Suddenly ahead of us a definite object broke the skyline. It was a tank, upon which the crew were working with spanners and levers, for its comrades were now far ahead, and it would fain follow. This, it seems, was the grand stand which our young gunner had selected. On to the top of it we clambered-and there, at our very feet and less than 500 yards away, was the rift which had been torn a few hours before in the Hindenburg line. On the dun slope beyond it, under our very eyes, was even now being fought a part of that great fight where at last the children of light are beating down into the earth the forces of darkness. It was there. We could see it. And yet how little there was to see!

GERMAN GUNS WAKE UP

The ground sloped down, as dark and heathy as Hindhead. In front of us lay a village. It was Bellicourt. The Hindenburg position ran through it. It lay quiet enough, and with the glass, or even with the eye, one could see rusty red fields of wire in front of it. But the wire had availed nothing, nor had the trench that lurked behind it, for beyond it, beside the village of Nouroy, there was a long white line, clouds of pale vapor spouting up against a dark, rain-sodden sky. "The boche smoke barrage," said our guide. "They are going to counterattack." Only this, the long, white, swirling cloud upon the dark plain, told of the strife in front of us. With my glasses I saw what looked like tanks, but whether wrecked or in hiding I could not say. There was the battle-the greatest of battles-but nowhere could I see a moving figure. It is true that all the noises of the pit seemed to rise from that lonely landscape, but noise was always with us, go where we would.

The Australians were ahead where that line of smoke marked their progress. In the sloping fields, which at that point emerged out of the moor, the victorious Americans, who had done their part, were crouching. It was an assured victory upon which we gazed, achieved so

rapidly that we were ourselves standing far forward in ground which had been won that day. The wounded had been brought in, and I saw no corpses, though some friends who had reached the line to our left found eighteen American lads lying dead by the roadside. On that side the fight was very severe, and the Germans, who had been hidden in their huge dugouts, were doing their usual trick of emerging and cutting off the attack. So much we gathered afterward, but for the moment it was the panorama before us which was engrossing all our thoughts.

Suddenly the German guns woke up. I can but pray that it was not our group which drew their fire upon the halfmended tank. Shell after shell fell in its direction, all of them short, but creeping forward with each salvo. It was time for us to go. If any man says that without a call of duty he likes being under shell-fire, he is not a man whose word I would trust.

We made our way back, with no indecent haste, but certainly without loitering, across the plain, the shells always getting rather nearer, until we came to the excavation. Here we had a welcome rest, for our good gunner took us into his cubbyhole of a dugout, which would at least stop shrapnel, and we shared his tea and dried beef, a true Australian soldier's meal.

The German fire was now rather heavy. From where we sat we could see heavy shells bursting far to our rear, and there was a general atmosphere of explosion all round us, which might have seemed alarming had it not been for the general chatty afternoon-tea appearance of all those veteran soldiers with whom it was our privilege to find ourselves. As we started on our homeward track we came, first, upon the British battery which seemed to be limbering up with some idea of advancing. Further still we met our friends of the air guns, and stopped again to exchange a few impressions. They had nothing to fire at, and seemed bored to tears, for the red, white, and blue machines were in full command of the sky.

Soon we found our motor waiting in the lee of a ruined house, and began to thread our way back through the wonderfully picturesque streams of men— American, Australian, British, and German—who were strung along the road.

And then occurred a very horrible incident. One knew, of course, that one could not wander about a battlefield and not find one's self sooner or later involved in some tragedy, but we were now out of range of any but heavy guns, and their shots were spasmodic. We had halted the car for an instant to gather up two German helmets which Commander Latham had seen on the roadside, when there was a very heavy burst close ahead round a curve in the village street. A geyser of red brick dust flew up into the air. An instant later our car rounded the corner. None of us will forget what we saw. There was a tangle of mutilated horses, their necks rising and sinking. Beside them a man with his hand blown off was staggering away, the blood gushing from his upturned sleeve. Beside the horses lay a shattered man drenched crimson from head to foot, with two great glazed eyes looking upward through a mask of blood. Two comrades were at hand to help, and we could only go upon our way with the ghastly picture stamped forever upon our memory. The image of that dead driver might well haunt one in one's dreams.

Once through Templeux, and on the main road for Péronne, things became less exciting, and we drew up to see a column of 900 prisoners pass us. Each side of the causeway was lined by Australians, with their keen, clear-cut, falcon faces, and between lurched these heavyjawed, beetle-browed, uncouth louts, new caught and staring round with bewildered eyes at their débonnaire captors. I saw none of that relief at getting out of it which I have read of; nor did I see any signs of fear, but the prevailing impression was an ox-like stolidity and dullness. It was a herd of beasts, not a procession of men. It was indeed farcical to think that these uniformed bumpkins represented the great military nation, while the gallant figures who lined the road belonged to the race which they had despised as being unwarlike. Time and Fate between them have a pretty sense of humor.

Growth of Commissioned Personnel of the United States Navy

By CAROL HOWE FOSTER

Instructor in the Department of English, United States Naval Academy

HE commissioned personnel of the United States Navy in April, 1917, included 3,800 officers, staff and line, reserve and regular. In October, 1918, it numbered approximately twenty-five thousand, and was increasing at the rate of some two thousand each month. This accomplishment and the methods followed constitute a noteworthy chapter in naval history.

The inherent democracy of the American Navy is shown by a few statistics of the Naval Reserve Force as it stood on Oct. 1, 1918. In the Naval Coast Defense Reserve there were 3,690 officersincluding 692 warrant officers-and 75 per cent. of them were formerly enlisted Likewise in the Pay Corps Reserve 75 per cent. of the officers had been enlisted men, and in the Aviation Reserve no less than 90 per cent, of the officers had risen from the ranks. total number of officers commissioned from the enlisted force was 8.977 in the Reserve and about three thousand in the regular navy.* Enlistment has been made the best and quickest avenue to a commission in the navv.

The navy's resourcefulness is illustrated in the enrolling of provision reserve Ensigns for ultimate submarine duty. In addition to possessing recognized engineering degrees and considerable engineering experience, applicants must be recommended by one of the following institutions: American Institute of Electrical Engineers, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, American Institute of Mining Engineers, National Research Council, or the Naval Consulting Board. By means of these civilian orreservoirs of ganizations. specially trained personnel have been drawn upon

and the professionally unfit have been eliminated.

In the early days of the war a few college men and Annapolis graduates were, after examination, commissioned in the Pay Corps, Corps of Civil Engineers, and Marine Corps, and then as commissioned officers fitted for their duties in the navv. There were similar openings in the Pay Corps for enlisted men in the navy and in the Marine Corps for enlisted men among the ma-A few of them after passing the required examinations were commissioned and then as officers prepared for But these were exceptheir duties. The standard requirement tional cases. for a staff officer was that he be a man of thorough training and special skill, already established in his profession.

Between April, 1917, and September, 1918, the various staff corps were increased as follows in their commissioned personnel: Medical from 511 to 2.667: Dental from 44 to 105; Pay from 262 to 1.679: Chaplains from 40 to 160: Naval Constructors from 83 to 268; Civil Engineers from 41 to 180. These numbers include permanent, temporary, and reserve staff officers, but do not include commissioned professors,* as none of these has been appointed since 1913. Temporary commissions are only for the period of the war.

^{*}The staff corps have an established order of precedence, and each corps wears a distinctive color between the gold stripes on sleeve and shoulder strap. First come the doctors, with dark maroon velvet as their color. Second are the dentists, marked by orange. Third are the pay officers, whose color is white. Fourth rank the Chaplains, distinguished by the cross on the collar and by stripes of black lustrous cloth between the gold stripes. Fifth is the order and dark green the color of the Professors of Mathematics; their corps is a vanishing one, inasmuch as no new appointments can be

^{*}Exact figures are not available for the regular navy.

NAVAL RESERVE FORCE

Most line officers have been obtained by way of the various branches of the Naval Reserve Force. In the present Reserve there are five classes. in Class 1 must be former members of Those in Class 2 the regular navv. must be qualified for duty in combatant vessels. In Class 3, which is the largest of all, they must qualify for duty in the Naval Overseas Transport Service or the merchant marine. In Class 4, which is next to the largest, they are enrolled for the coast patrol or for special work in the naval districts, such as technical or administrative or inspection duty. Class 4 also contains a great many who are in training for transfer to Class 2 or some other class. Members of Class 5 must be qualified for ground or flying duty in aviation†

Officers for the reserve have been systematically selected in all the naval districts from the enlisted men of the coast guard, regular navy, and reserve force. Men who have some education and demonstrate unusual ability in actual competitive service are quickly picked out for unusual training and advancement. Each district sends out a weekly or monthly quota of those who

made. Sixth come the naval constructors, with dark violet. Seventh, and last, are the civil engineers, with light blue. Staff officers in the reserve force are distinguished by the same colors as the regulars. Formerly their colors were broken, but by an order of Aug. 27, 1918, all distinctions of uniform between reserves and regulars were abolished. In respect to uniforms it might be added that line officers both in the reserve and in the regular navy have a star on the shoulder strap and on the sleeve just above the stripes, and also an anchor on the collar.

†Both reserve and regular officers in aviation are distinguished by their olive drab uniforms with the naval shoulder straps. Other naval officers are allowed the olive drab only by special privilege, as when traveling or on inspection duty in a munition Officers qualified as pilots wear a nlant. spread wing on the left breast. Naval aviators who are actually on flying duty have 50 per cent. extra pay. All reserve officers when on active duty in wartime receive the pay and allowances of regulars of the same rank and length of service, and in addition, if confirmed in grade, receive their retainer pay as reserve officers.

seem likely to measure up to the requirements for officers of combatant or merchant ships. Officer material schools in all the districts except the ones on the Gulf are constantly passing men of promise through intensive courses in navigation, seamanship, steam and gas and electrical engineering, gunnery, torpedo work, signaling, navy regulations. Students in these schools hold their enlisted ratings, Chief Quartermaster, for example, until their final examination after the normal four months' course. They are then commissioned Ensign, U. S. N. R. F., Class 4, or are transferred to general detail with appropriate ratings in case they do not prove to be competent for commission. three months at sea as reserve Ensigns in Class 4 they may, if favorably recommended by their commanding officers. be eligible for transfer to Class 2 and subsequent examination for commission as temporary Ensigns in the regular navy.

NAVAL AUXILIARY RESERVE

For the Naval Auxiliary Reserve a special officer material school has been established at Pelham Park, New York. Here men are trained for deck duties on merchant ships. After they have had one month of military experience and two months' service on coastwise shipping they are given a two months' course of navigation, seamanship, regulations, and signaling.

Those who desire to become engineer officers are taken for the first month to Stevens Institute, where the preliminary training in boilers, engines, and auxiliaries is given; then two months of practical work on coastwise shipping and in different repair plants near New York Harbor. The fourth month's training in organization, routine, care and upkeep, navy regulations, duties of engineer officers and assistants, is again at Stevens Institute.

Commissions in the Naval Auxiliary Reserve have also been given to seagoing officers possessing licenses in the merchant marine. They and the graduates of the deck and engineering schools just described make up the commissioned personnel of Class 3 of the reserve force. In October they numbered 6.571, or about twice as many as any other class. Next year they will have to take charge of the tweny-two hundred additional ships projected by the Shipping Board and will number close to thirty thousand. In this class promotion is extremely rapid up to the grade of Lieutenant Commander. The present prospect is that some of our large steamers will have to be commanded in 1919 by men of less than one year's total sea Service

Naval aviation required fliers, inspectors, and engineers, and by October, 1918, had developed over 1,600 commissioned reserve officers. Commissions were offered to good officer material where it could best be found. Of 1.709 commissioned and warrant officers 90 per cent. had come from the enlisted force. Their training in electricity, aeronautical motors, navigation, seamanship, meteorology, photography, wireless, &c., was made possible only by the co-operation of various educational and industrial institutions like Massachusetts Institute of Technology, University of Washington, Columbia University, Packard Motor Car Company, and the seven flight training schools.

PROMOTING ENLISTED MEN

For producing regular line officers every ship in commission-especially the large ones-has been a floating Plattsburg. All enlisted men are under close observation, and the intelligent are selected and trained as officer material. As fast as a man masters the duties of one rating he is advanced to the next. The commander of the United States naval forces operating in European waters has suggested three months as a reasonable time to serve before each promotion, but it is often shorter. Men thus advanced, through the non-commissioned grades, who have talent for leadership and can pass the necessary examinations, are commissioned at sea as temporary Ensigns in the regular navy.

If a man is excellent officer material and of good general education, but in need of special training in navigation and other technical subjects such as are taught in the officer material schools, he will probably—if he survives a hard competition—be sent to Annapolis for four months of intense work in company and competition with a few selected from the districts by competitive examination. After final examination he is commissioned Ensign, U. S. N. (T.) Temporary officers are appointed to fill vacancies created by temporary increase in the authorized enlisted strength of the active list of the navy. Temporary appointments continue in force only until otherwise directed by the President or until six months after the war.

Beginning in the Summer of 1917, reserve officers' classes at Annapolis have been graduated and commissioned as follows: 134 on Sept. 15, 1917; 285 on Feb. 1; 388 on June 8; 700 on Sept. 15, 1918; some 450 will be graduated about Feb. 1, 1919. The ships at sea and the Ensigns' School together have developed about 3,000 temporary regular line officers.

NAVAL ACADEMY'S WORK

The most important single source of regular line officers has been the Naval Classes are now twice as Academy. large as those before the war; the present "plebes" are nearly a thousand And the course of study has strong. been compressed to three years. the navy is still in urgent need of adequately trained deck officers. Accordingly additional quarters for 1,100 midshipmen are being completed, at a cost of three millions. Bancroft Hall will soon accommodate 2,200. Even then the Naval Academy will be unable to supply the demand for its graduates.

For other reasons besides numbers the Naval Academy has been the most important of our agencies for obtaining commissioned naval officers. place can give them the same grounding in the duties of both deck and engine room. No other place prepares men at so plastic and formative a period for the exercise of command. The cohesive power of our navy has been due in no small measure to the fact that positions of command, particularly in fighting ships, have been the prerogative of graduates from Annapolis. Naval commanders have been able to work together so successfully largely because they were sure of just what they could depend on from each other. They knew each other's mental and moral backgrounds. So the backbone of our navy will undoubtedly continue to be composed of regular graduates of the Naval Acad-In the resting place of John Paul emy. Jones and of the trophy flags our navy has captured, they have taken to heart the great ideals of obedience, lovalty, Through their unique pluck, and honor. discipline and their lifelong devotion to naval duties, they are in a peculiar sense the torch-bearers of glorious traditions.

The magnitude of this achievement is matched by its quality. It has been marked throughout by the absence of Appointments have been made on the basis of competitive and compara-Record, personality, and tive merit. examinations both physical and mental. these and all other available factors have If "pull" did in a been considered. very few cases manifest a disposition to show itself, it had such a pronounced and denounced odor that it quickly de-The way of the feated its own ends. grafter and wire-puller has lain under a barrage of public opinion within and without the service. Staff officers have had to prove that they possessed competence and standing in their profession. Line officers have had to demonstrate superior force of character and superior ability in the performance of their du-Merit has been the only principle ties. followed.

The growth of the commissioned personnel of the navy might be summarized thus:

COMMISSIONED STAFF OFFICERS

COMMISSIONED STAFF OFFI	CERS
April 6,	Aug. 15,
1917.	1918.
Permanent 869	1,634
TemporaryNone	810
Reserve 128	*2,630
COMMISSIONED LINE OFFICE	EERS
Reserve 552	*13,198
TemporaryNone	2,275
Permanent (engin'r'g only). None	33
Permanent (Naval Academy	
graduates, both deck and	
engineering)2,270	2,615
Total staff and line3,819	23,195
	†1,000
	124,195
# August 1019	

August, 1918.

End of the U-Boat Warfare

Last Sinkings Before the Recall of the Submarines, Which Ended Three Years of Terrorism

THE German Government's note of Oct. 21, 1918, requesting President Wilson to arrange an armistice. announced that orders had been issued to U-boat commanders to cease attacks on passenger ships. No sinkings were reported after that date.

The British battleship Britannia was torpedoed near the west entrance to the Strait of Gibraltar on Nov. 9, and sank three and a half hours later. Thirtynine officers and 673 men were saved. The Britannia, which had a displacement of 16,350 tons, was 453.7 feet in length, had a speed of approximately 19 knots, and carried a peace-time complement of 777 men. Her main armament consisted of four twelve-inch guns.

The American steamship Lucia, which had her lower holds fitted with rubberbound barrels and was believed to be unsinkable, was torpedoed and sunk on the 19th of October, 1,200 miles from the American coast. Four of the crew were killed by the explosion; the remainder were rescued. The vessel was a singlescrew steamship of 6,744 gross tonnage. The Irish steamer Dundalk, 863 tons, was torpedoed in the Irish Sea Oct. 19; of the crew of 34 only 13 were rescued. No other torpedoeings of importance were reported subsequent to that date.

It was reported on Oct. 21 that all German destroyers and torpedo boats, as well as submarines, which had their bases at Ostend and Zeebrugge had

[†] Increase estimated for Aug. 1, 1915.

t Total on Aug. 15, 1918.

escaped to German ports. At the same time Kiel Harbor was reported to be so crowded with returned submarines that some had to lie outside.

The losses of British shipping due to enemy action and marine risk during September totaled 151,593 gross tons, compared with 176,434 in August and 209,212 in September, 1917. The losses for the quarter ended with September were 510,551 gross tons, compared with 952,938 for the corresponding quarter of 1917.

The Norwegian bark Stifonder, 1,746 tons, was torpedoed Oct. 13 by a German submarine 1,000 miles off the American coast. T. Fritji, mate, and nine survivors of the crew were adrift fifteen days in a longboat until they were picked up off Barnegat, N. J. The other members of the crew were lost. When the commander of the U-boat came close along-side the bark on the morning of Oct. 13 he ordered the crew to abandon ship at once. Before placing bombs on board to sink her the German sailors took away a quantity of stores, oil, and gasoline.

SUCCESS OF CONVOYS

In reviewing the submarine record for June, July, and August, 1918, the last active period of the U-boat campaign, The Associated Press gave the following details of the operation of the American naval convoy service, under London date of Oct. 10, 1918:

"In the tremendous arrivals this Summer period is satisfactory. Not one of the incoming troopships was lost, and every soldier was landed. Such losses as have occurred have been on outgoing ships, mainly freighters going back with little or no cargo.

"As the American naval convoy service has borne the brunt of this protection, the results achieved for the first Summer are a notable tribute to the American fleet. In the Mediterranean there are five of the allied navies cooperating in the protective service—the French, British, American, Italian, and Japanese. Here on the Atlantic Coast, however, the French and American fleets furnish the convoys and protective service, and along 300 miles of the front the

American service has a foremost part, particularly in the huge movement of troops and supplies from America.

"The monthly tonnage losses for the Summer were close around 260,000 tons, or about 50,000 tons less than the monthly losses at the opening of the year, and 100,000 tons less than the losses in March. In January the losses stood at about 300,000 tons. They mounted steadily through February and March, until the March total was around 350,000. Then a sudden drop began, and in April the losses were down to 260,000. Again they mounted slightly in May to 280,000. Then there was another fall to 240,000. In July they stood at 260,000, and this has been the level to the close of the Summer.

"The percentage of losses on the Atlantic route since the convoy system began May 25 last is less than that on any other route. In the Mediterranean the percentage of losses is about 1½, and on one exposed route it runs up to 18. But on the Atlantic route, where the American convoy is chiefly concerned, the percentage of losses is around 1 percent.

"As to the loss of submarines, the one fact known definitely is that they are being destroyed faster than they are being built. But there are not the same exact figures as to the fluctuations of losses, as these are carefully concealed by the enemy, and the loss of an underwater craft is much less apparent than that of one on the surface. But a pretty accurate check is kept on those which disappear and the new ones taking their place.

"Among the new ones are the U-139, U-141, and U-142, built at the Germania Krupp yards at Kiel. They have a length of about 315 feet, with sixteen knots speed on the surface and nine knots under water. They each mount four guns and two machine guns, and have four 500-centimeter torpedo tubes, two forward and two aft.

"But the appearance of new boats in no way keeps pace with the loss of the old ones, which are crippled or sunk, or mysteriously disappear, leaving hardly a trace as the depth bombs do their deadly underwater work."

VAST CARGOES CARRIED

The British Wireless Service on Nov. 6 stated that since the convoy system had been successfully adopted some 26,000,000 tons of food and 35,000,000 tons of munitions had been brought in convoy to England and the food ships lost had been reduced from nearly 10 per cent. to 1 per cent.

In the course of the Summer 307 ships of a tonnage of 1,466,000 had carried the Argentine wheat crop to Great Britain, France, and Italy, and only one ship was lost. This may be compared with the worst period for sinkings, the week ended April 29, 1917, when 119 ships were lost.

Convoys between July 26, 1917, and Oct. 19, 1918, were 1,027 in number, containing 14,968 ships, of which only 118 were lost. The gross tonnage was 77,057,231. The tonnage lost was 654,288. One convoy of United States troops and British ships brought 30,000 men.

The grand total of merchant ships convoyed was 85,772 and the losses were only 433.

The volume of traffic to and from the United Kingdom in less than three-quarters of this year increased by one-third,

while the risk of loss was reduced one-half.

It was stated in November that the claims of neutral nations for vessels sunk by submarines would exceed \$1,000,000,000, represented by the loss of 1,500 ships, with a capacity of 2,000,000 tons; the loss of life exceeded 2,500. By ceding seven interned ships to Spain to replace as many of the eighty-seven Spanish vessels sunk, Germany admitted her liability. The mercantile marine losses of Germany's foes exceeded those of the neutrals, and there were not enough German ships to replace this tonnage. But many of these ships are now interned in neutral harbors. Spain has ninety of them.

The first steamship that entered New York Harbor with lights ablaze since the beginning of the U-boat campaign, 1915, arrived Nov. 2, 1918. The commander had received a wireless dispatch at sea the day before, informing him that the way was clear and that he could steer a direct course for port, which shortened the voyage by twenty hours. Transports and other vessels were burning their lights at sea Nov. 2 for the first time in three years.

The North Sea Submarine Barrage

How Our Navy Helped to Defeat the U-Boat, With the Greatest Mine Area on Record

[AUTHORIZED BY SECRETARY DANIELS, OCT. 30, 1918]

NE of the most important accomplishments of the Bureau of Ordnance in this war has been the establishment, in co-operation with the British Navy, of the North Sea mine barrage, designed to bar, so far as possible, the egress of German submarines from their home bases into the Atlantic. For this project a new and improved type of mine was invented, many thousands manufactured and transported overseas, large bases were established abroad for assembling and issuance of mine planters, a fleet of mine layers was sent and has been maintained in foreign waters, a score of merchant vessels were fitted out and have been engaged in transportation of the material from this country, and a mine-loading plant, with a capacity of more than a thousand mines a day, was erected, and has been in operation for many months.

Rear Admiral Joseph Strauss, former Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance, is in command of the mine force abroad; Captain R. R. Belknap directs the mine planters; Captain O. G. Murfin is in charge of the forces and bases ashore, where several thousand men are engaged, and Commander S. P. Fullinwider is in charge of the Mine Section of the Bureau of Ordnance, which keeps the forces overseas supplied.

From the time this country entered the war officers of the Bureau of Ordnance contended that a most effective way of combating the submarine would be to blockade the enemy's coast by means of mines or anti-submarine devices, and urged the placing of an anti-submarine barrier around the North Sea to prevent submarines from getting into the Atlantic. They made a thorough study of the various types of barrage, including nets, nets in combination with mines and bombs, and mines alone. They concluded that mines offered the only practicable solution of the problem; but no mine then existing appeared to be satisfactory for the purpose, so efforts were concentrated on the evolution of a new type with which such a barrier could be established. The immense number required for the project and the operation of mining in such great depths of water presented new and difficult problems.

The mining section of the bureau, under the direction of Commander Fullinwider, produced a new type of mine, the success of which has surpassed all expectations. The first step was to devise a new firing device, and the officers saw possibilities in an electrical anti-submarine device which Ralph Browne, an American inventor, had submitted to the department in May, 1917, which, while not of practical value in the form submitted, embodied an element which could be utilized to advantage in a naval mine. The inventor, in collaboration with officers of the bureau, constructed a model apparatus which on test, July 9, 1917, gave gratifying results, and the bureau immediately proceeded with the design of a mine in which the apparatus could be used. The firing apparatus having been completed, other parts were designed as rapidly as possible, each part being put into manufacture as it was designed and tested. To insure the practicability of planting mines by either British or American planters, outside dimensions of the American mine and planter were made to conform to the standard British gear. Lieut. Commander H. Isherwood. R. N. V. R., worked with the bureau to accomplish this end, and assisted in designing the complicated mine anchor.

Tentative plans for a North Sea barrage were submitted to Admiral Benson, Chief of Naval Operations, on June 12, 1917; the development of a mine peculiarly adapted for use against submarines was announced July 18, and plans for a British-American joint offensive operation were submitted on July 30, 1917. After being approved by Secretary Daniels, they were submitted to the British Admiralty by Admiral Henry T. Mayo, on his visit to Europe during August and September, 1917; were accepted, in modified form, by the British authorities, and the details of the joint operation worked out. Upon Admiral Mayo's return, the Bureau of Ordnance was directed by Secretary Daniels to proceed with the procurement of the necessary mines.

At first some officials looked upon the plan as impracticable, mainly on account of the immense amount of material required and the inadequate number of mine layers available. But these difficulties were overcome and the British and American authorities agreed upon the plan which has been put into effect.

Many thousands of mines had to be produced, and as rapidly as the several parts were designed, contracts were placed for their manufacture. Coincident with this work numerous experiments and tests were made of each part. The routine method would have required the design and test of the mine and all its attachments as a whole before undertaking manufacture, but a year's time would have been lost if this routine had been followed. To obtain the new mine in large quantities, and to preserve due secrecy regarding its characteristics, a radical departure from usual manufacturing methods was adopted. The expedient was adopted of subdividing the mine into its many elements and having these elements manufactured in different commercial plants, all the parts to be finally brought together and assembled into finished mines at a mine depot. The work was divided among about 140 principal contractors and more than 400 subcontractors. The major portion of the work was done in automobile plants, which possessed the organization and equipment for quantity production.

Having the various parts made at so many points was a somewhat hazardous course to adopt, as the manufacturers would have to tool up and get into quantity production before a single mine could be assembled and tested, and such a policy could be justified only as an urgent war measure, where time was a vital consideration. For this reason Rear Admiral Earle, Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance, accepted the risk and pushed the work to the utmost. The results fully justified the means adopted, as a full year's time was saved, and the mines when finally assembled and tested under service conditions functioned as designed. The cost of the new mine is much less than that of similar products before the war, notwithstanding the higher cost of labor and material, and this is due to the quantity production methods followed out and the keen competition between contractors.

While the mine itself was being placed in production, a number of ships were converted into mine planters, a mine-charging plant with a capacity of a thousand mines a day was erected to load the mines, an important railroad shipping pier was taken over for the handling of mine material, and other necessary arrangements made. Abroad mine depots were fitted out for the assembly of mines and their issuance to the mine planters.

A fleet of more than twenty merchant vessels was taken over by the navy and fitted out for the sole purpose of transporting mine material overseas. Captain R. R. Belknap accomplished the work of procuring, fitting out, and organizing the vessels for mine planting. The task of fitting of mine bases on shore abroad was intrusted to Captain O. G. Murfin, who proceeded overseas in November, 1917. The arrangements for the receipt of the various parts, transportation, and final assembly were made rapid and automatic, and on a scale never before attained in such work. From American ports material started across early in February. Since that time there has been a constant succession of such shipments, and only one vessel carrying mine material has been sunk by submarine.

Rear Admiral Strauss was selected as commander of the mine force, and sailed in April, 1918, followed by the mine planters under Captain Belknap in May, vessels of the force reaching the bases on May 26 last. Since that time many miles of mines have been planted and the American mine layers, working in conjunction and close co-operation with the British, have made a vast area impracticable for enemy submarines.

The Nationality of the Finns and Esthonians

THE independence of Finland adds yet another to a group of European nations which are of non-Aryan race, and some of which, like the Magyars and the Turks, and, to some extent, the Bulgars, represent recent incursions of Asiatic nomads, who have fastened themselves on European soil. The Finns and Esthonians, who are connected with all these peoples, since all are members of the Mongolian Ural-Altai group, represent, however, a far earlier incursion, if they are not even older than the Aryan races (Slavic and Scandinavian) who now almost surround them. The Finns were known under that name (Phinnoi) to Ptolemy, while it seems certain that the Esthonians are the Aestii of Tacitus. The Finns, however, call themselves Suomi, "men of the marshes," from Suo, a marsh. With the Esthonians, they are closely akin to a group of non-Slavonic, Mongoloid peoples, like the Mordvins, the Cheremiss, the Ostiaks, the Voguls, who spread over Northern and Northeastern Russia, forming a strong element of yellow race, which has largely blended with the Russians.

In 1911, the population of Finland numbered 3,250,000, of whom 2,570,000 were Finns, 340,000 Swedes, 7,000 Russians, and less than 2,000 Germans. The Finns are, almost without exception, Lutherans, as are the Swedish upper classes in Finland. But there is practically no race difference between the Finns, on the north of the Gulf of Finland, and the Esthonians, Curlanders and Livonians, on the south of the same gulf.

The Czechoslovak Republic

Text of the Declaration of Independence Adopted by the Provisional Government

THE first of the new States to be organized from the ruins of the Austro-Hungarian Empire was the Czechoslovak Republic, consisting of the Czechs of Bohemia and the Slovaks of Moravia and Silesia, a total of 12,000,000 people of Slavic race, whose aspirations for liberty since the beginning of the war had found their chief spokesman in Professor Thomas G. Masaryk, President of the Czechoslovak National Council. This body, recognized by all the leading Entente Governments as the new nation's Provisional Government, had its headquarters in Paris, though Professor Masaryk remained in Washington, where he was in close touch with President Wilson, especially after our Government's recognition of the Czechoslovak Nation and Army, on Sept. 2, 1918. Formal action severing Bohemia from Austria-Hungary was taken by the Provisional Government in Paris on Oct. 18, when it adopted the following Declaration of Independ-

At this grave moment, when the Hohenzollerns are offering peace in order to stop the victorious advance of the allied armies and to prevent the dismemberment of Austria-Hungary and Turkey, and when the Hapsburgs are promising the federalization of the empire and autonomy to the dissatisfied nationalities committed to their rule, we, the Czechoslovak National Council, recognized by the allied and American Governments as Provisional Government of the Czechoslovak State and Nation, in complete accord with the declaration of the Czech Deputies made in Prague on Jan. 6, 1918, and realizing that federalization and, still more, autonomy, means nothing under a Hapsburg dynasty, do hereby make and declare this our Declaration of Independence.

We do this because of our belief that no people should be forced to live under a sovereignty they do not recognize, and because of our knowledge and firm conviction that our nation cannot freely develop in a Hapsburg mock federation, which is only a new form of the denationalizing oppression under which we have suffered for the last 300 years. We con-

sider freedom to be the first prerequisite for federalization, and believe that the free nations of Central and Eastern Europe may easily federate should they find it necessary.

We make this declaration on the basis of our historic and natural right. have been an independent State since the seventh century, and in 1526, as an independent State, consisting of Bohemia. Moravia, and Silesia, we joined with Austria and Hungary in a defensive union against the Turkish danger. We have never voluntarily surrendered our rights as an independent State in this confederation. The Hapsburgs broke their compact with our nation by illegally transgressing our rights and violating the Constitution of our State, which they had pledged themselves to uphold, and we therefore refuse longer to remain a part of Austria-Hungary in any form.

We claim the right of Bohemia to be reunited with her Slovak brethren of Slovakia, once a part of our national State, later torn from our national body, and fifty years ago incorporated in the Hungarian State of the Magyars, who, by their unspeakable violence and ruthless oppression of their subject races have lost all moral and human right to rule anybody but themselves.

The world knows the history of our struggle against the Hapsburg oppression, intensified and systematized by the Austro-Hungarian dualistic compromise of 1867. This dualism is only a shameless organization of brute force and exploitation of the majority by the minority; it is a political conspiracy of the Germans and Magyars against our own as well as the other Slav and the Latin nations of the monarchy. The world knows the justice of our claims, which the Hapsburgs themselves dared not deny. Francis Joseph in the most solemn manner repeatedly recognized the sovereign rights of our nation. The Germans and Magyars opposed this recognition, and Austria-Hungary, bowing before the Pan Germans, became a colony of Germany, and, as her vanguard to the East, provoked the last Balkan conflict, as well as the present world war, which was begun by the Hapsburgs alone without the consent of the representatives of the people.

We can not and will not continue to live under the direct or indirect rule of the violators of Belgium, France, and Serbia, the would-be murderers of Russia and Rumania, the murderers of tens of thou-



MID-EUROPEAN GROUP OF NEWLY LIBERATED PEOPLES

sands of civilians and soldiers of our blood, and the accomplices in numberless unspeakable crimes committed in this war against humanity by the two degenerate and irresponsible dynasties. will not remain a part of a State which has no justification for existence and which, refusing to accept the fundamental principles of modern world organization, remains only an artificial and immoral political structure, hindering every movement toward democratic and social prog-The Hapsburg dynasty, weighed down by a huge inheritance of error and crime, is a perpetual menace to the peace of the world, and we deem it our duty toward humanity and civilization to aid in bringing about its downfall and destruction.

We reject the sacrilegious assertion that the power of the Hapsburg and Hohenzollern dynasties is of divine origin; we refuse to recognize the divine right of Kings. Our nation elected the Hapsburgs to the throne of Bohemia of its own free will, and by the same right deposes them. We hereby declare the Hapsburg dynasty unworthy of leading our nation, and deny all of their claims to rule in the Czechoslovak Land, which we here and now declare shall henceforth be a free and independent people and nation.

We accept and shall adhere to the ideals of modern democracy, as they have been the ideals of our nation for centuries. We accept the American principles as laid down by President Wilson; the principles of liberated mankind-of the actual equality of nations-and of Governments deriving all their just power from the consent of the governed. We, the nation of Comenius, cannot but accept these principles expressed in the American Declaration of Independence, the principles of Lincoln, and of the declaration of the rights of man and of the citizen. For these principles our nation shed its blood in the memorable Hussite wars 500 years ago; for these same principles, beside her allies, our nation is shedding its blood today in Russia, Italy, and France.

We shall outline only the main principles of the Constitution of the Czechoslovak Nation; the final decision as to the Constitution itself falls to the legally chosen representatives of the liberated and united people.

The Czechoslovak State shall be a republic. In constant endeavor for progress it will guarantee complete freedom of conscience, religion and science, literature and art, speech, the press, and the right of assembly and petition. Church shall be separated from the State. Our democracy shall rest on universal suffrage; women shall be placed on an equal footing with men, politically, socially, and culturally. The rights of the minority shall be safeguarded by proportional representation; national minorities shall enjoy equal rights. The Government shall be parliamentary in form and shall recognize the principles of initiative and referendum. The standing army will be replaced by militia.

The Czechoslovak Nation will carry out far-reaching social and economic reforms; the large estates will be redeemed for home colonization; patents of nobility will be abolished. Our nation will assume its part of the Austro-Hungarian pre-war public debt; the debts for this war we leave to those who incurred them.

In its foreign policy the Czechoslovak Nation will accept its full share of responsibility in the reorganization of Eastern Europe. It accepts fully the democratic and social principle of nationality and subscribes to the doctrine that all covenants and treaties shall be entered into openly and frankly without secret diplomacy.

Our Constitution shall provide an efficient, rational, and just Government, which will exclude all special privileges

and prohibit class legislation.

Democracy has defeated theocratic autocracy. Militarism is overcome, democracy is victorious; on the basis of democracy mankind will be recognized. The forces of darkness have served the victory of light, the longed-for age of humanity is dawning.

We believe in democracy, we believe in liberty, and liberty evermore.

Given in Paris on the eighteenth of October, 1918.

Professor THOMAS G. MASARYK, Prime Minister and Minister of Finance. General Dr. MILAN R. STEFANIK,

Minister of National Defense. Dr. EDWARD BENES,

Minister of Foreign Affairs and of Interior.

On the same day the Czechs seized control of Prague, the capital of Bohemia.

and the Czech flag was raised over Hradschin Castle. A general strike was proclaimed throughout the country. The Austrian authorities made little attempt at resistance, and after a few days of confusion, with street fighting in Prague and Brunn, the Czechoslovak National Council gained full control. When the Czech soldiers under General Gouraud in France were told on Oct. 21 of their nation's declaration of independence a wild burst of enthusiasm ensued, and after only fifteen minutes of artillery preparation the men rushed into an attack on the German lines, and after an hour's desperate fighting captured the village of Terron, one of the most difficult positions on the Aisne.

The Czech National Committee took over the functions of the Local Government in Prague on Oct. 28. The Austrian Governor fled to Vienna, and the imperial military representatives in the Bohemian capital handed over their authority to Dr. Kramarz as local head of the National Council. The Austrian imperial symbols were removed from public buildings, imperial proclamations were torn down, and the city officials took the oath of allegiance to the Czechoslovak Republic. The next day, the 29th, the republic was formally proclaimed, and the authority of Emperor Charles became only a name in Prague.

Prague was beflagged for the occasion, and her enthusiasm was boundless. Great demonstrations expressed the joy of the people, who acclaimed the Entente and America. In other parts of the country the same high enthusiasm was shown. Everywhere there were monster meetings and patriotic speeches proclaiming the linking up of the new State with the cause championed by the Entente and America.

The news of Austria's peace offer came, indeed, as a sign that the last moments of Austrian supremacy in Bohemia had been reached. When Prague heard the news the people assembled in great throngs in the streets, embraced one another in their joy, and sang the Czech national songs. The soldiers tore the Austrian cockades from their caps and threw them away. In some cases the officers had to be forced to do so, but

the vast majority of them shared the joy of the soldiers and the people, and decked their swords with ribbons of the Czechoslovak colors. The army was no longer a force to be used at the bidding of Austria-Hungary. A large number of officials took the oath of office before the Council.

A tremendous crowd gathered around the Huss Monument, and Premier Lammasch's name was loudly acclaimed. From there the crowd surged onward to the General Post Office, where a young man, amid tremendous cheering, climbed up to where the Austrian eagle was fixed and threw it down. The crowd quickly trampled it to pieces.

The National Council appointed new railway, telegraph, and postal officials and took possession of the railways as far as Bodenbach, near the frontier of Saxony. The cars were marked with the inscription, "Free Czechish-Socialist Republic." German soldiers stationed within the boundaries of the new State were disarmed without any special acts of violence. All trains carrying food to Austria or Germany were stopped and the exportation of coal was forbidden.

MASARYK MADE PRESIDENT

Two delegations of Czech leaders-one from Prague and one from the Provisional Government in Paris-met in Geneva, Switzerland, at the end of October to formulate a Constitution for the new republic. The conference ended Nov. 2, when it had completed the draft of a Constitution patterned after that of the United States. At this conference Professor Thomas G. Masaryk was elected first President of the Czechoslovak Republic by delegates representing eight political parties. A telegram urged him to leave Washington at once for Prague. It was announced that a National Parliament would be assembled in Prague at an early date. The National Council lost no time in organizing an army, regrouping the existing forces, ordering a general revision of the lists of soldiers, and calling up new classes. All men liable to military service up to the age of 26 throughout Czechoslovakia were called to the colors in the first week of November.

From the beginning of the war the Czechs and Slovaks showed insubordination toward their German officers, who forced them to fight against their Russian kinsmen. As the conflict proceeded, more than 100,000 of them surrendered to Russia, and a large proportion of these fought on the Russian side against their former oppressors.

Probably the most dramatic episode in this connection was that which occurred when the 28th Czech Regiment of Prague surrendered to the Russians, on April 3, 1915, with all its equipment, and to the strains of Czech national music. Of the 2,000 men who surrendered, many requested permission to fight against the Austrians.

As a punishment against the regiment, a new unit of the same title was formed entirely of 20-year-old soldiers, and sent to the Isonzo front. There it was exposed to the withering fire of the Italian artillery near Gorizia. Only eighteen soldiers survived The rest of the thousands lay dead on the battlefield. The Austrian Emperor proclaimed by an order of the day that the disgrace of the 28th Regiment of Prague had been wiped out by the sacrifices of that regiment on the Izonzo.

When Germany took over the direction of the military affairs of Austria-Hungary, the Czechoslovak regiments were dissolved, and the soldiers scattered among the Magyar and German regiments. If one hears of Bohemian regiments having fought with élan against the Italians, one must remember that they were either German or Magyar regiments, with a scattering of Bohemian sol-As a nation the Czechoslovaks diers. had come over on the side of the Allies, heroically bearing the sanguinary consequences of their decision. Ninety-five per cent. of the Bohemians of military age resident in Britain volunteered in the British Army.

The Russian débâcle brought all the oppressed nations of Eastern Europe together against Austria-Hungary, and the Czechs and Slovaks led the way in active fighting. On Dec. 10, 1917, Premier Clemenceau of France authorized the organization of a Czechoslovak army, and

recognized it as a belligerent unit. The epoch-making event in the general movement, however, was the Congress of Oppressed Nations at Rome, April 10, 1918, where all the conflicting claims of peoples from Poland to Jugoslavia were harmonized with those of Italy, resulting in the Pact of Rome. Premier Orlando made this statement in the Chamber of Deputies on Oct. 3:

As early as April 21, 1918, the Italian Government concluded an agreement with the Czechoslovak National Council for the creation of a legion to fight on our front, a step which implied the recognition of a de facto Government. Since then our relations with this heroic people have been uniformly friendly, and the fraternal bonds between us have been

strengthened and hallowed by the bleod which its generous sons have shed in the Alps for the defense of Italy as well as of their own land. I believe I am a faithful interpreter of the soul of the whole Italian Nation when I say that the union between these two peoples will continue sincere and indissoluble and will be prolonged through fruitful economic and intellectual relations after the war.

Great Britain's formal recognition of the Czechoslovak Nation was published on Aug. 13, that of the United States on Sept. 2, and that of Japan on Sept. 9. An expeditionary force to support the Czechoslovaks in Russia was sent to Vladivostok, and the new nation became a definite military element in the war before it had become a political entity.

Story of the Czechoslovaks

Thirteen Hundred Years of Struggle Against German Oppression

By DR. EDWARD BENES

[Former Professor of Sociology in the University of Prague; Minister of Formen Affairs in the New Czechoslovak Republic]

[Written in the Summer of 1918]

ROM the sixth century we Czechs in Bohemia were a free people; we were a nation; we were complete and independent. In the beginning of the seventh century began our oppression. The German barbarian set himself to destroy us. From that day, for 1,300 years, my people fought the German. They have never lost heart. They have never accepted the tyrant. Always they have opposed to the German their passion for liberty and their national consciousness. In the sixteenth century this bitter struggle came to a climax. We were defeated, wiped out, annihilated. Nothing was left of us but a few peasants. Our aristocracy was executed; our middle classes driven into exile; our working classes slaughtered. Nothing was left but those few peasants-nothing. It was the destruction of a nation. And on the north of those peasants there were Germans; on the south, Germans; on the west, Germans; and on the east, enemies just as deadly to those peasants, the brutal Magyars.

But our peasants had something in

their hearts no German could destroy. There was no aristocracy to inspire them. no middle class to lead them; they were like sheep without a shepherd. Ah, but listen! In the hearts of those peasants was the undving flame of freedom. Yes: and in their souls the undying fire of national consciousness. They tilled the earth, they patiently earned their hard living, and in their homes the mother told her babe of the days that were past and of the days that would surely come again; and these people, these poor peasants, with all the might of the German crushing them to the earth, never bowed to the tyrant, never accepted the Catholic Church, never despaired. The mother sang to her baby the song of yesterday and tomorrow.

It is true to say this: At the end of the eighteenth century the Czechs of Bohemia had ceased to exist as a nation; and yet, at the beginning of the nineteenth century, that nation began to rise from the dead.

From 1840 began the passionate modern life of this arisen nation. The

Revolution in France burst the door of its sepulchre. Not a peasant in Bohemia who did not say to himself, Now I live. Those people saw what they must do. They were suffocating in tyranny. They must be free or perish. And on all sides of them was the Austrian, crushing them with the five weapons of despotism-the dynasty, the aristocracy, the bureaucracy, the church, the army. What could those peasants do? I will tell you. They said to themselves, We have no physical force wherewith to achieve freedom; very well, then, we will fashion an intellectual force-with our minds we will destroy Austria, with our brains we will achieve the ideals of the revolution. It was like the sun rising over the hills. They set up national schools; they cultivated the national literature; they taught their children that to have brains was a part of patriotism. They were only peasants, but they created a nation. Out of those little schools, out of those humble homes, came a new Czech aristocracydoctors, professors, engineers, merchants, bankers-all of them the sons of peasants. I myself am the son of a peasant. I have four brothers-all of them are intellectuals.

We said to ourselves, We will make ourselves a nation; we will be free, we will be independent, we will be powerful. And from that moment began a boycott of the German which has lasted for nearly a hundred years. We buy no German goods. We have no dealing with the German. We have our own national banks. The German banker says to our people, Bring me your savings and I will give you 5 per cent. The Czech says, I lend my money to my national

bank for 3 per cent. For years we have been economically and industrially free. We are a self-supporting nation, advanced in our industry, advancing in our culture, nowhere in all Bohemia an illiterate. And when war came, our soldiers, forced to fight on the side of Austria, deserted in hundreds of thousands. They went over not to their enemies, but to their friends—the friends of freedom. And now, in Siberia, in France, in Italy, they are fighting for democracy.

This fight has been ten million against eighty million. Tomorrow the odds will be even! We Czechs are allying ourselves with the Poles-with the Jugoslavs. There are millions of us. Our Provisional Government, sitting in Paris, receives every day letters from Czechs all over the world-in Australia, China, South Africa, North America, South America, everywhere. And all these letters say one thing-" Here is money; tell me what I can do to help." We have asked not one penny from the Alliesnot a penny; and we have three armies fighting in different parts of the world for our freedom. The Slavs in Russia are listening to us. In Siberia our soldiers are the vanguard of a free and glorious Russia. One day you will see Austria crash to the ground, and on that day the heirs of the Czech peasants will receive their reward. Why? Because they have been faithful; because they have loved liberty; because their conception of life is right; because their mentality is a better mentality than the German's.

Always we have had one enemy—the German! And he has hated us because we have loved freedom.

Poland's Movemfor Independence

America's Official Recognition

IN the middle of July, 1918, Senator Hitchcock, Chairman of the Foreign Relations Committee, drafted a resolution recognizing Poland as an independent nation. The measure was not, however, laid before Congress. Early in September the movement took on new impetus, as a result of the efforts of Roman Dmowsky, President of the Polish National Committee in Paris, who had come to this country to present the claims of his people to the Washington

authorities. On Nov. 4 Secretary Lansing addressed the following letter to Mr. Dmowsky:

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of Oct. 18 and Oct. 25 requesting the Government of the United States to associate itself with the Governments of France and Great Britain by recognizing the Polish Army, under the supreme political authority of the Polish National Committee, as autonomous, allied, and cobelligerent.

In reply I beg to inform you that the Government of the United States has not been unmindful of the zeal and tenacity with which the Polish National Committee has prosecuted the task of marshaling its fellow-countrymen in a supreme military effort to free Poland from its present oppressors.

This Government's position with respect to the Polish cause and the Polish people could hardly be more clearly defined than was outlined by the President in his address before the Congress on Jan. 8, 1918.

Therefore, feeling as it does, a deep sympathy for the Polish people, and viewing with gratification the progress of the Polish cause, this Government experiences a feeling of genuine satisfaction in being able to comply with your request by recognizing the Polish Army, under the supreme political authority of the Polish National Committee, as autonomous and co-belligerent.

In taking this step the United States was following the example of France, Great Britain, and Italy. The British Government recognized the Polish National Army as "autonomous, allied, and co-belligerent." In announcing this fact to Count Sobansky, delegate of the Polish National Committee in England, Mr. Balfour stated that the British Government had "repeatedly announced their "desire to see the creation of a united "and independent Polish State," and that Great Britain "looks forward to a time "when the present provisional arrange-"ments will come to an end, and Poland, "free and united, will shape its own Con-"stitution according to the wishes of the " people."

The Polish National Army, thus accorded allied recognition, consists of detachments fighting hand in hand with the powers associated against Germany on the soil of France, Italy, and Russia. A Polish force in France, consisting of volunteers recruited in various lands, and particularly in the United States, was

created by the decree of June 4, 1917. A year later it was made an independent military organization fighting under its own flag and commanded by Polish officers exclusively. The solemn ceremony of presenting flags to the first division of the Polish Army in France, which took place on June 22, 1918, was attended by the French Minister of Foreign Affairs and by the President of the Republic of France, who addressed the assembled soldiers of Poland. The Polish Army. thus newly constituted, fought gallantly in July on the battlefields of Champagne. A Polish detachment was also present on the Italian front. Early in September a movement was reported to be on foot for the formation of a Polish Army in Siberia for the purpose of fighting westward toward its own country. A small force of Poles is co-operating with the allied expedition in the north of European Russia.

The supreme commander of all the Polish forces is General Josef Haller, formerly a Colonel in the Austrian Army. After the conclusion of the Brest-Litovsk treaty General Haller, together with his Polish regiment known as the Iron Brigade, escaped from Bukovina, joined the 2d Polish Army Corps in Russia, commanded by General Michaelis, and fought the Germans for days. Overpowered by the enemy, he retreated across the Dnieper and effected a junction with the Czechoslovaks in Southern Russia. Later he made his way to Paris by way of the Murman coast.

A number of the revolted men, namely, eighty-eight officers and twenty-six privates, who had made their way into Russia under General Haller's leadership, were captured by the Austrians and court-martialed. Facing the probability of a death sentence, the prisoners addressed an appeal to the Polish Parliamentary Club in Vienna, in which they explained that the Brest-Litovsk treaty had caused them to withdraw their allegiance from Austria, because it "aimed "to separate from our motherland ter-"ritory won through ages of martyrdom "and held by ties of blood." The reference was to the Kholm district in Poland. ceded by Austria to the Ukraine. The document continues:

Our decision was the result of deep premeditation. No one depended upon a pardon, nor did any one intend to plead for forbearance or forgiveness in the event of defeat. As Polish nationalists, our move was a deliberate demonstration in protest against an outrage. We elected to become formal partners in the general Polish manifestation. As men experienced in warfare and its usages, we selected a portion of the national battle line which belonged to us.

And now we receive, indirectly, the news that awakens fear in us that concern over our fate is present to weaken the resistance and the decided stand taken by the official Polish representation, in the face of the Governments that dismembered our country. It is said that we are threatened with the danger that the Polish Parliamentary Club, in consideration of a modification of our sentence, might be compelled to lessen the strength of the opposition and to agree to make concessions in the sphere of the general Polish political policies.

We value greatly our compatriots' love, and we were touched deeply by the generosity with which the country thought of us, but we desire to protest most energetically against relief and concessions secured for us, to the detriment of the country, by making concessions as to the ancient rights of our nation. It was our ambition to make of ourselves a power in the hands of the highest Polish authority and, in the full consciousness and realization of the rôle we assumed, we cast unfalteringly into the lot our greatest asset, the fame of a Polish soldier, established upon his blood and that most beautiful legend of a Polish army reborn.

You are not to injure us with gifts requiring too great concessions. Do not permit our personal lot to weaken the united Polish front, for the verdict and death penalty can affect us only physically. The sufferings undergone by our grandfathers and fathers we will continue as a national obligation, without complaint and resentment, and with this sincere conviction that we are serving a free, united, and independent Poland.

The verdict to be given by our motherland will mete out justice to us, and we await the verdict with confidence.

It was reported on Oct. 20 that the Polish rebels under court-martial unanimously declined the amnesty offered to them by Emperor Karl. The prisoners argued that they were soldiers of the Polish Nation and that the Austrian Government had no right to grant them pardon, just as it had no right to inflict punishment upon them.

Late in September a Polish peasant

paper described the conditions prevailing in Poland in these words:

Here the German military power rules, and our Governments are powerless against it. Everywhere Germans are in command. Returning German colonists get all they need for rebuilding their homes, but the Polish peasants get no timber to rebuild with. They do not allow our peasants to touch the woods. And what is our Government doing? Now, when the foreign yoke is so heavy, our governing class does not offer its hand to the people, and understanding is impossible.

Press dispatches from neutral countries conveyed the impression generally that the Poles were subjected to as many forms of persecution as under the old Russian régime, and that some inhabitants were fleeing from their country to avoid German rule. Late in the Summer of 1918 serious disagreements arose between Germany and Austria regarding the solution of the Polish question.

At a conference at the German headquarters in August the Poles submitted a number of demands. These included, among others, maintenance of the present frontiers, access to the Baltic, recognition of Danzig as a free port, the annexation of certain Lithuanian territory, and the abolition of the divided Austro-German administration of Poland. Very little attention was given to these demands and no agreement was reached. This attempt was followed by an appeal of the Polish regency demanding the establishment of an independent Poland embracing all the territories inhabited by Poles. On Oct. 13 the Prussian Poles issued a manifesto declaring: "Nothing "but the union into one State of all "peoples living in Polish lands, a State "which shall possess full rights, can "guarantee a lasting league of Nations."

Late in October the German authorities were reported to have planned stringent measures for the suppression of Polish separation in Prussia.

On Oct. 24 the Polish National Committee addressed a message to the Italian people, which declared that legitimate representatives of all classes of the Polish population had met at Warsaw and proclaimed the union of all the Polish territories subject to Austria, Germany,

and Russia. According to a later dispatch a new national Polish Government was to be formed, consisting mostly of workers' representatives. Early in November hostilities broke out between Polish and Ukrainian troops. The latter captured Lemberg and Przemysl, while the Poles seized Cracow and assumed control of affairs in Galicia.

A message from Cracow on Nov. 9 announced the formation of a Polish Republic under the Presidency of Deputy Daszynski. At the same time Professor Lammasch, the Austrian Premier, received formal notification that Poland had assumed sovereignty over Galicia. In many places there were conflicts with German troops.

The Mid-European Union

Declaration Signed in Independence Hall, Philadelphia, Aims at Union of Liberated Nations

RIGHTEEN representatives of nations 1 of Central Europe formerly subject to alien domination met in Philadelphia and signed a document on Oct. 26, 1918, creating an informal union of these newly liberated nations, whose territory stretches from the Baltic to the Adriatic. The alliance was christened the Mid-European Union, and was stated to be a tentative understanding in which the new States undertook to present a united front against future aggression by Germany or any other reactionary power. The declaration of independence was signed in the same hall and at the same table as the American Declaration of Independence. Professor Thomas G. Masaryk, now President of the new Czechoslovak Republic, presided. The conference was in session two days, and at the end a new bell, modeled on the historic Liberty Bell, pealed forth as the signatures of the delegates were attached to the document. Among the signers were these:

Czechoslavs, Professor Thomas G. Masaryk; Poles, T. M. Helinski; Jugoslavs, Dr. Hinko Hinkovitch; Uhro-Ruthenes, Gregory Zatkovitch; Ukrainians, Miroslav Sichinsky; Rumanians, Captain Vasile Stoica; Italia Irredenta, Giovanni Amaglia; Greeks, Christo Vasilkaki; Lithuanians, Thomas Narusoutchius; Albania, Christo Dako, and Zionists, Ittamar Ben Avi.

Following is the text of the declaration:

In convention assembled at Independence Hall, Philadelphia, Penn., United States of America, on Oct. 26, 1918, we, representing together more than 50,000,000 people constituting a chain of nations 'ying between the Baltic, the Adriatic, and the Black Seas, comprising Czechoslovaks, Poles, Jugoslaves, Ukrainians, Uhro-Russians, Lithuanians, Rumanians, Italian Irredentists, Unredeemed Greeks, Albanians, and Zionists, wholly or partly subject to alien dominion, deeply appreciating the aid and assistance given our peoples by the Government and people of America and of the Entente Allies, on behalf of ourselves and our brethren at home, do hereby solemnly declares that we place our all-peoples and resources-at the disposal of our allies for use against our common enemy; and in order that the whole world may know what we deem are the essential and fundamental doctrines which shall be embodied in the Constitutions hereafter adopted by the peoples of our respective independent nations, as well as the purposes which shall govern our common and united action, we accept and subscribe to the following as basic principles for all free peoples:

- 1. That all Governments derive their just power from the consent of the governed.
- 2. That it is the inalienable right of every people to organize their own Government on such principles and in such form as they believe will best promote their welfare, safety, and happiness.
- 3. That the free and natural development of the ideals of any State shall be allowed to pursue their normal and unhindered course, unless such course harms or threatens the common interest of all.
- 4. That there should be no secret diplomacy, and all proposed treaties and agreements between nations should be made public prior to their adoption and ratification.
- 5. That we believe our peoples, having kindred ideals and purposes, should co-

ordinate their efforts to insure the liberty of their individual nations for the furtherance of their common welfare, provided such a union contributes to the peace and welfare of the world.

6. That there should be formed a league of the nations of the world in a common and binding agreement for genuine and practical co-operation to secure justice, and therefore peace, among nations.

In the course of our history we have been subject to and victims of aggressive and selfish nations and autocratic dynasties and held in subjection by force of arms.

We have suffered destruction of our cities, violation of our homes and lands, and we have maintained our ideals only by stealth, in spite of the tyranny of our oppressors.

We have been deprived of proper representation and fair trial. We have been denied the right of free speech and the right freely to assemble and petition for the redress of our grievances. We have

been denied free and friendly intercourse with our sister States, and our men have been impressed in war against their brothers and friends of kindred races.

The signers of this declaration and representatives of other independent peoples who may subscribe their names hereto do hereby pledge, on behalf of their respective nations, that they will unitedly strive to the end that these wrongs shall be righted, that the sufferings of the world war shall not have been in vain, and that the principles here set forth shall be incorporated in the organic laws of whatever Governments our respective peoples may hereafter establish.

A few days afterward the representatives of the Poles, through Ignace Paderewski, announced their withdrawal from the league because the Ukrainian Government had failed to relinquish portions of Galicia and was maintaining troops in regions rightly belonging to Poland.

What Canada Has Done in the War

Canadians celebrated on Oct. 15, 1918, the fourth anniversary of the arrival in England of the first contingent of troops from the Dominion. The record of the Canadian Expeditionary Force in those four years was summarized by The London Times as follows:

Regular Canadian troops at outbreak	
of war	3,000
Number of first contingent	33,000
Canadian soldiers sent overseas up	
to Sept. 1, 1918	400,000
Troops in training	60,000
Canadian soldiers killed in action	50,000
Casualties, over	175,000
Wounded returned to the front	40,000
Returned to Canada	50,000
Number who have received decora-	
tions	10,000
Awarded the Victoria Cross	40

The 1st Division went into training on Salisbury Plain about the middle of October, 1914, and sailed for France on Feb. 9, 1915. The Canadians arrived in Flanders in time for the second battle o' Ypres in April, 1915, which culminated in a German defeat and the winning of much glory for Canada. Since then

Canadians have fought at Festubert, (May, 1915;) Givenchy, (June, 1915;) Loos, (September, 1915;) St. Eloi, (April, 1916;) Sanctuary Wood and Hooge, (June, 1916;) the Somme-Courcelette, (September, 1916,) and Regina Trench, (October-November, 1916;) Vimy Ridge, (April, 1917;) Hill 70 and Lens, (July-August, 1917;) Passchendaele, (October-November, 1917;) Villers-Bretonneux, (March, 1918;) Amiens, Monchy, Cambrai, (1918.)

Apart from her fighting men, Canada has furnished various special corps which have proved of inestimable value to the British armies—the Canadian Forestry Corps, the Canadian Corps Salvage companies, and the Canadian Railway troops. The splendid health in which the Canadian corps has been maintained is due to the unceasing vigilance and tireless efforts of the Canadian Army Medical Corps. It is estimated that 75 per cent. of the medical profession in Canada is engaged in some professional capacity in connection with the armed forces of Canada, either at home or overseas.

Terrorism Versus Order in Russia

Heavy Fighting Encountered by Allied Expeditions The All-Russian and Siberian Governments Unite

[PERIOD ENDED OCT. 15, 1918]

MERICAN-JAPANESE troops continued their advance along the Trans-Siberian Railroad in September and October, while other allied detachments were operating elsewhere from Vladivostok. The Japanese reached Irkutsk on Oct. 12, 1918. The Soviet forces which remained in the region of Blagoviestchensk were dispersed late in October. On one occasion the Bolshevist troops also suffered a defeat in the Ural region at the hands of Czechoslovak and Siberian forces, but events on the Eastern Czechoslovak front took a turn favorable, upon the whole, to the Soviet Army. The Czechs were forced to evacuate Samara and to retreat along the Samara-Cheliabinsk railway. According to a statement issued on Oct. 14 by the Department of Foreign Affairs in Samara, fierce battles were being fought in the Volga region.

The Soviet troops [said the document] consist mostly of German war prisoners, and especially Hungarian and Chinese regiments and Letts, who are attacking furiously. The Czechoslovak regiments are greatly exhausted by the uninter-rupted fighting. Without the immediate help of the Allies it will be impossible to hold this front.

The allied expedition in Siberia responded to this and similar appeals by rushing small reinforcements westward in an effort to maintain the Volga front. On Oct. 15 the first transport with supplies from America arrived in Vladivostok. A dispatch of Oct. 18 reported that the United States had advanced \$5,000,000 to the Czechoslovak National Council and shipped \$3,000,000 worth of supplies for the Czechoslovak armies.

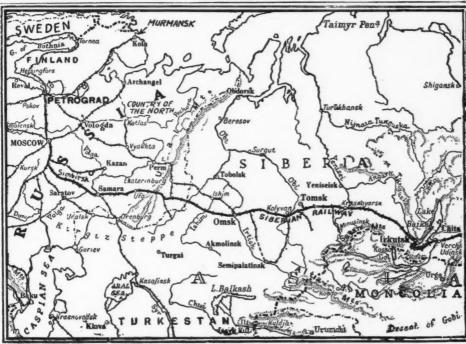
In Northern Russia the allied troops were mainly engaged in repulsing heavy attacks by the Soviet forces on both banks of the Dvina. In the middle of October the Allies were forced to abandon some positions on the Dvina front.

Later they made a slight advance. According to an official statement of Oct. 18 the allied forces operating on the Murmansk front from Kem had cleared Central and Southern Karelia, driving the enemy across the Finnish border. On the Archangel front the troops occupied Kadish, on the Emtsa River, and advanced six miles south along the Archangel-Vologda railway. Assisted by local Zyrian tribes, the Allies drove out the Bolsheviki from the Ugor district, in the Province of Vologda. A report from Archangel was to the effect that the peasants of the Dvina region were looking forward with terror to the return of the Bolsheviki. The population was facing starvation, and the American Red Cross had sent into the interior of the country (on Oct. 22) a shipload of food and other supplies.

THE ALL-RUSSIAN GOVERNMENT

The outstanding event in the internal life of Russia in these weeks was the fusion between the All-Russian Government of Ufa and the Siberian Government, which was effected early in November. This new All-Russian Government is provisional in character and is responsible to the Constituent Assembly elected in the Fall of 1917. The plan announced is to convene the Constituent Assembly in January, 1919, so that it may either confirm the present Government in its authority or create a new governing body. The All-Russian Provisional Government is headed by Peter V. Vologodsky, Prime Minister, and Nikolai Avksentyev, President. Its seat is Omsk, Siberia, and its authority extends over practically the whole of Siberia and parts of the provinces of Samara, Orenburg, Ufa, Ural, and Archangel.

The Omsk Government was reported to be making an effort to raise a large



MAP OF RUSSIA AND SIBERIA SHOWING CHIEF POINTS OF ACTIVITY

army. General Ivanov-Rizov declared on Oct. 17: "A strong army under the "All-Russian Government is completing "its training at Omsk, but there is ur-"gent need of arms, equipment, and "money from the Allies." According to the General, the program of his Government included the following points: Iron discipline and no politics in the army; the suppression of Bolshevism; responsibility of the command to the Central Government. The number of recruits who responded to the appeal of the Omsk Government was estimated at 380,000. The mobilization of the classes of 1918 and 1919 was completed and General Boldvrev was appointed Commander in Chief of all the Russian forces. Mobilization of the last two years was also declared in the Region of the North, formerly under Tchaikovsky's autonomous Government, and non-commissioned officers of the reserves of the years 1888 to 1897 were called to the colors. The Government also established a Treasury at Omsk and proceeded to levy taxes. It was announced officially on Nov. 1 that the Omsk Government would soon resume the sale of vodka as a Government monopoly.

The All-Russian Provisional Government is seeking allied recognition. Early in November it addressed the following appeal to President Wilson:

It is evident that the exit of Russia from the number of belligerents and the process of dismemberment which it is suffering has a deep influence on the fate of all the other countries. Furthermore, the problems of the future of Russia should be considered by Governments and nations of the universe as a problem of their own future. Russia will not perish. She is greatly suffering, but not dead. Her national forces are regaining with remarkable quickness, and her effort to recover her unity and greatness will not cease until she attains this sublime aim.

Moreover, the reconstruction of a powerful and prosperous Russia presents itself as a condition necessary to the maintenance of order and international equilibrium. It is therefore that the new Provisional Government, into whose hands has been intrusted the supreme power by the people of Russia, the regional Governments, the convention, and committee of the members of the Constituent Assembly, the Zemstvos, and Municipalities, addresses itself to the Allied Powers. It expects to receive their aid, and considers itself in the right to demand such help insistently.

It is to the head of the great American Democracy, recognized apostle of peace and fraternity of the nations, that it makes its appeal. All aid already extended to Russia by the Allies would be in vain if the new help should arrive too late, or in insufficient quantity. Every hour of delay threatens with innumerable calamities Russia, the Allies, and other nations.

A press dispatch of Nov. 1 describes Siberia as a place of refuge for hosts of Russians, who were fleeing from the Soviet territories in quest of food and peace. These refugees were suffering dire want. They drifted into crowded cities, where they found no employment, and were taken advantage of by profiteers. The pathetic story, published late in October, of a party of Serbian civilians who arrived in Harbin in a state of destitution baffling description, after having traveled for eight months across the whole of Russia, illustrates the conditions prevailing among the wanderers moving in an endless stream from the Urals eastward. The entire country is suffering from a scarcity of manufactured goods, especially agricultural implements and industrial machinery.

PROTEST AGAINST TERRORISM

The neutral diplomats at Moscow made a futile protest on Sept. 3 to Commissary Zinoviev against outrages of the Bolshevist terror. Later the neutral States, through E. Odier, the Swiss Minister, addressed a written protest to the Commissary of Foreign Affairs, in which they said in part:

Imbued only with the desire to vent their hatred on a whole class of citizens. and without being provided with any authority, armed men break in day and night into private dwellings, steal and plunder and arrest and throw into jail hundreds of unfortunates who have nothing to do with the political struggle, and whose only guilt consists in belonging to the bourgeois class, the uprooting of which the communist leaders urge in their newspapers and speeches. The anxious relatives of these people are refused all information as to where they are, and are not permitted either to visit them or bring them necessary food.

Such deeds of terrorization and force on the part of men professing a desire to realize human happiness are incomprehensible. They call forth the indignation of the whole civilized world, which now has knowledge of the events in Petrograd. The diplomatic corps has found it necessary to announce its shocked feelings to the people's Commissary, M. Zinoviev. It protests with the utmost energy against the arbitrary deeds that are occurring every day.

In reply the Soviet Government addressed a note "to the gentlemen representing the capitalist neutral nations." pointing out that, although it could ignore the protest as "an act of gross interference with the inner affairs of Russia," it was taking this opportunity to explain its tactics, for the reason that it considered itself "the spokesman not only of the Russian working class, but of exploited humanity all over the earth." The note further declared that the masses had been plunged into the world war by "a small clique of bankers, Generals, and bureaucrats," and that "in the entire capitalist world the white terror (of the bourgeoisie) rules over the working class." The document continues:

When the representatives of the neutral nations threaten us with the indignation of the entire civilized world, and protest against the Red Terror in the name of humanity, we respectfully call their attention to the fact that they were not sent to Russia to defend the principles of humanity, but to preserve the interests of the capitalist State. We would advise them further not to threaten us with the indignant horror of the civilized world, but to tremble before the fury of the masses who are arising against a civilization that has thrust humanity into the unspeakable misery of endless slaughter. * * * The Russian working class will crush without mercy the counterrevolutionary clique that is trying to lay the noose around the neck of the Russian working class with the help of foreign capital and the Russian bourgeoisie.

THE MURDER MANIA

According to British and French refugees, the Soviet authorities were systematically killing off factory owners and engineers. The Britishers who were released from Moscow, together with Consul Lockhart, were quoted in a Stockholm dispatch as saying:

The murder mania is so strong among the Bolshevist officials that they even shoot their own officials. Firing squads take delight in forcing condemned men to jump from automobiles and in shooting them before the eyes of other victims. Many executions take place on the Khodynka parade grounds. These are in charge of Lettish troops. The victims are shot with revolvers, and the bodies fall into open trenches. Wet concrete immediately is thrown over them so that it is impossible for relatives to identify and claim the bodies.

The terror abated in Moscow and Petrograd only to flare up with double strength in the provinces. The commissions for combating counter-revolution, which are responsible for the terroristic measures, were reported to have become so powerful as to defy the central and local Soviets and execute victims without reference to other Government agencies.

During the time which elapsed from the death of Uritzki, who was assassinated late in August, up to Oct. 1, sixty-eight hostages, including five priests, were shot by the Soviet authorities. According to a Petrograd dispatch Vladimir N. Kokovtzev and Prince Shoikhovskoy, former Ministers of State, were sentenced to death by the People's Court and executed.

Norman Armour, Secretary of the United States Embassy in Russia, who returned to the United States on Nov. 5, was quoted as saying: "Words are in-"adequate to describe what I saw in "Russia during the reign of terror, mis-"ery, want, and wholesale murder. The "people are starving and can get no "hearing, much less redress, from the "blood-crazed Bolsheviki," On Oct. 31 Lord Robert Cecil discussed in the House of Commons the position of British subjects in Russia. He pointed out that in bloodshed the Soviets have outdone the old Russian régime. "There has been "no pretense of justice," he said. "People "of all nationalities have been arrested "and imprisoned without any reason "being given." He added that the British Government meant "to exact justice "on the people guilty of these outrages "when they are able to get them into "their power."

The following is an extract from a telegram which, according to the Moscow Izvestia, was sent to all the Soviets by Petrovsky, Commissary for Home Affairs, in September:

All Right Social Revolutionists known to the local Soviets should be arrested immediately, numerous hostages taken from the bourgeois officer classes, and at the slightest attempt to resist or the slightest movement among the White Guards the shooting of masses of the hostages should be begun without fail.

The initiative rests especially with the local Executive Committees. Through the militia and extraordinary commissions all branches of the Government must take measures to seek out and arrest persons hiding under false names and shoot without fail anybody connected with the White Guards.

All the above measures should be put immediately into execution. Indecisive action on the part of local Soviets must be immediately reported to the People's Commissar of Home Affairs. Not the slightest hesitation will be tolerated in the using of mass terror.

These measures, the instructions declared, were necessitated by anti-Bolshevist terroristic acts, conspirators, and the wholesale shooting of Soviet partisans in Finland, in the Ukraine and in the Don region.

The German and Austro-Hungarian Consuls, who protested against the Bolshevist methods of treating political adversaries, received, according to advices from Archangel, the following reply: Germany, which violated the neutrality of Belgium and holds populations of invaded countries under a brutal yoke, is not qualified to intervene in this question."

GERMAN EVACUATION

In accordance with a Russo-German agreement, reached on Sept. 15, the Germans were to begin evacuating the country east of the Berezina, each of the five sections to be vacated as soon as an installment of the Russian indemnity was paid to Germany. The conditions in the territories evacuated, or to be evacuated, were depicted in the following official Russian dispatch, dated Oct. 30:

From all regions now in German occupation it is reported that the German military authorities are carrying off everything that it is possible to take to Germany. They are devastating the country. In White Russia there are no horses and no cattle because the Germans have taken them all. In the regions where evacuation is pending the fields remain unsown, because the Germans have left no seed. Children are dying of starvation. Milk cannot be obtained. Household furniture, telegraphic and telephonic

instruments and appliances from many towns have been sent to Germany. The railway lines have been stripped, only wrecked and useless cars being left behind.

The Lithuanian districts evacuated by the Germans were immediately occupied by Bolshevist troops and subjected to the Soviet rule. According to a dispatch of Oct. 24, two Lithuanian delegates arrived in Copenhagen to appeal to the Allies for help against the Bolsheviki.

It was stated on Nov. 4, on the authority of the Frankfort Gazette, that Russia had stopped payments to Berlin, after having paid two installments of the war indemnity. Two days later it became known that Germany demanded the withdrawal of all Russian diplomatic representatives in Germany. The discovery that the Russian Embassy in Berlin was a centre of revolutionary propaganda was believed to be the cause of the severance of diplomatic relations between the two countries.

Commissary Tchitcherin addressed the following note to President Wilson on Oct. 24:

As a condition of the armistice during which peace negotiations shall be begun, you in your note to Germany demanded the evacuation of occupied territories. We are ready, Mr. President, to conclude an armistice on this condition and request you to inform us when you intend to withdraw your troops from Murmansk, Archangel, and Siberia.

Ten days later it was reported from Petrograd that the Soviet Government was transmitting, through neutral diplomats, a note asking the Allies to appoint the time and place for peace negotiations, so as to put an end to the hostilities between the Entente and the Bolshevist Government.

THE ESTHONIAN REPUBLIC

The following day Esthonia was proclaimed an independent republic. The Esthonian Republic has a territory of 47,500 square kilometers and a population of 1,500,000, of whom 96 per cent. are Esthonians; the proclamation of independence gives the following list of districts included in the territory of the new State:

Harjumaa, (Revel,) Laanemaa, (Hap-

sal,) Jurvamaa, (Weissenstein); Viruma, (Wesenberg,) with the town of Narva and its surroundings; Tartumaa, (Dorpat,) Vorumaa, (Verro,) Viljandimaa, (Fellin,) and Parnumaa, (Pernau,) comprising the islands of the Baltic Sea; Saaremaa, (the island of Oesel,) Hilu, (Nagoe,) Muhu, and others that the Esthonians have inhabited for centuries. The definite establishment of the frontiers of the Republic will be decided by a referendum * * * after the end of the war.

The Government is headed by Constantine Paets, Mayor of Revel, as Prime Minister, and a Cabinet of eight Ministers. The capital is Revel. The proclamation declared that the Esthonian Republic wished to preserve absolute neutrality, and that the Esthonian soldiers in the Russian Army would be recalled and demobilized.

In the middle of October the Lithuanians addressed to Prince Maximilian, German Chancellor, a note demanding the immediate evacuation of Lithuanian territory. The "Taryba" decided to set up a national Government and to create an army and a police force for the maintenance of order and the defense of the frontiers. Plans were also announced for the convocation of a constituent assembly.

AFFAIRS IN FINLAND

A Stockholm dispatch of Oct. 15 described the conditions under which Prince Frederick Charles of Hesse was elected King of Finland. Nearly all the Social Democratic deputies were locked up in jail or otherwise prevented from voting. "The whole game," says Hjalmar Branting in discussing the victory of the Finnish monarchists, "is a grotesque farce played by a troupe of country actors before backwoods people who have no notion of the great currents of opinion now stirring the world. * * * Finland's fate will be settled first when the Finnish people themselves can again speak among the free nations." On Oct. 21 the King-elect was reported to have refused the Finnish throne.

On Oct. 31 the Finnish Government amnestied about 10,000 political prisoners. At the same time the allied successes were seen to be causing a marked change of sentiment in favor of the Entente.

The Czech Exodus: A Siberian Epic

How 50,000 Determined Men Fought Their Way From Moscow to Vladivostok

By CAPTAIN VLADIMIR S. HURBAN

[OF THE CZECHOSLOVAK ARMY]

When Captain Hurban came to Washington to report to Professor Mascryk, Commander in Chief of the Czechoslovak Army and President of the National Council, he gave the American people this lucid narrative of one of the most romantic episodes of the war:

THE history of the origin of our army, of its operations on the Russian front, and its march around the to the French front reads like an almost incredible romance. Our army in Russia was organized from Czech and Slovak prisoners of war under well-nigh insurmountable difficulties. We were co-operating with the Russian Army, and since the Summer of 1917 had been practically the only army on the Russian front capable of military action in the proper sense of the word. In July, 1917, during the first revolutionary offensive under Kerensky, it was only our army that really attacked and advanced.

When the Bolshevist Soviet Government signed the peace treaty at the beginning of March, 1918, our army of about 50,000 men was in Ukrainia, near The former Ukrainian Government, to escape the Bolsheviki, threw themselves into the arms of the Germans and called for German help. When the German and Austrian armies began their advance into Ukrainia, the position of our army was almost desperate. We were in a State which had concluded peace, into which, however, the Germans were advancing and occupying large territories without resistance. The Red Guards of the Soviets did not represent any real military power.

The Germans advanced against us in overwhelming numbers and there was danger that we would be surrounded. Our rear was not covered and the Germans were liable to attack us there. We had no lines of communication behind us, no stores of materials, and no reserves; everywhere there was disorganization and anarchy, and the Bolshevist

Red Guards seized the locomotives and were fleeing east in panic.

Under these circumstances Emperor Charles sent us a special envoy with the promise that if we would disarm we should be amnestied and our lands should receive autonomy. We answered that we would not negotiate with the Austrian Emperor.

RETREAT FROM KIEV

As we could not hold a front we began a retreat to the east. Already then in agreement with the Allies (our army had been proclaimed a part of the Czechoslovak Army on the western front, and thus allied with the French Army) it was decided to transport our army over Siberia and America to France. We began the difficult retreat from Kiev. The Germans in an overwhelming force were trying to prevent our escape. About 100 miles behind us they seized the important railroad junction at Bachmac, which we were obliged to pass in our trains on our retreat to the east.

When we arrived at Bachmac the Germans were already waiting for us. There began a battle lasting four days, in which they were badly defeated, and which enabled us to get our trains through. The commander of the German detachment offered us a forty-eight hours' truce, which we accepted, for our duty was to leave Ukrainia; the truce was canceled by the German chief commander, Linsingen, but too late; our trains had already got away. We lost altogether about 600 men in dead, wounded, and missing, while we buried 2,000 Germans in one day.

In this manner we escaped from

Ukrainia. Our relations with the Bolsheviki were still good. We refrained from meddling with Russian internal affairs, and we tried to come to an agreement with the Bolshevist Government with respect to our departure, or passage through Russia. But already signs were visible that the Bolsheviki-either under German influence or because we then represented the only real power in Russia-would try to put obstacles in our way. It would have sufficed to order one of our regiments (our army was then, in March, near Moscow) to take Moscow, and in half a day there would have been no Bolshevist Government; for then we were well armed, having taken from the front everything we could carry to prevent it from falling into the hands of the Germans. Each of our regiments had 200 to 300 machine guns and nobody in Russia, to say nothing of Moscow, could have at all contemplated an attempt at opposition. Moscow, moreover, would have received us with open arms. But we were determined to leave as the army of a friendly, brother nation, an army which, in spite of all bad experiences, wished Russia the strengthening of real democracy. Although we could not sympathize with the Bolshevist Government, we as guests refrained from all action against it, and remained absolutely loyal to it.

GAVE UP THEIR ARMS

To prove indisputably our loyalty, we turned over to the Bolsheviki everything, all our arms, with the exception of a few rifles, which we kept for our, so to say, personal safety, (ten rifles to each 100 men.) The equipment we turned over to the Bolsheviki, including arms, horses, automobiles, airplanes, &c., was worth more than 1,000,000,000 rubles, and it was legally in our possession, for we took it away from the Germans, to whom it had been abandoned by the fleeing Bolsheviki. This transfer of the equipment was, of course, preceded by an agreement made between us and the Moscow Government, by which we were guaranteed unmolested passage through Siberia, to which the Government pledged to give its unconditional support.

Already there were signs that the Ger-

mans were beginning to be uneasy about our movement. Today we have documentary evidence that in March the Germans considered our progress as a naïve adventure, which would soon end in fail-When they saw, however, that the "impossibility," as they called it, was becoming a reality, they began to do their best to frustrate our efforts, and organized an army against us. As I have said, the Bolsheviki, though not exceptionally friendly to us, refrained so far from all direct action against us. Their only desire in that respect, to which they devoted much money, was to persuade our volunteers to join their Red Guard. We did practically nothing to oppose it, but we knew our men. Our people are too well educated politically and in every other way to be carried away by the methods of Lenine and Trotzky.

More dangerous was the work of German agents who, under the mask of internationalism, found their way into the Soviets. In every Soviet there was a German who exercised a great influence over all its members.

Soon there came the news that the German and Magyar prisoners of war were organizing in Siberia and were being armed by the Bolsheviki under the pretext that they were going to fight against "world imperialism." We have proved now that the Germans were planning to provoke our conflict with the Bolsheviki and to destroy us piecemeal with the aid of the armed prisoners of war.

EIGHTY TRAINLOADS

Under such circumstances we began our pilgrimage east. I was in the first train (there were then eighty trains of us) which was to prepare the way. We were determined to leave Russia without a conflict. Notwithstanding the fact that we kept our word, that we surrendered all arms with the exception of the few necessary, our progress was hindered, and unending negotiations had to be repeated in every seat of a local Soviet. We were threatened by machine guns, by cannon, but we patiently stood it all, although the Bolshevist Red Guard could have been disbanded by a few of our volunteers. After fiftyseven days of such tiresome travel our first train arrived at Vladivostok, where we were enthusiastically received by the allied units stationed there.

When the Germans saw that we, notwithstanding all their intrigue, were nearing Vladivostok, they exercised a direct pressure on Lenine and Trotzky; for the things that were later committed by the Soviets cannot any further be explained away on the ground of ignorance. The trains were stopped at different stations, so that they were finally separated by a distance of over fifty miles from one another. Provoking incidents of all kinds were the order of the day. The arming of the German and Magyar prisoners was begun on a large scale. One of the orders of Tchitcherin, the Bolshevist Foreign Minister, reads: "Dispatch all German and Magyar prisoners out of Siberia; stop the Czechoslovaks." Three members of our National Council, who were sent to Moscow for an explanation of the stopping of our trains, were arrested. At the same time our trains were attacked in different stations by the Soviet troops, formed mostly of German and Magyar prisoners.

IRKUTSK OUTRAGE REVENGED

I will recall the Irkutsk incident. Our train-about 400 men, armed with ten rifles and twenty hand grenades-was surrounded by a few thousand Red Guards armed with machine guns and cannon. Their commander gave our men ten minutes to surrender their arms, or be shot. According to their habit, ours began negotiations. Suddenly there was heard the German command, "Schiessen!" and the Red Guards began firing at the train. Our men jumped off the train, and in five minutes all the machine guns were in their possession, the Russian Bolsheviki disarmed, and all the Germans and Magyars done away with.

The Siberian Government, which resides in Irkutsk and which, as it appeared later, ordered this attack, can thank only the intervention of the American and French Consuls that it was not destroyed by our rightly embittered volunteers.

To what extremes our loyalty was carried is shown by the fact that although perfidiously attacked, and although we disarmed the Red Guards in Irkutsk, we still began new negotiations, with the result that we surrendered all our arms, on the condition that all German and Magyar prisoners would be disarmed and disbanded, and that we would be allowed to proceed unmolested. The Siberian Government guaranteed us unmolested passage, and, taught by bitter experiences that it was dangerous to attack even unarmed Czechoslovaks, let us proceed to Vladivostok. True, this concerned only the trains in the vicinity of Irkutsk; the trains west of Irkutsk were-under the orders of Moscow-attacked in the same manner, but always with the same result; everywhere the Bolsheviki were disarmed.

The arrest of the members of our National Council took place immediately before these treacherous attacks. Then thousands of armed Germans and Magyars in the vicinity of Omsk, Krasnoyarsk, and Chita forced our men between Volga and Irkutsk to take the Siberian administration into their hands, (toward the end of June.) But even at this stage we were trying to enter into negotiations with Moscow. But Moscow, i. e., Lenine and Trotzky, proclaimed us murderers and began mobilization against us. Under these circumstances our troops were forced to take possession of the bridges over the Volga.

WELCOMED BY POPULATION

I must mention the fact that our defense, which, as said, was necessitated by treacherous attacks and everywhere resulted in the disarmament of the Bolsheviki, was joyfully greeted by the majority of the Russian population. Anti-Bolsheviki took advantage of the situation and overthrew the Soviets. We did not interfere with their internal affairs even after the open conflict. We only disarmed those who attacked us, to make repetition of attacks impossible.

The Germans were trying to spread rumors that our volunteers committed brutalities during these battles. That is not true. The facts are these: Russian Bolsheviki taken by our troops were disarmed and sent home, but the Magyars and German prisoners, taken with arms in hand, were killed. Our purpose was made known to them beforehand. The Austrians hanged all our wounded whom they captured on the Italian front, and they attacked one of our trains of wounded in Siberia. Four years of a struggle for life have taught us to be on guard. We did no harm to German or Magyar prisoners who did not oppose us, although they were our enemies; we could have killed thousands and thousands of them, but we allowed them to leave Siberia in peace, if they desired to go home. When, however, they treacherously attacked us, they were of necessity made harmless. We made an official announcement that every German and Magyar caught by us with arms in hand would be given no quarter. On the contrary, we could cite many instances of unprecedented brutalities committed on our wounded by the German, and especially Magyar, prisoners.

In Siberia there are today some hundred thousand German and Magyar prisoners, a great number of whom are armed. It is these men who offer considerable resistance to our army; the Russian Bolsheviki surrender after the first shot.

The Bolsheviki gave a sufficient proof of the fact that they are incapable to rule. The number of their fighting supporters is very indefinite. They consist chiefly of hungry masses, loath to work, who are getting 30 to 40 rubles a day in the Red Guard. They have no workers among them. A great number of the Bolshevist officials steal just like the officials of the Czar's régime. Industry, commerce, transportation-everythingis at a standstill, and there is nothing to eat. That spells failure of the Bolshevist Government: the Bolsheviki are now doing everything to maintain their power. They obey the Germans and Austrians to keep themselves in power. The Germans, however, do not want a consolidation of Russia.

Russia needs effective, firm, friendly help, for today she is herself completely helpless. Russia needs order, which today the Russians are incapable of upbuilding. The Russians are exhausted, they now have lost faith in themselves, and they need rest to recover. The majority of them are excited people, who, therefore, cannot organize.

The Allies, knowing the psychology of Russia today, and knowing the real strength of Russia, will extend their help in the proper manner. I think that our army can be of great assistance in this task; all our boys have learned Russian in the four years of war, and know how to treat the people. They know the Russian people and Russian situation, and they desire only the good of Russia. It was the Czechoslovaks who were always accused of exaggerated Russophilism by the Germans and Magyars, and it is the irony of fate that we had to suffer so much in Russia. We hope and desire that our sacrifices be not offered in vain.

OTHER DRAMATIC DETAILS

Captain Hurban's narrative was confirmed and amplified on Sept. 12 by an Associated Press dispatch from Vladivostok containing these graphic passages:

General Gaida's Czechoslovaks, fighting their way through 2,000 miles of hostile territory, furnish a tale no less thrilling than that related of Cortez's drive from Vera Cruz to the ancient Aztec capital in the sixteenth century. * * * When the order came from Petrograd countermanding the permission given for the free movement of the Czechoslovaks toward Vladivostok, it found them strung out in a thin line from the Volga to Vladivostok. Assisted by Cossacks and Czechs from Chiliabinsk, Colonel Kadlets, then commander of the Czech forces west of Irkutsk, fought his way west to Omsk, taking towns en route. He improved the time during the armistice to clean up the line westward to the Urals.

Meantime, with resumption of hostilities to the eastward, the Czechoslovak forces between Krasnoyarsk and Irkutsk found themselves hard pressed and near to the end of their resources. Kadlets doubled back eastward, and by a series of flanking movements, falling upon the Bolsheviki in the night, stampeded them

time after time. In this way he pushed through to the relief of his countrymen at Krasnoyarsk and Irkutsk.

From Irkutsk to the southernmost point of Lake Baikal there are forty-one tunnels. It was the Czechs' aim to clear out the Bolsheviki without giving them time to blow up these tunnels, and to that end they started a small contingent overland to surprise the Bolsheviki beyond the series of tunnels. These men marched four days under greatest difficulties. They became so pressed for food supplies that they had to eat their horses. But they accomplished their ob-They attacked the Bolsheviki in the middle of the night, captured their machine guns, and started them northward in disorder. The Bolsheviki succeeded in blowing up one tunnel, the last one in the series.

The Czechs and their Russian allies now had a clear track to the southern extremity of the lake, to a village named Slujianka, where the blocked tunnel presented a serious obstacle to further progress. They dragged a few light guns over the ridge and marched several contingents of troops around the obstruction, only to find the Bolsheviki massed in force some twenty miles beyond. The Czechs and Russians suffered heavy losses in the fighting here and were forced back to within a few miles of the tunnel.

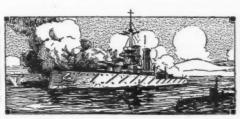
Meantime the Czechs had cleared the tunnel sufficiently to pass troops through on foot. General Gaida, who had succeeded Colonel Kadlets in command, caused decoy messages to fall into the enemy's hands, begging for help and declaring that the tunnel was hopelessly blocked and he in desperate straits, surrounded and at the end of his resources. The Bolsheviki thereupon moved southward in high spirits, throwing aside all caution. Bands played and their progress was in the nature of a triumphal march.

A few miles from the tunnel they ran into an ambush which completely demoralized them. Machine guns raked them from the hillsides and field guns shelled them front and rear. A tattered remnant of the Bolshevist army fled northward with the few trains they were able to save.

Titanic Labors of the British Navy

Figures made public Oct. 25, 1918, on the growth of the British Navy during the war show that the fleet, including auxiliaries, had increased from 2,500,000 tons displacement to 6,500,000 tons, and the personnel from 146,000 to 406,000. Since the outbreak of the war 21,500,000 soldiers had been transported by sea, of whom 4,391 had been lost. For the requirements of the British naval and military forces more than 85,000,000 tons of stores were transshipped, while more than 24,000,000 tons were taken overseas for Great Britain's allies. Transportation was also provided for 2,000,000 animals. The organization of convoys, due to German submarine warfare, had been an important part of the work of the British Navy since March, 1917, since which time there had been 75,929 sailings, with the losses numbering only a few hundred vessels.







Lenine and Trotzky German Agents

Secret Documents Unearthed in Petrograd Show Bolshevist Leaders as Tools of Berlin

[SECOND INSTALLMENT]

JURRENT HISTORY MAGAZINE herewith presents the second and concluding installment of the secret documents through which the United States Government has revealed the relation of master and servant existing between the Imperial German Government and the so-called Bolshevist Government at Petrograd. The Committee on Public Information sent Edgar Sisson to Petrograd to investigate, and Mr. Sisson unearthed these documents and sent them to Washington in the form of the report here reproduced. The following introduction and the explanatory notes throughout are

Germany made its Russian peace with its own puppet Government, the misnamed Council of People's Commissars, the President of which is Vladimir Ulianov, (Lenine,) the Foreign Minister of which was Leon Trotzky, and the Ambassador of which to Germany is A. Joffe. Germany made this peace harder upon the Russian people as punishment to the ambition of its tools in seeking to become too powerful and in hoping for a little while not only that Russia would be delivered over to them, but that they could double-cross their masters by turning a simulated German revolution into a real one.

But their craftiness was a toy in the hands of rough German force. Germany was actually double-crossing them by negotiating with the Ukrainian Rada at the moment they dreamed they were tricking Germany.

Germany, however, did not discard the Bolshevist leaders, recognizing their further use in the German world campaign for internal disorganization in the nations with which it wars, but confined them to the limited inland province which Great Russia proper has now become.

Lenine, according to statements made public as soon as Trotzky's spectacular device of "No peace—no war" failed, always was for peace on any German terms. He dominated the situation thereafter and conceded everything that Germany asked. Nor did Trotzky cease to continue to obey the German orders delivered to him both by General Hoffman at Brest-Litovsk and at Petrograd directly by the Russian division

of the German General Staff, which was seated in Petrograd itself from November, and which was still there in full operation when I left, Monday, March 4, the day that Petrograd received notification that peace had been signed at Brest-Litovsk by the Russian and German delegations.

Trotzky, therefore, rests rightly under the accusation of having staged his theatrical scene as a climax to the Russian disorganization desired by Germany. The actual order he gave was for the immediate demobilization of the Russian Army, leaving the German Army unopposed.

The actual effect of the work of the Bolshevist leaders, moreover, was to enable Germany to combine its former army of the Russian front with its western army for the launching of its March offensive in France. Such has been the fruition of Russia's German-directed Bolshevism.

The following documents tell the story of the betrayal of Russia to a shameful and ruinous peace:

DOCUMENT No. 30

[Gr. (Great) General Staff, Central Abtheilung, section M/R, No. 408, Feb. 26, 1918]
SECRET

TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNCIL OF THE People's Commissars:

The Department of the Staff has the honor to request data of the attitude of the detachments being sent to Pskoff and to guard against all possible results if in these detachments any will carry on patriotic propaganda and agitations against the German Army.—Head of the Russian Division German General Staff, O. Rausch; Adjutant, U. Wolff.

Note.-The Chairman of the Council of People's Commissars is Lenine. At the top of his letter is written comment "Urgent. Chairman of the Council of People's Commissars asks Voladarsky to communicate this to the agitation department. (Signed) Secretary Skripnik." Skripnik is the First Secretary of the Government, personally reporting to Lenine. A second notation in margin is "Central Executive Committee No. 823 to report. (Signed) N. G." The initials correspond with those of N. Gorbunov, Chief Secretary of the Council of People's Commissars. The detachments being sent to Pskoff at this time were composed of Red Guards and of the recruits of the new Red G. G.-S.

Section R

23 Февраля 1918 г.

ANTHO.

Господину Народному Комиссару по Кностран-

нымъ Дъламъ.

Согласно личных переговоровь моихъ съ г.Предсъдстелень Совъта Народныхъ Комиссаровъ. было ръдено задержать отъбадъ Итальянскаго По-сольства изъ Петербурга и, по возможностя пре-извести обыскъ посольскаго багажа. Объ этомъ

решения считаю долгоми извастить вась.)

HAMADAHBER OTTABAHIR ABRUUR

Адъютанть Теприя

DOCUMENT NO. 26: A LETTER REVEALING HOW A GERMAN OFFICER AND LENINE, IN CONFERENCE, ORDERED SEARCH OF THE ITALIAN AMBASSADOR'S BAGGAGE. ITALY WAS STILL AN ALLY OF RUSSIA. THE TRANSLATION OF THIS LETTER APPEARED IN THE PRECEDING INSTALLMENT IN THIS MAGAZINE

Army. Pskoff was taken by the Germans without a fight.

Have original letter.

DOCUMENT No. 31

[G. G. S., Nachrichten Bureau, Section R, Feb. 27, 1918]

VERY SECRET

To the President of the Council of People's Commissars:

Not having received an exact answer to my question of the 25th of February, I now have the honor to request you to inform me in the shortest possible time the numbers and kind of forces sent to Pskoff and Narva.

At the same time at the orders of the representative of our General Staff I once more remind you of the desirability of naming Gen. Parski to the post of commander in chief of the Russian armed forces, in place of Gen. Bonch-Bruevich, whose actions do not meet the approval of the German high command. Since the attacks on the lives and property of the German landowners in Estland and Lifland, which, according to our information, were carried out with the knowledge of Gen. Bonch-Bruevich, and his nationalistic

actions in Orla, his continuance in the position of General is particularly no longer desirable.—Head of the Department, Agaster.

Note .- Across the letter is written " Send to Trotzky and Podvoisky. (Signed) N. G." (Gorbunov's initials.) Observe the mandatory nature of the whole letter and particularly of the first paragraph. Agasfer, as has been shown, is the cipher signature of Major Luberts, head of the Petrograd Intelligence Department of the German General Staff, the chief branch of the Russian division of the German General Staff, the head of which is Major Rausch, referred to in this letter as the representative of "our General Staff." Apparently both Luberts and Rausch wrote a warning against sending any patriots to the defending forces and seemingly the Bolshevist effort at obedience as indicated in document No. 3 was not fast enough to suit the German martinets. Podvoisky was Minister of War.

General Parski was appointed to the command of the Petrograd district, and as late as June 14 still held the post. He formerly was in command of the City of Riga, which was surrendered to the Germans without adequate defense in the early Autumn of 1917.

Have original letter.

Секретно.

GR. GENERALSTAR

CENTRAL ESTREILONG.

Господину Председателю Совета Народных Комиссе

Section M./R. 26 Despans 1918 r.

настроенів направляемых в Пскову отрядовь в предостерегаеть оть возможных вечельных последствій, если вь этих отрядахь будеть вестись петріотическая пропаганда в агитація противь Германской Ар-

UNA EA 823 Kr Jornady

Начальникъ Русскаго Отдала

Германскаго Генерального Птаба

Адъютанть 18 Вома

FACSIMILE OF DOCUMENT NO. 30, IN WHICH A GERMAN OFFICER DEMANDS—AND LENINE GRANTS—DATA REGARDING RUSSIAN FORCES AT PSKOFF. THAT PLACE WAS AFTERWARD TAKEN BY THE GERMANS WITHOUT A FIGHT

DOCUMENT NO. 32

MIN.

[Gr. General Staff, Nachrichten Bureau, Section R, No. 272-600, Feb. 6, 1918]

VERY SECRET

TO THE COMMISSAR OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS:

I ask you to immediately give the Turkish subject, Carp C. Missirof, a Russian passport in place of the one taken from him, which was given him in 1912 on the basis of the inclosed national passport.

Agent C. Missirof is to be sent to the staff of the Russian high command, where, according to the previous discussion between General Hoffman and Commissars Trotzky and Joffe, he will keep watch on the activity of the head of the staff, General Bonch Bruevich, in the capacity of assistant to the Commissars Kalmanovich and Feierabend.—For the head of the department, R. Bauer; adjutant, Bukholm.

Note.—Here we have the behind-the-scene disclosure of the real relations between Trotzky and General Hoffman at Brest-Litovsk, stripping the mask from the public pose. Trotzky got his orders in this case and he carried them out. Across the top of this letter, too, he has written his own conviction, " Ask Joffe. L. T.," while Joffe, whose rôle seems to be that of the mouthpiece of Germany, has written in the margin, " According to agreement this must be done. A. Joffe." Thereby he becomes a witness for the agreement itself-that pledge between himself, Trotzky, and the Military Chief of the German Government at the Brest-Litovsk conference to betray the commander of the Russian Army when he should attempt to defend Russia against Germany. A second marginal note states that the passport was given Feb. 7, under the Russian name, P. L. Ilin.

Have original letter and the surrendered passport. Kalmanovich and Feierabend were commissars of counterespionage.

THE UKRAINIAN DOUBLE-CROSS

How the Bolsheviki themselves were doublecrossed in the Ukraine, how the Germans toyed with their puppets to disorganize Russia, with disclosures of plans for assassination of loyal Russian leaders, are shown in the following documents: G. G.-S.

NACHRICHTEN-BUREAU.

Section B

27 Февраля 1918 г.

В. Секрезия.

Г. Председателю Солета Народныхъ Комиссарова.

настоящима, не получива точнато отвата на мов запроса ота 25 февраля, имаю чест вторично просита ва срочнома порядка сообщить мы в ичество качество свла направияемых ка пскову и парва.

Одновремення по поруженю Представителя нашего Генеральнаго Штада, еще роздналоминаю о желательности назначенія гій. Пакокатрана пость Верховнаго Главнокомандишего русстави вообъемнеми силами, вмісто ген Бончавібенча діятельность котораго не встрічаеть сочувствія
Гермпекаго Верховнаго Командованія. Теперь-же, послі
покушеній на жизнь и имущество німецкихь землевладільцевь въ Эстляндій в Лифляндій, что, по нашимь свідініямь, произошло съ відома ген Бончь-Бруевича и націоналистической діятельности его въ Орлі, пребиваніе генерала на его посту нажелательно.

WICHTE!

Начальникъ Отделенія Мира

Адъютанть буми.

FACSIMILE OF DOCUMENT NO. 31, IN WHICH A GERMAN OFFICER ORDERS THE BOLSHE-VIST GOVERNMENT TO FURNISH MILITARY DATA AND PLACE A MAN OF BERLIN'S CHOICE AT THE HEAD OF THE RUSSIAN ARMY

DOCUMENT NO. 33

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, No. 63, Jan. 10, 1918]

TO THE COMMISSION FOR COMBATING THE COUNTER-REVOLUTION:

The commissar on combating the counter-revolution, in a cipher telegram, No. 235, demanded the sending of special agents to Kiev and Novocherkask.

There have been sent Comrades Vlasenko, Gavrilchuk, and Korablev, who have more than once very successfully performed information service. The commissar in his cipher telegram indicates that the German and Austrian agents assigned from Petrograd, Lieutenants Otto

Kremer, Blum and Vasilko, are playing a double rôle, reporting on what is happening at Petrograd, and they carry on an intensive agitation in favor of a separate peace of the Ukraine with the Central Powers, and for the restoring of order. Their work is having success.

To Siberia have been ordered Comrades Trefiley and Shepshelevich, in connection with your report of the purchase and export of gold by Austrian prisoners in Siberia. — Director of Counterespionage Feierabend.

Note.—So stands disclosed the manner in which Germany set about to double-cross the Bolshevist servants who in success had become at times uppish in bargaining with

Весьма секретно.

G. G.-S.

NACHRICHTEN-BUREAU.

6 Февраля 1918 г.

Господину Народобру Комиссару по Иностраннымъ Дв-

Совласно чиствия прошу срочно выдать турецкому подданному Карпу повину повиния Х. Миссирову русскій паспорть, вивето отобраннаго у него, выданнаго ему въ 1912 г. на основанів прилагаемаго къ сему національнаго паспорта.

> Агентъ К.Миссирова направится въ Штаба Русскаго Верховнаго Командованія, гдв согласно происшедшимъ

ingans

ты чал Л.1 переговорами между ген. Гофманоми и Комиссарами Троцкимъ и Іоффе,-онъ будеть нести наблюдение за дъятельностью Начальника Птаба ген. Бонча-Бруевича въ качествъ помощника Комиссаровъ Кальмановича и Фейерабен-



FACSIMILE OF DOCUMENT NO. 32, IN WHICH GERMAN OFFICERS DEMAND A PASSPORT FOR A TURKISH SUBJECT, WHO IS TO SPY ON THE RUSSIAN CHIEF OF STAFF IN HIS OWN HEADQUARTERS

their masters. It was not a part of the German program to create in Russia a power which it could not at any time control, or, if need be, overturn. Its plan here had the additional advantage of not only disciplining the Petrograd Bolsheviki, but also of disunifying Russia still further. It worked out to a separate peace with Ukraine and a separate peace with Northern Russia. Lieutenant Otto is the Kronshin afterward arrested for some unknown betrayal. See document No. 2.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 34

[Counter espionage at Stavka, No. 511, Jan. 30, 1918]

TO THE COMMISSION FOR COMBATING THE COUNTER-REVOLUTION:

You are informed that the German and Austrian officers located at Kiev now have private meetings with members of the deposed Rada. They insistently inform us of the inevitable signing and ratification of peace treaties, both between the Ukraine and the Central Powers and between Rumania and Austria and Germany .- Chief of the Counter Espionage, Feierabend; Commissar Kalmanovich.

Note.-Corroborative of the preceding docu-

ment. The separate peace with Ukraine already had been signed. Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 35

[G. G. S., Nachrichten Bureau, No. 181, December, 1917] VERY URGENT

TO THE COMMISSAR OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS:

In accordance with your request, the intelligence section on Nov. 29 sent to Rostov Major von Boehlke, who arranged there a survey over the forces of the Don Troop Government. The Major also organized a detachment of prisoners of war, who took part in the battle. this case the prisoners of war, in accordance with the directions given by the July conference at Kronstadt, participated in by Messrs. Lenine, Zinovieff, Kameneff, Raskolnikoff, Dybenko, Shisko, Antonoff, Krylenko, Volodarsky, and Podvoisky, were dressed in Russian Army and Navy uniforms. Major von Boehlke took part in commanding, but the conflicting orders of the official commander, Arnautoff, and the talentless activity of the scout Tulck paralyzed the plans of our officer.

The agents sent by order from Petrograd to kill Generals Kaledine, Bogaevsky, and Alexeieff were cowardly and nonenterprising people. Agents passed through to Karauloff. The communications of General Kaledine with the Americans and English are beyond doubt, but they limit themselves entirely to financial assistance. Major von Boehlke returned to Petrograd and will make a report today at the office of the Chairman of the Council at 10 P. M.—For the head of department, R. Bauer.

Note.—This is a cold-blooded disclosure of a German-Bolshevist plan for the assassination of Kaledine and Alexeieff, as well as proof of a condition often denied by Smolny during the Winter—that German prisoners were being armed as Russian soldiers in the struggle against the Russian Nationalists on the Don. The letter also contains the most complete list of the participants in the July conspiracy conference at Kronstadt. The marginal comment opposite the assassination paragraph is, "Who sent them!" in an unidentified handwriting. Major von Boehlke is a German officer referred to in Document No. 5. His cipher signature is Schott.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 36

[G. G. S., Nachrichten Bureau, No. 136, Nov. 28, 1917]
VERY SECRET

TO THE COUNCIL OF PEOPLE'S COMMISSARS:

In accordance with your request, the Intelligence Section of the General Staff informs the Council of People's Commissars that the Ukrainian Commission at the Austrian high command, in which participate the empowered representatives of the German Staff, has worked out a plan of the activities of the revolutionary zone to the Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Deputies—Chudovsky, Boyardsky, Gubarsky, and Piatokov—who are under the full direction of the Austro-Hungarian high command.

The Commander in Chief of the Russian Army has been made acquainted by Schott with plans of the Austro-German high command and will co-operate with him.—Head of Department, Agasfer.

Note.—At this early time there was harmony all around on the Ukraine program, Germans, Austrians, and the Commissars in complete brotherhood. Schott is Major von Boehlke and Agasfer is Major Luberts.

Have photograph of letter.

TROTZKY AND RUMANIA

The machinations of Trotzky, inspired by the German General Hoffman, for the disruption of Rumania are disclosed in the following:

DOCUMENT NO. 37

[Counterespionage at the Stavka]
To the Commission on Combating the Counter-Revolution:

Commander in Chief Krylenko has requested the counterespionage at the staff to inform you that it is necessary to order the following persons to the Rumanian front immediately: From Petrograd. Commissar Kuhl, Socialist Rakovsky, Sailor Guleshin, and from the front the chief of the Red Guard Durasov. These persons should be supplied with literature and with financial resources for agitation. To them is committed the task of taking all measures for the deposing of the Rumanian King and the removal of counter-revolutionary Rumanian officers. -Director of Counterespionage, Feierabend; Secretary, N. Drachev.

Note.—This marks the beginning of large-scale work to disorganize the Rumanian Army. That in its early Winter phases it advances disappointingly to Germany is evidenced by vengeful steps taken later by General Hoffman and Trotzky from Brest-Litovsk, when in the middle of January Trotzky, at the request of General Hoffman, ordered the arrest in Petrograd of the Rumanian Minister Diamandi. The contents of this letter, written by Joffe, were telegraphed to Washington in February and photographic copy of letter forwarded.*

At about the same time the Rumanian public gold reserves in custody within the Kremlin walls at Moscow were seized by the Russian Government. Diamandi was released from arrest at the demand of the united diplomatic delegations at Petrograd, but his humiliations continued, and on Jan. 28 he was ordered from Petrograd, being given less than ten hours to prepare for the departure of a party that contained many women and children. Ambassador Francis sought in vain of Zalkind, who was acting as Foreign Minister in the absence of Trotzky, again at Brest, for an extension of the time of departures.

The Rumanian party was thrown pell-mell on a train at midnight. It was delayed in Finland on one excuse and another, not immediately apparent, but in three weeks the Minister, leaving behind a large part of his people, was allowed to proceed to Torneo. By good luck he reached there the day after the Red Guard lost Torneo to the White Guard. That day saved his life, for on the person of Svetlitzsky, a Russian Commissar who joined him in mid-Finland and accompaned him to Torneo, was found an order to shoot him. Svetlitzsky was shot instead.

When I passed through Tornes the control officer talked frankly about the details, expressing the opinion that the shooting might have been a mistake, as it was not shown that Svetlitzsky was aware of the contents of

*Letter from Joffe at Brest-Litovsk earrying General Hoffman's order through Trotzky to incite agitation against the Rumanian Army and to arrest Diamandi, the Rumanian Minister. the letter. Svetlitzsky, however, was an important person in Petrograd, close to Trotzky.

Our American party brought Guranesco, the First Secretary of the Rumanian delegation, out of Finland through the lines with us. He had been in Rcd Finland seven weeks. Behind us at Bjorneburg we left several families of Rumanians who had departed from Petrograd with the Minister. We would have liked to have brought them through the lines of the two armies, but our venture was too desperate to permit unauthorized additions to the party.

The marginal notation on this letter is "Execute," initialed "ch," the sign manual of Tchitcherin, the returned exile from England, at that time Assistant Minister of Foreign Affairs, now Minister of Foreign Af-

fairs.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT 37A* CONFIDENTIAL

[No. 771, Affair of Peace Deleg., To Report 4 I, Urgent (Initials)]

BREST-LITOVSK,

Dec. 31, 1917. No. 365-N. K.

TO THE COUNCIL OF PEOPLE'S COMMISSARS:

Comrade L. Trotzky has charged me to bring to the knowledge of the Council of National Commissaries the motives for his telegraphic proposal to arrest the Rumanian diplomatic representatives in Petersburg.

General Hoffman, referring to the conference which had taken place in Brest-Litovsk between the members of the German and Austro-Hungarian delegations on Dec. 29, presented to the Russian delegation in the name of the German and Austrian chief command (a deciphered radiotelegram was exhibited in this connection) a confidential demand concerning the immediate incitement of the Rumanian Army to recognize the necessity of an armistice and adopting the terms of a democratic peace pointed out by the Russian delegates. The implacability of the staff and the whole commanding force of the Rumanian Army, with regard to which the chief command of the German Army has received the most exact agency information, spoils the excellent impression produced in Germany and on all the fronts by the Russian peace proposition, which has made it possible to again stimulate the popular feeling against England, France and America and can bring about an undesirable and dangerous aggravation of the peace question up to the German Army going over to the attack on our front and an open annexation of the territories occupied in Russia.

The General expressed his opinion that against peace might be the Cossacks, some Ukrainian regiments, and the Caucasian Army, in which case they will also doubtless be joined by the Rumanian armies, which, according to the information in possession of the German staff, enter into the calculations of Kaledine and Alexeieff. It is greatly in the interests of the German and Austrian delegations that complete harmony should prevail on the entire Russian front as regards the conclusion of an armistice and adopting the terms of a separate peace between Russia and Germany, seeing that in this event the German and Austrian chief command will propose to Rumania their terms of peace, and will be in a position to take up their operative actions on the western front on a very large scale; at the same time Gen. Hoffman, in the course of a conversation with Comr. Trotzky, twice hinted at the necessity of immediately beginning these war oper-

When Comr. Trotzky declared that at the disposal of the Council's power there are no means of influencing the Rumanian staff, Gen. Hoffman pointed out the necessity of sending trustworthy agents to the Rumanian Army and the possibility of arresting the Rumanian mission in St. Petersburg and of repressive measures against the Rumanian King and the Rumanian commanding forces.

After this interview Comr. L. Trotzky by cable proposed to arrest the Rumanian mission in Petersburg with all its members. This report is being sent by special courier—Comrade I. G. Brossoff, who has to personally transmit to Commissary Podvoisky some information of a secret character regarding the sending to the Rumanian Army of those persons whose names Comr. Brossoff will give.

All these persons will be paid out of the cash of the "German Naphtha-Industrial Bank," which has bought near Boreslav the business of the joint-stock company of Fanto & Co. The chief direction of those agents has been intrusted, according to Gen. Hoffman's indication, to a certain Wolf Vonigel, who is keeping a watch over the military agents of the countries allied with us. As regards the English and American diplomatic representatives, General Hoffman has expressed the agreement of the German staff to the measures adopted by Comr. Trotzky and Comr. Lazimiroff with regard to watching over their activity.-Member of the delegation, A. Joffe.

MARGINAL NOTATIONS

Comr. Shitkevitch: Take copies an send to the Commiss. for Foreign Afairs,

^{*}The contents of this letter, written by Joffe, were telegraphed to Washington in February, and photographic copy of letter forwarded by Ambassador Francis to State Department.

personally to Comr. Zalkind. [Passages printed above in italics marked:] To Sanders.

Reported Jan. 4, regarding the arrest of Diamandi and others.—M. SHITKE-

JANUARY 5, 1918.

TO THE CHANCERY:

Send an urgent telegram to Trotzky about the arrest of the Rumanian Minister.—Savelieff.

Note (as cabled Feb. 9.)-The date is Jan. 12, western time, the eve of the Russian New Year. The Rumanian Minister was arrested that night in Petrograd, and only released on the united demand of all embassies and legations in Petrograd. Since then he has been sent out of Russia. The letter shows that Trotzky took General Hoffpersonal demand as an order for action. Most important of all, however, it strips the mask from the Lenine and Trotzky public protestations that they have sought to prevent the peace negotiations with Germany from turning to the military advantage of Germany against the United States, England, and France. The aim here disclosed is, instead, to aid Germany in stimulating feeling against England, France, and the United States, in enabling Germany to prepare for an offensive on the western front. A German bank is named as paymaster for Bolshevist agitators among the Rumanian soldiers. Is Wolf Vonigel, the Field Director, the Wolf von Igel of American notoriety? The similarity of name is striking. Finally, General Hoffman and the German staff are satisfied with Trotzky's watch over the American and English diplomats. Yoffe, who signs the letter, is a member of the Russian Peace Commission. Since this letter was written Zalkind has gone to Switzerland on a special mission.

July 6, 1918.—E. S.

He did not reach there, being unable to pass through England, and in April was in Christiania.

ESPIONAGE AND ASSASSINATION

Former disclosures of espionage operations and of assassination orders for the ruthless extermination of Russian patriots follow:

DOCUMENT NO. 38

[Commission for combating the counterrevolution and pogroms, Dec. 14, 1917, Petrograd]

MAJ. VON BOEHLKE, ESTEEMED COMRADE:

I bring to your notice that our Finnish comrades, Hakhia, Pukko, and Enrot, have advised the commissar for combating the counter-revolution of the following facts:

1. Between the English officers and the Finnish bourgeoisie organizations there are connections which cause us serious apprehension.

2. In Finland have been installed two

wireless stations, which are used by unknown persons who communicate in cipher.

3. Between General Kaledin and the American mission there is an undoubted communication, of which we have received exact information from your source, and therefore a most careful supervision of the American Embassy is necessary.

These reports must be established exactly. Our agents are helpless. Please excuse that I write on the official letterheads, but I hasten to do this, sitting here at the commission at an extraordinary meeting. Ready to service.—F. Zalkind.

Note.—The written comment at the top of the letter is "Commissar for foreign affairs. I request exact instructions. Schott." It is von Boehlke's question, signed with his cipher name. (See Document 5.) The letter may imply that von Boehlke had, in the opinion of his good friend Zalkind, a means of internal observation at the American Embassy.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 39

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, No. 268,

Jan. 25, 1918] VERY SECRET

TO THE COMMISSION ON COMBATING THE COUNTER-REVOLUTION:

The 23d of January at the Stavka there took place a conference at which there participated Major von Boehlke, assigned from Petrograd. It was decided, upon the insistence of the German consultants, to send to the internal fronts the following persons, furnishing them all powers for dealing with individual counter-revolutionaries.

To the Don: Zhikhorev, Rudnev, Kro-gultz, and Ernest Delgau.

To the Caucasus Front: Vassili Dumbadze, Prince Machabelli, Sevastianov, and Ter-Baburin.

To the 1st Polish Corps of General Dovbor-Menitsky are assigned Dembitsky, Stetkus, Zhimiltis, and Gisman.

Be so good as to take all measures for the quick assignment and the adequate furnishing of the assigned persons with money, reserve passports, and other documents—Senior Officer, Peter Mironov.

Note.—This is an assassination order against individuals. It was not successful against the Polish General. Dembadze and Prince Machabelli were German spies implicated in the Sukhomlinoff affair and sentenced to prison, but afterward liberated by the Bolsheviki. Lieut. Col. Dembitsky was a Bolshevist Polish officer. Baburin was an assistant chief of staff under Krylenko. The letter is indorsed "Comrade Lunarcharsky, leave with report for Comrade Zenovieff," signature illegible.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 40

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, No. 51/572, Jan. 19, 1918]

TO THE COMMISSION FOR COMBATING THE COUNTER-REVOLUTION:

There have been received two notes addressed to the Supreme Commander from the staffs of the Austrian and German High Commands. These notes inform the Stavka that the organizer of the volunteer army in the Don region, General Alexeieff. is in written communication with the officer personnel of the Polish legions at the front, with the view of getting the help of Polish officers in the counterrevolution. This information has been received by the Austrian agents from the Polish Bolshevist Comrade Zhuk, who played a large part at Rostov during the November and December battles. On the other side, the representative of the German Government, Count Lerchenfeldt, reports of the rapidly growing movement in Poland in favor of the bourgeoisie estate owners' imperialistic plan to defend with arms the greatest possible independence of Poland, with the broadening of its frontiers at the expense of Lithuania. White Russia, and Galicia.

This movement is actively supported by the popular democratic party in Warsaw, as well as Petrograd, by military organizations guided by the counter-revolutionary estate owners and the bourgeois Polish clergy.

The situation which has arisen was discussed on the 16th of January at the Stavka in the presence of Major von Boehlke, sent the Petrograd branch of the German Intelligence Bureau, and it was there decided:

1. To take the most decisive measures, up to shooting en masse, against the Polish troops which have submitted to the counter-revolutionary and imperialistic propaganda.

To arrest General Dovbor-Menitsky.
 To arrange a surveillance of the commanding personnel.

4. Send agitators to the Polish legions to consult regarding the Polish revolutionary organizations known to the com-

mittee.
5. On learning of the counter-revolutionary activity of Polish officers to immediately arrest them and send them to the Stavka to the disposal of the Counter-

6. To arrest the emissaries of General Alexeieff, Staff Captain Shuravsky, and Captain Rushifsky.

espionage.

7. To request the Commission for Combating the Counter-Revolution with agreement with the German Intelligence Bureau at Petrograd to arrange a surveillance and observation of the following institutions and persons:

(a) The high Polish Committee.

(b) The Society of Friends of the Polish Soldier.

(c) Inter-Party Union.

(d) The Union of Polish Invalids.

(e) Members of the Polish Kolo of the former State Duma and Council.

(f) The Chairman, Lednitsky, and the members of the former committee for the liquidation of affairs of the Polish kingdom.

(g) Boleslav Jalovesky.

(h) Vladislav Grabsky.

(i) Stanislav Shuritsky.

(j) Roman Catholic Polish clergy.

(k) The Polish Treasury, through which, according to agency reports, the Governments of countries allied with Russia intend, with the assistance of the New York National City Bank, to supply with monetary resources the counter-revolutionary camp.

It is necessary to verify the private reports of several Lithuanian revolutionaries that among the church benevolent funds, which are at the disposal of the Polish clergy, are the funds of private persons who hid their money from requisition for the benefit of the State.

In case of establishment of any connection with the counter-revolution the guilty Polish institutions are to be liquidated, their leaders and also persons connected with the counter-revolutionary activity are to be arrested and sent to the disposal of the Stavka.—For Chief of the Counterespionage, Commissar Kalmanopitch.

Note.—Again Germany, through Count Perchenfeldt, was intriguing on both sides. Chiefly, however, the significance of the letter is in the thoroughness of the outlined German plan to crush the threat of armed opposition from the Polish legions of the Russian Army. The troops were fired upon, as indicated. The preceding document really follows this in natural sequence. The next two further elucidate the situation for the benefit of the Poles of the outside world.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 41

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, No. 461, Jan. 28, 1918]

TO THE COMMISSION FOR COMBATING THE COUNTER-REVOLUTION:

The special commission on the conflict with the Polish counter-revolutionary troops has begun its activity. All the conduct of its affairs has been located at the counterespionage at the Stavka, where is being collected all information on the counter-revolution on the external and internal fronts. At the commission have arrived members of the Commission for Combating the Counter-Revolution, E. Mickonoshin, I. Zenzinov, Zhilinski, and from Sevastopol Comrade Tiurin. To a conference were called agents announcing

their wish to be sent for conflict with the bourgeoisie Polish officers—Dembitsky, Boleslav, Yakhimovich, Strievsky, Yasenovsky, and Adamovich. All those agents are under obligation to carry the affair to the point of open insubordination of the soldiers against the officers, and the arrest of the latter.

For emergency the commander in chief ordered to assign Nakhim Sher and Ilya Razymov for the destruction of the counter-revolutionary ringleaders among the Polish troops, and the commission recognized the possibility of declaring all Polish troops outside the law when that measure should present itself as imperative.

From Petrograd, observers announced that the Polish organizations are displaying great reserve and caution in mutual relations. There has been established, however, an unquestionable contact between the high military council located in Petrograd and the Polish officers and soldiers of the bourgeoisie estateowning class with the counter-revolutionary Polish troops. On this matter, in the Commissariat on Military Affairs, there took place on Jan. 22 a conference of Comrades Podvoisky, Kovdrov, Boretzhov, Dybenko, and Kovalsky. The Commissar on Naval Affairs announced that the sailors Trushin, Markin, Peinkaitis, and Schulz demand the dismissal of the Polish troops, and threaten, in case it is refused, assaults on the Polish legionaries in Petrograd. The Commander in Chief suggests that it might be possible to direct the rage of the sailors mentioned, and of their group, to the front against the counter-revolutionary Polish troops.

At the present time our agitation among the Polish troops is being carried on in very active fashion and there is great hope for the disorganization of the Polish legionaries.—Chief of Counter-espionage, Feierabend.

Note.-Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 42

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, Jan. 28, 1918]

TO THE COMMISSION FOR COMBATING THE COUNTER-REVOLUTION:

At the request of the Commander in Chief, in answer to your inquiry, I inform you, supplementary to the dispatch, that the funds sent with Major Bayer-meister have been received here. Among the troops acting on the front against the counter-revolutionaries have been prepared several battalions for conflict with the Poles and Rumanians. We will pay 12 rubles a day, with an increased food ration. From the hired sections sent against the legionaries have been formed two companies, one from the best shots for the shooting of officers of regiments,

the other of Lithuanians and Letts for the theft of food reserves in Vitebsk, Minsk, and Mogllev Governments, in the places where the Polish troops are situated. Various local peasants have also agreed to attack the regiments and exterminate them.—Commissar G. Mosholov. Note.—These two documents show that the policy against these patriotic soldiers was one of merciless extermination, financed by German money, handed out by a German officer. Bayermeister is named in Document No. 5.

Have photograph of letter.

The following documents show the complete surrender of the Bolshevist leaders to their German masters:

DOCUMENT NO. 43

[Gr. (Great) General Staff, Central Abtheilung, Section M-R, No. 411, Feb. 26, 1918]

VERY SECRET

TO THE COUNCIL OF PEOPLE'S COMMISSARS:

According to instructions from the High Command of the German Army, I have the honor to remind you that the withdrawing and disarming of the Russian Red Guard from Finland must be commenced immediately. It is known to the staff that the chief opponent of this step is the head of the Finnish Red Guard, Yarvo Haapalainen, who has a great influence on the Russian tovarische, (comrades.) I request you to send for this struggle with Haapalainen our agent. Walter Nevalainen, (Nevalaiselle,) bearer of Finnish passport 3681, and supply him with a passport and pass .- Head of the department, O. Rausch; Adjutant, U. Wolff.

Note.-Written at the top of the letter and signed N. G., the initials of Lenine's secretary, N. Gormunov, is the order "Send to the Commissar of Foreign Affairs and execute." In the margin is written "Passport 211-No. 392," but unfortunately the name under which the new passport was given is not This order explains the withmentioned. drawal of the Russian Red Guard from Finland in early March and the abandonment of the Finnish Red Guard to its fate. The latter, however, took care of the disarming both of Russian soldiers and sailors as they left Finland, for the Finns needed guns and ammunition. The Russians sometimes fought, but were surrounded and disarmed. In Helsingfors while I was there in March the Red Guard and the sailors were fighting each other nightly with rifles and machine guns. One of two Finnish Red Guard leaders almost surely is Nevalainen, but under the circumstances I do not care to speculate.

The order to hold all foreign embassies in Red Finland was given coincidently with the appearance of one of them upon the scene. The excuse offered was that foreigners were carrying information to the White Guard. Simultaneously influence was exerted in the White Guard to increase difficulties in passage between the lines. It is reasonable to place the obstacles to passage created on both sides of the Finnish lines to German effort, for German aid was being given the White Guard openly at the moment it was intriguing in the inner councils of the Red Guard. The American party cornered in Finland escaped only by persistence and good fortune. The British Embassy party was passed through the day before the closing order came. The French and Italian Embassies were obliged, after a month of vain effort, to return to Russia. Have original letter and the surrendered passport.

DOCUMENT NO. 44

[G. G. S., Nachrichten Bureau, Section R, No. 283]

TO THE COMMISSAR OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS:

We are told that secret service agents attached to Stavka are following Major Erich, who has been ordered to Kiev. I ask you to take urgent measures to remove the surveillance of the above-named officer.—Head of the Department, Agasfer; Adjt. Bulkholm.

Note.—Tchitcherin, Assistant Foreign Minister, initials a marginal comment "Talk it over." This note marks the period of accute irritation over the Ukraine between Bolsheviki and Germans. Agasfer is Major Luberts.

Have original letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 45

[G. G. S., Nachrichten Bureau, Section R, No. 228, Feb. 4, 1918]

TO THE COMMISSAR OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS:

By instructions of the representative of our staff I have the honor to ask you immediately to recall from the Ukrainia front the agitators Bryansky, Wulf, Drabkin, and Pittsker. Their activity has been recognized as dangerous by the German General Staff.—Head of the Department, Agasfer; Adjt. Henrich.

Note.—An exchange of courtesies of the same period as Document No. 44 Tchitcherin has notated it "Discuss."

Have original letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 46

[G. G. S., Nachrichten Bureau, Section R, Feb. 3, 1918]

TO THE COMMISSAR OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS:

According to instructions of the representative of our General Staff, I have the honor once more to insist that you recall from Estland, Litva, and Courland all agitators of the Central Executive Committee of the Soviet of Workmen's and Soldiers' Deputies.—Head of the Department, Agasfer; Adjutant Bukholm.

NOTE.—Another instance of the time when Germany was using an iron hand of dis-

cipline, clearing of agitators the provinces it already had announced its intention of seizing for its own. The letter was referred by Markin, one of Trotzky's Secretaries, to Volodarsky, who seems to have been in charge of the proletarian agitation in these provinces.

Have original letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 47

[G. G. S., Nachrichten Bureau, Section R, No. 17, Feb. 17, 1918]

TO THE COUNCIL OF PEOPLE'S COMMISSARS:

The Intelligence Department has received detailed information that the agitators of the Petrograd Soviet of Workmen's and Soldiers' Deputies have completely changed the character of the Estland Socialists' activity, which finally led to the local German landlords being declared outlawed. By order of the General Staff I ask you to take immediate steps for the restoring of the rights of the above-mentionel German landlords and the recalling of the agitators.—For the Head of the Department; R. Bauer.

Note.—This order for the release of the German landlords was at once obeyed, and the act of surrender, evidently at the direct order of Lenine, to whom this letter is addressed, marked the end of the incipient rebellion of the Bolshevist leaders against their German masters.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 48 VARIED ACTIVITIES

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, Jan. 22, 1918]

TO THE COUNCIL OF PEOPLE'S COMMISSARS:

By our agents it has been established that connections between the Poles, the Don, and French officers, and also probably the diplomatic representatives of the allied powers, are maintained by means of Russian officers traveling under the guise of sack speculators. In view of this we request you to take measures for the strict surveillance of the latter.—Commissar Kalmanovitch.

Note—The indorsement on this is by Trotzky, "Copy to inform Podvoisky and Dzerzhinsky." The former was Minister of War, the latter Chairman of the Commission for combating the counter-revolution. Sack speculators were food peddlers who went into the provinces and brought food to the cities for profitable sale. Soldiers practically had a monopoly of the trade.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 49

[Gr. General Staff, Section R, No. 151, Dec. 4, 1917]

To the Commissariat of Military Affairs: Herewith the Intelligence Bureau has the honor to transmit a list of the persons of Russian origin who are in the service of the German Intelligence Department:

Sakharoff, officer First Infantry Reserve Regiment; Praporschik Ter-Arytiuniantz, Praporschik Zanko, Yarchuk, Golovin, Zhuk, Ilinsky, Cherniavsky, Captain Postinkov, Scheueemann, Sailors Trushin and Gavrilov. All the persons mentioned are on the permanent staff of the Intelligence Department of the German General Staff.—Head of Department, Agasfer.

Note-Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 50

[Gr. General Staff, Central Division, Section M., Jan. 14, 1918]

VERY CONFIDENTIAL

TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE PEOPLE'S COUN-CIL OF COMMISSARS:

The Russian section of the German General Staff has received an urgent report from our agents at Novocherkask and Rostov that the friction which has arisen between General Alexeieff and General Kaledine, after which the volunteer corps of General Alexeieff began the movement to the north, is a tactical step to have a base in the rear. In this way the army of General Alexeieff will have a reliable rear base protected by Cossack troops for supplying the army and a base in case of an overwhelming movement on the part of the enemy. The communications of General Alexeieff with the Polish troops have been proved by new reports of the Polish Bolshevist Commissars, Shuk and Dembitsky .- Chief of the Division of General Staff, O. Rausch; senior aid, R. Krieger.

Note.—Important as showing that the Germans had a real fear of the military possibilities in the Alexeieff-Kaledine movement. The suicide of General Kaledine at a moment of depression, following betrayals that undoubtedly were carefully plotted, was tragically a part of the great national tragedy.

Have photographs of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 51

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, No.

263/79, Jan. 23, 1918]
To the Commissariat of Foreign Affairs:

To your inquiry regarding those agents who might be able to give an exact report of the sentiment of the troops and population in the provinces, I transmit to you a short list of the Russo-Germans agents-informers. In Voronezh, S. Sirtzof; in Rostov, Globov and Melikov; in Tiflis, Enskidze and Gavrilov; in Kazan, Pfaltz; in Samara, Oaipov and Voenig; in Omsk, Blagoveschensky and Sipko; in Tomsk, Dattan, Tarasov, and Rodíonov;

in Irkutsk, Zhinizherova and Geze; in Vladivostok, Buttenhof, Pannoff, and Ellanger.—Chief of Counterespionage, Feierabend; Commissar, Kanmanovich.

Note.—Apart from the list of agents this letter has interest from the comment "To the company of Bonch-Bruevich." The signature is illegible.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 52

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, No. 395, Jan. 21, 1918]

TO THE COMMISSION FOR COMBATING THE COUNTER-REVOLUTION:

The agents of the counterespionage at the Stavka have established that the anarchists Stepan Kriloff, Fedor Kutzi, and Albert Bremsen, at Helsingfors, and also Nahim, Arshavsky, Ruphim, Levin, and Mikhail Shatiloff had during the recent days a conference with the Chief of Staff of the Petrograd army district, Shpilko. After Comrade Shpilko transmitted to the anarchists the offer of Comrade Antonoff and Comrade Bersin to recruit agents for the destruction of several counter-revolutionists, the latter expressed their willingness and immediately pegan the recruiting. To Kiev are assigned the collowing, who have been hired at Helsingfors: S. Smirnoff and Rigamann. To Odessa, Brack and Schulkovich .- For the Chief of the Counterespionage; Commissar, C. Moshlov.

Note.—This is an assassination compact between Bolsheviki and anarchists. Antonoff, one of the chief Bolshevist military leaders, is credited with the taking of Petrograd, and was in charge of the operations against Alexeieff and Kaledine. The list of anarchists includes several notorious characters.

Have photograph of letter.

DOCUMENT NO. 53

[Counterespionage at the Stavka, No. 471, Jan. 27, 1918]

To the Commission for Combating the Counter-Revolution:

By us here there has been received a report from Finland, from Grishin and Bakhi, of the counter-revolutionary activity of the lawyer, Jonas Kastren. This Kastren, in the years 1914-15, recruited on German funds Finnish volunteer regiments and sent them to Germany. For facilitating the work of recruiting he represented himself as a Socialist-Maximalist, and promised support to the Workers' Red Guard. In his office many of our comrades found a cordial reception and material support. Kastren furnished to Russia German money for the propaganda of Bolshevism in Russia. He had already established in 1916 a division of the German General Staff in Helsingfors. Now he, together with Svinhuvud, Ernroth, and Nandelschtedt, is on the side of the White Guards and is aiding them with money, supplies, and arms. We are informed that Kastren works both with German and English money. It is necessary immediately to cut short the work of Jonas Kastren and his group. The Commander in Chief advises to call to Petrograd the Finnish comrades, Rakhi and Pukko, or order Grishin to Helsingfors.—Commissar A. Sivko.

Note.—Kastren was still alive when I spent a week in Helsingfors in March, but he added to his chances of longevity by fleeing in early February to the White Guards headquarters at Vasa. The order for his removal came too late. Again we see Germany playing with both sides in Finland at the same time.

Have photograph of letter.

"COUNTERESPIONAGE" CIRCULARS APPENDIX I

This appendix is of circulars of which (except in two noted cases) I have neither originals nor authenticated copies. A number of sets of them were put out in Russian text in Petrograd and in other parts of Russia in the Winter (1918) by the opponents of the Bolsheviki.

The circulars were declared to be copies of documents taken from the Counterespionage Bureau of the Kerensky Government, supplemented by some earlier material from the same bureau when it was under the Imperial Government. The opportunity for securing them could easily have been afforded to the agents and employes of the bureau, for most of them walked out when the Bolsheviki grasped the Government and could have taken freely of the contents of their departments.

Some of the documents were included in the publication made in Paris, hitherto re-

The simple test that I have applied to the circulars is that of internal analysis. To that they respond without contradicton. I have not relied on them as proof, but they fit to other fabrics of proof, and in the light of it are more valuable for themselves than they were when they stood alone.

Finally, I am now able to prove that two of the documents among these circulars-the circular of industrial mobilization of June 9, 1914, and the agents' destruction circular of Nov. 28, 1914-are authentic. I have them in the orignal German printed version of their official distribution, and I have the doubly attested Russian and German record that they, in preceding time, reposed in the files of the Secret Service of the Russian Government, from which they were taken by German order and turned over to German representatives of the German Government in Petrograd with the intent of eliminating them as international evidence against Germany. (See Document 3 of my Report.)

This group of circulars came into my

hands the first week in February, 1918, and a few days ater two duplicate sets reached me. I prepared a digest of the set and Ambassador Francis capled the message in code to the State Department Feb. 9.

It was nearly four weeks later before I secured the originals and all the photographs listed in my Report. Two of these originals were of circulars I had seen in copy form four weeks earlier. That summarizes the case of the circulars of the appendix considered as evidence. EDGAR SISSON.

Analysis of German conspiracy matter, with notes as prepared by me and cabled State Department in Ambassador Francis's code Feb. 9, 1918, and with some added notes, as indicated.

DOCUMENT NO. 54

Circular 18, February, 1914.—From the Ministry to all groups of German banks and by agreement with the Austro-Hungarian Government, the "Oesterreichische-Kreditanstalt."

The managements of all German banks which are transacting business abroad and, by agreement with the Austro-Hungarian Government, the "Oesterreichische-Kreditanstalt" Bank are hereby advised that the Imperial Government has deemed it to be of extreme necessity to ask the management of all institutions of credit to establish with all possible dispatch agencies in Luleo, Haparanda, and Vardo, on the frontier of Finland, and in Bergen and Amsterdam. The establishment of such agencies for a more effective observation of the financial interests of shareholders of Russian, French, and English concerns may become a necessity under certain circumstances, which would alter the situation of the industrial and financial market.

Moreover, the managements of banking institutions are urged emphatically to make provisions for very close and absolutely secret relations beng established with Finnish and American banks. In this direction the Ministry begs to recommend the Swedish "Nia-Banken' in Stockholm, the banking office of Furstenberg, the commercial company "Waldemar Hansen" in Copenhagen, as a concern which is maintaining (virulent) relations with Russia.

(Signature) "N 3737,
"Appertaining to Division,
for Foreign Operations."

Noie.—This is the outline of the basic financial structure begun in February, 1914, five months before war was launched, and still in operation. Notice the reappearance in subsequent Lenine messages of towns Lulec and Varão. Likewise the reference to American banks. Olaf Ashberg, one of the heads of the Nia-Banken, came to Putrograd a month ago (January, 1918) and on way boasted that Nia-Banken was the Bolshewist bank. He was overheard by one of our own group.

He secured from Smolny permit for export several hundred thousand gallons of oil, opened at Hotel d'Europe headquarters where both Mirbach and Kaiserling of German commissions have been entertained, negatiated with State Bank Feb. 1 contract for buying cash rubles and establishing foreign credit for Russian Government. Furstenberg is now at Smolny using the name Ganetzky, is one of the inner group, and is likely soon to be placed in charge of State Bank. Ashberg now in Stockholm, but returning.

The material in this and all notes is indcpendent of documents and accurate.

DOCUMENT NO. 55

Circular June 9, 1914.-From the General Staff to all military attachés in the countries adjacent to Russia, France, Italy. In all branches of Gerand Norway. man banks in Sweden, Norway, Switzerland, and the United States special war credits have been opened for subsidiary war requirements. The General Staff is authorizing you to avail yourself in unlimited amounts of these credits for the destruction of the enemy's factories. plants, and the most important military and civil structures. Simultaneously with the instigation of strikes it is necessary to make provisions for the damaging of motors, of mechanisms, with the destruction of vessels, setting incendiary fires to stocks of raw materials and finished products, deprivation of large towns of their electric energy, stocks of fuel and provisions. Special agents, detailed to be at your disposal, will deliver to you explosive and incendiary devices and a list of such persons in the country under your observation who will assume the duty of agents of destruction.

(Signed) DR. FISCHER, General Army Councilor.

Note.—Dated six weeks before the rest of the world knew it was to be warred upon, and even then making exact plans for a campaign of incited strikes and incendiary fires in the industrial plants and the yet uncreated munition plants in the United States.

DOCUMENT NO. 56

Circular June 9, 1914.—General Staff to all intendencies. Within twenty-four hours after receipt of this circular you are to inform all industrial concerns that the documents with industrial-mobilization plans and with registration forms be opened, such as are referred to in the circular of the Commission of Count Waldersee and Count Caprivi, of June 27, 1887.

N. 421, DE MOBILLIZATION.

Note.—Issued on the same day as No. 55. German industry mobilized for war three weeks before the assassination of the Austro-Hungarian heir apparent, Ferdinand, and his wife.

Note.-This is the content of circular of

which I have original German printed circular in form it was sent to German officials. See my report, Document No. 3.—Edgar Sisson, July 6, 1918.

DOCUMENTS 57-68

[These documents, here omitted for lack of space, are of the same general nature as the three immediately preceding.]

APPENDIX II

Illustrating the "offense tactics" of the Bolshevist leaders against Great Britain and the United States. A conversation by telegraph between Tchitcherin at Petrograd (who is speaking) and Trotzky at Brest-Litovsk in first week in February, a few days before Trotzky made his "No-peace-no-war" gesture, with its practical aspect of demobilizing the army and opening Russia's unarmed breast to Germany.

With reference to the Allies the situation is evidently favorable. Separate peace will not cause a rupture. England has reconciled herself to this in advance: The recognition of us is a matter of the near future. England and America are playing up to us separately. A few days ago there appeared a so-called head of a commercial mission, Lockhart, with a letter from Litvinoff stating that the bearer is an honest man, who, indeed, fully sympathizes with us. Indeed, he is a subtle, alert Englishman; expresses very liberal views; runs down his Government. He is a type of the diplomat of the new school. At present he is not an official representative, but de facto he is an envoy. having been sent by the War Cabinet. After our recognition he will obtain an official position with us. He promises all kinds of favors from England.

He explained that, if we should not spoil the situation, our recognition is a question of the near future, but something would have to be ceded on our part. He said that no Government could tolerate intervention in its internal affairs. If we are going to raise the British people, if our agents in England will attempt to cause strikes, England will not tolerate this. It proved later that this had reference to Petroff's mission. Concerning the latter specially Lockhart said that his appointment would be difficult for England to swallow, and should he be arrested in England or not be allowed to land, we would probably reply by reprisals, and thus the whole business would be spoiled. He begged that we postpone this matter for ten or twelve days.

Simultaneously Ransome tried to persuade Petroff not to go to England. His journey in case of a conflict would put the question of a revolution in England on edge, which would be exceedingly risky. We discussed this question and decided that our strength was in attack and that whatever would happen it would

be the worse for Lloyd George & Co., and the revolution would be the gainer. We sent Petroff's passport to be viséd. Lockhart came running to us. I arranged for an interview with Petroff. Lockhart stated that the question had been referred for decision to London. We said that Russia represented a part of the world's revolutionary movement and that in this was its strength. We and our comrades in England would proclaim that this is not a concrete organization of strikes. We explained the aim of Petroff's mission-i. e., the clearing up of misunderstandings between two nations. He will appeal to all organs of the British Nation. This has also been sent by radio.

Lockhart stated that he was very well impressed and promised to telegraph advising that the visé should be granted. We await further developments. He stated that according to English information the German troops on the eastern front were so badly infected by our propaganda that no second course of barrack régime could cure them. He said that our method of fighting militarism was the most effective. We listened to this and laughed up our sleeves.

Note.—There in the last sentence we have it. The Bolshevist plot in Russia could be placarded a cynical farce if it were not a world tragedy. [This appendix is from an intercepted dispatch which came into the possession of Mr. Sisson.]

Report of a Special Committee on the Genuineness of the Foregoing Documents

When the foregoing documents were published in the newspapers their authenticity was questioned by The New York Evening Post and several of its correspondents. George Creel, Chairman of the Committee on Public Information, therefore requested Professor Joseph Schaefer, Vice Chairman of the National Board for Historical Service at Washington, to appoint a competent committee of experts to determine the truth or falsity of these charges. The committee thus appointed consisted of Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, editor of the American Historical Review and Director of the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution at Washington, and Dr. Samuel N. Harper, Professor of Russian Language and Institutions in the University of Chicago. Under date of Oct. 26, 1918, the committee made its report to Mr. Creel, and the report was appended to the pamphlet edition of the documents issued by the Government under the title, "The Ger-Its essenman-Bolshevist Conspiracy." tial portions are as follows:

You have also laid before us the original documents in sixteen cases, and in the other cases the photographs, on which all the translations from No. 1 to No. 53 were based, and also the mimeographed texts in Russian from which were made the translations from No. 54 to No. 68. Mr. Sisson has detailed to us, with all apparent candor, the history of his reception of the documents, and has permitted us to question him at great length as to these transactions and as to various points

relative to the papers. Several officials of the Government in Washington have obliged us by contributing other pertinent and valuable information.

In presenting the results of our investigations, we find it desirable to distinguish the documents into three groups: first, and much the largest, (I.) those presented to us in Russian originals or photographs—four-fifths of the whole set; (II.) the two documents presented to us in circulars printed in German; (III.) those documents for which no originals or photographs are presented, but the translations of which rest solely on mimeographed texts in Russian, purporting to represent originals in or from Russian archives.

In other words, our first group (I.) consists of the documents bearing the numbers 1 to 53, inclusive. Our second group (II.) consists of the two documents which appear translated in the newspaper publication as annexes to Document No. 3. They also appear, with facsimiles, after No. 3 in the proposed pamphlet; and they are identical with Nos. 56 and 58 in the appendix. Our third group (III.) embraces all the documents of Appendix I. (Nos. 54 to 68, inclusive) except Nos. 56 and 58. We comment upon these groups separately.

I. The originals and photographs composing what we have called the first group are all in the Russian language. They are typewritten (save one which is printed) on letterheads of the Petrograd bureau of the German General Staff, of the Counterespionage at the Stavka, (army headquarters,) or of other offices in Russia, German or Russian They are dated according to the Russian calendar, ("Old Style,") up to February, 1918, when the Bolshevist Government made the change to "New Style." We have subjected them with great care to all the applicable tests to which historical students

are accustomed to subject documents of the kind, and to as many others as we could devise and use, consistently with the need of making a reasonably early report. Besides studying whatever internal evidences could be derived from the papers themselves, we have, so far as we could, compared their versions of what went on with the actual facts. Upon the basis of these investigations we have no hesitation in declaring that we see no reason to doubt the genuineness or authenticity of these firty-three documents.

II. The two documents of our second group seem to us to call for a special, a less confident, and a less simple verdict. Printed in German, they purport to be official German orders of the year 1914-the one addressed on June 9 of that year, seven weeks before the outbreak of the war, by the General Staff of the German Army to district commandants, enjoining them to cause German industrial establishments to open their instructions respecting industrial mobilization; the other, dated Nov. 28, 1914, addressed by the General Staff of the High Seas Fleet to maritime agencies and naval societies, and calling on them to mobilize destructive agents in foreign harbors, with a view to thwarting shipments of munitions to " England, France, Canada, the United States, and Russia." The problem of their genuineness must be considered in connection with Documents Nos. 56 and 58 in the appendix, which are nearly identical with them, differing in sense only as Russian translations might easily differ from German originals.

The errors of typography, of spelling and even of grammar in these German circulars make it impossible to accept them as original prints of the General Staffs named. Certain peculiarities of expression tend in the same direction. In the naval circular the explanation, in parentheses, of the German word "Vereinigungen" by the Russicism Artelen (Russsian word with German plural ending) make it impossible tothink of the document as one printed by the German Naval Staff for use indifferently in all the various countries in which there were German maritime agencies and naval societies. Furthermore, the reference to the United States is puzzling. On the other hand. Document No. 3, a protocol which presents exceptional evidences of genuineness, records the transfer from Russian archives into the hands of German military officials in Petrograd of two documents which it not only designates by date and number, but describes; and date, number, and description correspond to those of the two papers in question. There is other evidence in Washington of the existence of two such circulars, said to be of the dates named, in Petrograd archives in 1915. Attention should also be called to the manuscript annotations on the circulars, plainly visible in the facsimiles. On both appears, in blue pencil, a note which, properly translated, reads: " One copy given to the Nachrichten Bureau.—Archive." That is to say, one printed copy has been handed over, in accordance with the formal record made in Document No. 3, to the Military Intelligence Bureau of the German General Staff, (a bureau which then, or soon after, was housed under the same roof with the Bolshevist Government, in the Smolny Institute,) while this present printed copy is to be put in the Russian archives. The circular dated June 9 bears also the annotation in red ink, "To the protocol [of] Nov. 2, 1917," confirming the connection asserted.

We do not think these two printed circulars to be simply forgeries. We do not think them to be, in their present shape, documents on whose entire text historians or publicists can safely rely as genuine. If we were to hazard a conjecture, it would be that they are derived, perhaps at one or two removes, from actual documents, which may have been copied in manuscript and at a later time reproduced in print. In any case they have no relation to the Bolshevist officials, except indirectly through their connection with Document No. 3, which, with or without them, shows the Petrograd office of the German General Staff desirous of withdrawing certain papers from the Russian archives, and the Bolshevist Government complying with its desires.

III. For the documents of our third group, apart from Nos. 56 and 58, we have only the Russian mimeographed texts. The originals of nearly all of them would have been written in German. We have seen neither originals nor photographs, nor has Mr. Sisson, who rightly relegates these documents to an appendix, and expresses less confidence in their evidential value than in that of his main series, Nos. 1 to 53. With such insufficient means of testing their genuineness as can be afforded by Russian translations, we can make no confident declaration. Thrown back on internal evidence alone, we can only say that we see in these texts nothing that positively excludes the notion of their being genuine, little in any of them that makes it doubtful, though guarantees of their having been accurately copied, and accurately translated into Russian, are obviously lacking.

We should say the same (except that its original is not German) of the telegraphic conversation between Tchitcherin and Trotzky, which Mr. Sisson prints as Appendix II. The letter of Joffe, on the other hand, dated Dec. 31, 1917, which he prints just after his No. 37,* stands on as strong a basis as Documents Nos. 1 to 53, for Mr. Sisson had at one time a photograph of it, derived in the same manner as his other photographs.

As to the Reichsbank order of March 2,

^{*}Printed as Document No. 37A. It should be noted also that the "telegraphic conversation" referred to is taken from an intercepted dispatch which came directly into Mr. Sisson's hands. This, perhaps, was not made clear to the committee.

1917, printed by him as an annex to Document No. 1, the text there presented does not purport to represent more than its general substance. The reader is not asked to rely on its accuracy and completeness, and we should not wish to do so.

It remains to consider the specific criticisms, as to genuineness of the documents, advanced by The New York Evening Post and its correspondents. Most of them fall away when it is known that the main series of documents, Nos. 1 to 53, are written in Russian and dated in accordance with the calendar currently used in Petrograd, and when it is considered that, as is well known, the Bolshevist coup d'état was expected in that city for some time before it took place.

Thus, The Evening Post (of Sept. 16, 17, 18, 21, 1918) repeatedly scouts Document No. 5, dated in the newspaper publication "October, 1917," and Document No. 21, dated Nov. 1, 1917-letters addressed by the Petrograd bureau of the German General Staff to the Bolshevist Government-on the ground that on those dates, in the Berlin calendar, there was no Bolshevist Government, the Bolshevist coup having been delivered on Nov. 7 of that calendar. But these documents are not of Berlin, though they are typewritten on letterheads bearing that name in print, in the one case crossed out with the pen, in the other case not. Document No. 5 seems to have been written in Finland. We have been able to make out, in the photograph, the day-date in its heading. It is 25 October, i. e., Nov. 7 of New Style; and the Bolshevist acknowledgment at the bottom bears the date, not given in the newspaper publication, "27.X.1917," i. e., Nov. 9 of New Style. In other words, more cannot be said than that the German General Staff, not unaware of preparations of which all the world was aware in Petrograd, was prompt in action. It is a slight but significant touch that Colonel Rausch, writing from Finland on the day when the expected outbreak occurred, styles the new organization "Government (Pravitelstvo) of People's Commissaries" instead of "Council (Soviet) of People's Commissaries," the designation actually adopted.

The Post's criticism (Sept. 16) of Document

No. 2 on the ground of its mention of the "Petersburg Secret Police," (Okhrana,) assumed by the writer to have been destroyed on March 10 or 11, seems to us to have no conclusive weight. The old Okhrana was abolished by the revolution, but the revolutionary Government itself had of course its secert service, to which a German might continue to apply the old name.

A correspondent of The Post, Mr. E. J. Omeltchenko, in its issue of Oct. 4, rightly finds it singular that Dr. von Schanz, in Documents Nos. 8 and 9, should be represented as signing himself on Jan. 8, "Representative of the Imperial Bank," and on Jan. 12, "President of the Imperial Bank." It should be explained that the Russian word used is the same in both cases, Predstavited but that the translator of No. 9 wrongly translated it "President," while the translator of No. 8 translated it rightly, "Representative."

Mr. Omeltchenko also, with reference to Document No. 8, prints figures of the gold reserves of the Reichsbank and of the Bank of Sweden, November, 1917, to January, 1918, in the belief that, if the Reichsbank had at the beginning of January given the Bolshevist officials a credit in Sweden of 50,000,000 rubles gold, these figures would show the fact. We are informed on high financial authority that the Reichsbank would be able to effect such a transaction by means much less easily traced. Mr. Omeltchenko questions the need of the transaction, but the insecurity and unsettled conditions prevailing within the boundaries of the old Russian Empire might easily account for the desire of the Bolsheviki to establish a large gold credit abroad without the necessicy of actually exporting gold.

Professor Edward S. Corwin, in the same issue of The Evening Post, rightly criticises the date June 9, 1914, for Document No. 55. Its proper date appears to be Nov. 2, 1914. The mimeographed Russian text bears that date. A translator, probably by confusion with No. 56, gave it the June date.

Respectfully submitted,

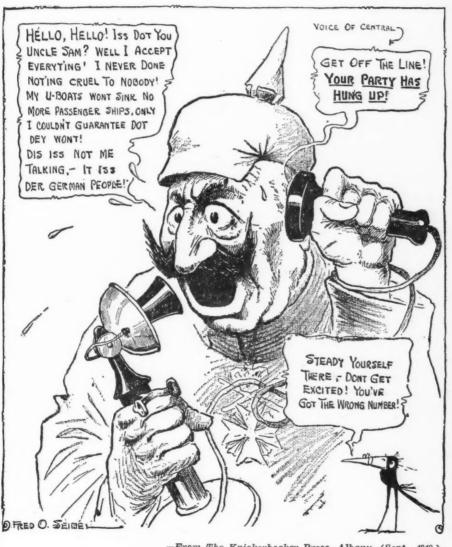
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON. SAMUEL N. HARPER.



INTERNATIONAL CARTOONS OF THE WAR



Nobody Home!



-From The Knickerbocker Press, Albany. (Sept., 1918.)

[American Cartoon]

A Bogus Note



-From The New York Times.

WILSON: "That signature is worthless-have the lady sign it."

[American Cartoon]

Preparing for the Chief Guest



-From The Cincinnati Commercial Tribune.

Some Essential Details Before the Table Is Really Set

The Day of Judgment



[Hawaiian Cartoon]

The End of an Era



-From Paradise of the Pacific, Honolulu

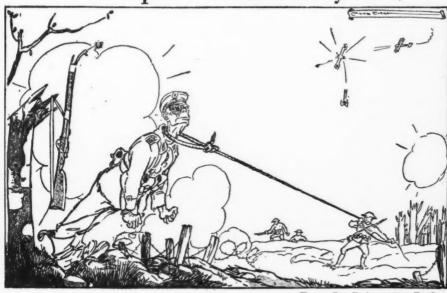
Are They As Sorry As They Look?



-From The Passing Show, London.

[French Cartoons]

A Capture---American Style



-From La Baionnette, Paris.

An Obstacle to Peace



-From La Victoire, Paris.

"Before I can raise my hands, alas! I must drop the swag."

"Oh, Yes! The Kaiser Will Sit at the Peace Table!"



-Atlanta Constitution.

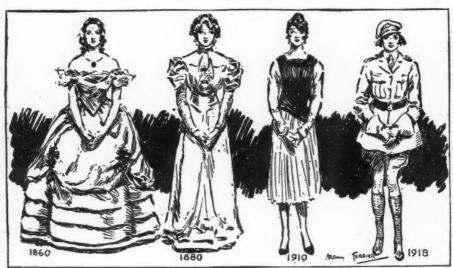
The Tune Is All Right, but the Organist Will Not Do



-St. Joseph News-Press.

[English Cartoon]

Going-Going-Gone!



-From Cassell's Saturday Journal, London.

[American Cartoons]

"No Indemnities"



Robbing the Cook



"Hoch der Kaiser!"



On the Tail of the Lonesome Whine



-From The San Francisco Chronicle.

[American Cartoons]



"The mill will never grind with the water that has passed."

After the Allied Tidal Wave Where the River Jordan Flows



Wilhelm!



It's the Only Way Out, Peaceful (?) Evacuation of Belgium



-Central Press Association

[American Cartoons]



Too Late to Mend The Beast That Talks Like a Man



Pleased to Meet Us!



On His Last Legs



-From the Brooklyn Eagle

[German Cartoons]



-Simplicissimus, Munich (Sept., 1918)

[This German lampoon, entitled "Wilson Goes to War," represents the President as saying: "We will fight to the last man."]



-Simplicissimus, Munich (Oct., 1918)

France and Ringland: "Lord, may we make peace?"

WILSON: "Pay first!"



-Lustige Blaetter, Berlin (Sept., 1918)

"In the West day and night the path to Germany's future is being made by Ludendorff's hammer."



-Der Ulk, Berlin (Sept., 1918)

John Bull is represented as saying: "I hereby grant you the rights of free and independent nations."

[English Cartoon]

The End of the Joy Ride



-Passing Show, London.

[English Cartoon]

S. O. S.



-London Opinion.

[Italian Cartoon]

The German Sword



-L'Asino, Rome.

[French Cartoon]

Victory Singing



-La Baionnette, Paris.



[Australian Cartoon]
Reckoning-Time



[Spanish Cartoon]

Shall We Celebrate?



-Esquella, Barcelona.

[Italian Cartoon]

After the Defeat



-L'Asino, Rome.

AUSTRIA TO GERMANY: "Don't worry; they'll decorate you, too."

[Italian Cartoon]

Insuring Peace



-Il 420, Florence.

KAISER: "Why are you pulling all my teeth?"

FOCH: "So that you shan't get the idea of a dinner in Paris again."

[English Cartoon]

American Preparedness



-Raemackers in London Telegraph.

Wilson: "You want to sheathe the sword. I have only just begun to draw it."

[Canadian Cartoon]

Camouflage



-Montreal Daily Star.

[American Cartoon]

"I Couldn't Put It Over, Gott"



-New York World.

[French Cartoon]

"The Somme, You See, Was Papa's Verdun"



-Pêle-Mêle, Paris.

[American Cartoon]

Well, Look Who's Here!



-Dallas News.

[American Cartoon]

Wilhelm: "See! Der Coat Makes Him a Man"



-Danton Nerps.

[American Cartoon]

A Dinner-Not in Paris



-New York Tribune.

FOCH: "Will you carve it yourself, or shall I serve it for you?"

[English Cartoon]

The Dawn of an Idea



-Passing Show, London.

"If I didn't know petter, Fritz, I veuldt say dot der All Highest vos a verdammt liar!"

[American Cartoon]

Peace Negotiations—German Style



-New York Times.

THIEF: "Hurry up! What do I get for it?"

Final War Activities in United States

Our Army Had Reached a Total of 3,764,677 Men, of Whom 2,200,000 Were Transported Overseas

ACTIVITIES bearing on the war continued with undiminished vigor in the United States until the signing of the armistice on Nov. 11.

Following that date there was a marked slowing up in operations. Officials were cautious, because it was realized that, while hostilities had ceased, the war had not formally come to an end. Moreover, the derangement of business conditions by too sudden a cancellation of contracts had to be avoided. All further developments of war activities were governed by these considerations.

ARMY OPERATIONS

A letter from Secretary of War Baker to President Wilson on Oct. 22 gave details regarding the number of troops transported to France. The Secretary wrote in part:

In my letter of July 1, 1918, I informed you that between May 8, 1917, and June 30, 1918, over a million men had either been landed in France or were en route thereto. Since July 1, 1918, embarkations by months have been as follows:

July	306,185
August	290,818
September	261,415
October 1 to 21	131,398
m	000 010

					-	
Total	 	 				989,816
Embarked						
					-	

The War Department announced on Nov. 11 that the American Army had reached a total strength of 3,764,677 men; of that number 2,200,000 had been sent to France, Italy, or Russia. The remainder were under arms in camps in this country.

COST OF EACH SOLDIER

The cost of maintaining each individual of this vast force at home and abroad is thus given in a statement issued by the War Department:

Under direction of Brig. Gen. R. E. Wood, Acting Quartermaster General of the Army, statistics have been gathered from the clothing and equipage, subsistence, conservation, reclamation, and hardware and metals divisions of the Quartermaster Corps to indicate just what it costs a ye r to maintain a soldier overseas and in the United States. These statistics show that the cost is \$423.47 a year to equip and maintain a soldier overseas and \$327.78 to equip and maintain one in the United States.

Subsistence, figured at 69 cents per day, amounts to \$251.85 per man overseas; figured at 52 cents per day in the United States, it amounts to \$189.80 per man.

The cost of the initial equipment for the soldier the first year in the United States is \$115.30. The cost of the initial equipment of the soldier overseas for the first year is \$42.41. This cost of \$42.41 is for articles which are issued for overseas use only, and which are in addition to the regular equipment.

An idea of the immensity of supplies required by one branch of our forces overseas, for which continued financing was necessary, was shown by the following table of materials shipped from this country up to Aug. 31, 1918, by the Corps of Engineers:

Rails and accessories, standard- gauge track, tons	213,000
gauge track, tons	64,000
Structural steel, tons	45,000
Corrugated iron, tons	7,000
Barbed wire, tons	16,000
Lumber, including ties, stringers, and piles, (balance purchased	
in Europe,) tons	16,000
Wall board, tons	2,000
Expanded metal, tons	5,000
Nails, tons	10,000
Camouflage materials:	
Wire netting, square yards	2,000,000

Paint, tons	1,200
Burlap, square yards	3,000,000
Fish netting, square yards	1,300,000
Steel warehouse sheds (covering	
2,000,000 square feet)	100

Pontoon equipment.—Pontoon equipment for three divisions has been shipped overseas and the equipment for thirty-six additional divisions is now being freighted.

It was officially announced on Oct. 18 that the Balloon Corps of the army was to be increased by 25,000 men and 1,200 officers. Before that date it numbered approximately 11,000 men.

The largest order ever given by the Government for army vehicles was announced on Oct. 22. Contracts were placed for motor trucks, ambulances, tractors, trailers, motor cycles and bicycles, calling for an expenditure of approximately \$130,000,000.

A tabulation of American Army casualties at the time the armistice was signed showed a total of slightly over 70,000, but the figures for the heaviest losses of the war were still to come. The War Department's report on Nov. 24 showed a total of 236,117 army and marine casualties; the total deaths, as announced on the same date, were 53,169.

STEPS TOWARD MOBILIZATION

Almost simultaneously with the signing of the armistice Secretary Baker sent out a cancellation of all army draft calls, under which more than 300,000 men had been ordered to entrain for camps before Nov. 30. Delinquents under the draft still remained liable to punishment. It was stated also that classification was to continue, except for registrants between the ages of 36 and 45.

The War Department announced on Nov. 15 that the development battalions would be the first to be demobilized. These embraced about 50,000 men, who for physical or other reasons were found unsuited for active military service when they were called up in the draft.

On Nov. 16, General March, Chief of Staff, announced that 200,000 soldiers in camp in the United States were to be mustered out within the next two weeks. The arrangement provided that the rate of discharge was to be 30,000 a day thereafter.

CANCELLATION OF CONTRACTS

In a letter from Secretary Baker to Senator Martin on Nov. 21 the Secretary said:

The armistice was signed on the 11th of November. Up to and including today the War Department has canceled contracts in process of execution effecting a total saving of \$438,900,818.

On contracts which have been let, but upon which no work had as yet been done, cancellations aggregate a saving of \$700,-000.000.

An order was made on the 11th of November cutting out all overtime and Sunday work. The amount saved by this order aggregates about \$2,900,000 a day.

The foregoing amounts are exclusive of cancellations in aircraft production or in engineers.

In the Bureau of Aircraft Production orders have been telegraphed out stopping all production on a large number of items, including planes of various types, engines, parts, and special instruments, which aggregate, in the estimated saving, \$225,000,000.

In addition to the foregoing, plans have been made to begin the demobilization of the forces under arms in this country and to begin returning at once to the United States such portions of the armed forces abroad as are not needed for the purpose of occupying enemy territory.

THE WIRELESS TELEPHONE

John D. Ryan, Director of Aircraft Production, on Nov. 15 made public what had hitherto been an army secret—the perfection of a system of wireless telephony by which messages could be received by aviators while in flight and miles away from the sender. It had been in use in France among American fliers since February, 1918, and had proved of incalculable value in air fighting.

The transmitting set consisted of a power plant, a set box, a transmitter or microphone, and an antenna system. The power plant consisted of a generator driven on the windmill principle by the passage of the airplane through the air. It was placed somewhere in the open, usually on the running gear or on one of the wings, and its tiny propeller blade whirled vigorously as the airplane traveled along.

The so-called set box received the power from the generator, converted it and placed it on the aerials in the form

of sustained or undamped waves. The voice entering the transmitter varied the electric current on the wires, which were connected as in the ordinary telephone.

The receiving set consisted of a receiving set box, a head receiver, a source of power and an antenna system. The latter was the same as the antenna system in the transmitting set. The source of power was a small storage battery. The head receiver was built into the aviator's helmet in such a manner as to exclude sounds from the motor reaching the pilot's ear and interfering with his hearing. With this apparatus it is possible for any number of aviators to hear plainly the voice of a commander giving orders five or six miles away on the ground below.

REMOVAL OF "STATIC"

A great step forward in wireless telegraphy was announced Nov. 19 by the Marconi Wireless Telegraph Company of America. Roy A. Weagant, chief engineer of the company, it was stated, had perfected an invention which removes the "static," which had hitherto been the chief obstacle to the transmission of radio messages. An official statement by the Marconi Company read:

Ever since the genius of Marconi made wireless telegraphy a fact, the only limitation of this method of communication was the deadly phenomena of "static conditions." It was "static"—the presence of a large amount of uncontrolled electricity in the air—that at the beginning of the war often entirely prostrated the wireless service even between the most powerful stations erected in Europe and America. Static conditions were responsible for abnormal delays and for the mutilation of words in wireless messages.

It remained for an American radio expert, Roy A. Weagant, chief engineer of the Marconi Wireless Telegraph Company of America, to discover the solution of the static problem. Weagant practically had devoted his life to a study of this perplexing phenomenon, and the result of fifteen years of experimental work was about to be published to the world when the United States entered the war. Although patent applications had been made and the claims allowed by the United States Patent Office, the Weagant system was immediately placed at the disposal of the American Government, and every precaution was taken to keep the invention

secret until the discovery could be safely announced. With the spirit of research that has made the navy such a magnificent arm of our military service, officials of the Navy Department assigned naval experts to co-operate with the inventor in installing experimental stations in various parts of the country. These stations are now receiving messages from all the high power wireless stations of the world.

FOURTH LIBERTY LOAN

The Fourth Liberty Loan, the campaign for which began Sept. 28 and ended Oct. 19, was oversubscribed by nearly a billion dollars.

The approximate final figures for the loan were \$6,989,047,000, which was \$989,047,000, or 16.48 per cent., more than was called for. This oversubscription the Government accepted, making the total amount put into Government war loans by the people, including War Savings Stamps, \$17,852,000,000. Items included in this total were: First Loan, \$2,000,000,000; Second Loan, \$3,808,000,000; Third Loan, \$4,176,000,000, and War Savings, \$879,000,000.

In the Fourth Loan every district oversubscribed. The place of honor was held by Boston, which went beyond its quota 26.44 per cent. Richmond was a close second with 25.95 per cent.

The Fourth Loan was by far the largest floated by any country during the war, and therefore the greatest in history. The nearest to it was one by Great Britain, which was between four and five billions.

Following were the approximate final figures on subscriptions to the Fourth Liberty Loan issued by the Treasury Department:

*			
District.	Quota.	Subscribed.	P. C.
Boston	\$500,000,000	\$632,221,850	126.44
Rich	280,000,000	352,688,200	125.95
Phila	500,000,000	598,763,650	119.75
Cleve	600,000,000	702,059,800	117.00
Dallas	126,000,000	145,914,450	115.82
M'n'plis	210,000,000	241,628,300	115.06
San Fran.	402,000,000	459,000,000	114.17
St. Louis	260,000,000	296,388,550	113.99
N. Y	1,800,000,000	2,044,778,600	113.59
Atlanta	192,000,000	217,885,200	113.48
K. City	260,000,000	294,640,450	113.32
Chicago	870,000,000	969,209,000	111.40

Total ..\$6,000,000,000 \$6,954,875,200 U. S. Treas. 33,829,850

Total ... \$6,989,047,000 116.48

ABOLITION OF CENSORSHIP

A tangible evidence of the ending of hostilities was the removal of censorship restrictions on all forms of communication except wireless, which still remained under the control of the navy authorities.

Censorship of telephone, telegraph, and cable lines and of the mails had been exercised during the war by a special board consisting of the Secretaries of War and the Navy, the chiefs of the Military Intelligence Bureau and the Bureau of Naval Intelligence, and George Creel, Chairman of the Committee on Public Information. To the navy was left supervision of cable terminals in this country, naval censors passing upon all outgoing messages. Matter coming in passed first over the desks of British or French censors. The abolition of the censorship restrictions occurred on Nov. 15.

COST OF THE WAR

Some illumination was thrown on the matter of war expenses by an official statement issued at Washington on Sept. 5, which showed that the Government's expenses in August were \$40,446 per minute, reaching the enormous total of \$1,805,513,000 for the month and exceeding by more than \$200,000,000 the highest previous monthly record of expense since the war began.

The total war cost to Sept. 5 was calculated at \$20,561,000,000, of which \$7,017,000,000 had been loaned to the Allies. Only a little more than one-fourth of the expense had been raised from taxation, and slightly less than three-fourths from Liberty Loans and War Stamps.

THE FOOD SITUATION

Herbert D. Hoover was appointed by President Wilson, Nov. 9, as special representative of the United States in Europe for the determination of measures of relief for European populations, in co-operation with the various Governments concerned. Mr. Hoover still retained the title of United States Food Administrator and the work in this country was to be conducted by an executive board, with which Mr. Hoover would keep in close touch.

Mr. Hoover outlined the world's need of food in an address delivered at a conference in Washington of State Food Administrators. He said in part:

We have now to consider a new world situation in food. We have to frankly survey Europe, a Europe of which a large part is either in ruins or in social conflagration; a Europe with degenerated soils and depleted herds; a Europe with the whole of its population on rations or varying degrees of starvation, and large numbers who have been under the German heel actually starving.

The group of gamblers in human life who have done this thing are now in cowardly flight, leaving anarchy and famine to millions of helpless people.

The war has been brought to an end in no small measure by starvation itself, and it cannot be our business to maintain starvation after peace.

We must consider carefully how this situation reacts upon our people. We must consider our national duty in the matter, and we must make such changes in our policies as are fitting to the new situation. The matter of prime importance to us is how much of each commodity the exporting countries can furnish between now and next harvest and how much is necessary to the importing countries in which we have a vital interest, in order to maintain health and public order in the world.

A computation on this basis showed this situation until the next harvest: A shortage of about 3,000,000,000 pounds in pork and dairy products and vegetable oils, and of dairy feeds of about 3,000,000 tons. Of beef, there were sufficient supplies to load all refrigerating ships' capacity, and there would be enough of other foodstuffs, provided the utmost economy were practiced by the American public. North America was expected to furnish 60 per cent. of the world's supply of foodstuffs, and the United States and the West Indies would export 20,000,000 tons, as against a pre-war normal of 6,000,000 tons.

SEIZURE OF OCEAN CABLES

On Nov. 19 the President issued a proclamation taking over the control of the ocean cable lines under the act of July 16, 1918. The proclamation ended with these paragraphs:

It is hereby directed that the supervision, possession, control, and operation

of such marine cable systems hereby by me undertaken shall be exercised by and through the Postmaster General, Albert S. Burleson. Said Postmaster General may perform the duties hereby and hereunder imposed upon him, so long and to such extent and in such manner as he shall determine, through the owners, managers, Boards of Directors, receivers, officers, and employes of said marine cable systems.

From and after 12 o'clock midnight on the 2d day of November, 1918, all marine cable systems included in this order and proclamation shall conclusively be deemed within the possession and control and under the supervision of said Postmaster General without further act or

notice.

THE AIRCRAFT INQUIRY

On Oct. 3 ex-Justice Hughes rendered his report on the various activities connected with the manufacture of airplanes. He recommended the trial by court-martial of Colonel Edward A. Deeds and, in the criminal courts, of Lieut. Col. J. G. Vincent, Lieut. Col. W. G. Mixter, and Second Lieut. S. B. Vrooman, Jr.

It was set forth that the actual loss from condemned types of planes and engines would amount to perhaps \$20,500,000, while disbursements in the United States up to June 30 last amounted to \$106,741,490 and since June 30 to \$139,186,661.

Training planes to the number of 7,324 had been produced, 1,706 of them since June 30; 2,457 service planes, 1,928 since June 30; 14,735 engines for training planes, 4,494 since June 30; 9,937 engines for service planes, 7,545 since June 30. Still later figures for De Haviland 4's increased the number delivered to 2,556 and for Liberty motors to 10,568.

The Liberty motor was declared to be a "great success for observation and bombing planes, and for this purpose had found high favor among the Allies."

Of the production program as a whole, it was said that "we have not as yet sent from this country to the battlefront a single pursuit or combat plane, as distinguished from the heavy observation or bombing planes, and, after giving due weight to all explanations, the fact remains that such pursuit planes could

have been produced in large quantities many months ago had there been prompt decision and consistent purpose."

All civilian officials of the Aircraft Board and all naval officers attached to it were freed from blame for the situation. Major Gen. George O. Squier was called "incompetent," but no worse.

THE INFLUENZA EPIDEMIC

The scourge of Spanish influenza that had swept the country finally abated, though not until it had claimed a heavy toll of victims. Complete statistics were not at hand, but a Census Bulletin stated that in forty-six cities the total fatalities due to the disease were 82,306. This was considerably more than double the number of American soldiers who were killed in battle or died of wounds.

THANKSGIVING PROCLAMATION

The rejoicing felt by the nation at the victorious termination of hostilities was mirrored in the Thanksgiving proclamation issued by the President Nov. 17.

The proclamation, which set Nov. 28 as the date, in part follows:

It has long been our custom to turn in the Autumn of the year in praise and thanksgiving to Almighty God for His many blessings and mercies to us as a nation. This year we have special and moving cause to be grateful and to rejoice. God has in His good pleasure given us peace. It has not come as a mere cessation of arms, a relief from the strain and tragedy of war. It has come as a great triumph of Right. Complete victory has brought us, not peace alone, but the confident promise of a new day as well, in which justice shall replace force and jealous intrigue among the nations. Our gallant armies have participated in a triumph which is not marred or stained by any purpose of selfish In a righteous cause aggression. they have won immortal glory and have nobly served their nation in serving mankind. God has indeed been gracious. We have cause been gracious. for such rejoicing as revives and strengthens in us all the best traditions of our national history. new day shines about us, in which our hearts take new courage and look forward with new hope to new and greater duties.

While we render thanks for these things, let us not forget to seek the Divine guidance in the performance of those duties, and Divine mercy and forgiveness for all errors of act or purpose, and pray that in all that we do we shall strengthen the ties of friendship and mutual respect upon which we must assist to build the new structure of peace and good-will among the nations.

OUR OPERATIONS IN FRANCE

On the morning of Nov. 11 the United States had in France 78,391 officers and 1,881,376 men, a total of almost 2,000,000, and there were 750,000 combat troops in the Argonne sector, not including units on other parts of the front.

Since war was declared, 967 standard gauge American locomotives and 13,174 standard gauge freight cars had been shipped over and operated, along with the operation of 350 locomotives and 973 cars of foreign origin. Engineers constructed 843 miles of standard gauge railroad, 500 miles being built between June 1 and Nov. 11, 1918.

Where railroads were unnecessary the engineers constructed miles of roadway for the operation of 53,000 motor vehicles of all descriptions.

In the construction and improvement of dockage and warehouses, the work was proportionate, the warehouses alone having an aggregate floor area of almost 23,000,000 square feet. Dredging operations were expanded and dock facilities greatly increased.

Figures gathered by The Associated Press showed also that the American Army was in no danger of food shortage, as it had on hand in France Nov. 11 390,-000,000 rations of beans, 183,000,000 rations of flour and substitutes, 267,000,-000 of milk, 161,000,000 of butter and substitutes, 143,000,000 of sugar, 89,000,-000 of meat, 57,000,000 of coffee, and 113,000,000 of rice, hominy and other

foods, with flavorings, fruits, candy and potatoes in proportion. For smokers there were 761,000,000 rations of cigarettes and tobacco in other forms.

DEMOBILIZING THE FORCES

The demobolization of the American forces in Europe began Nov. 21. A transport loaded with sick, wounded, and discharged troops left Liverpool Nov. 23. At the same time it was announced that eight divisions of National Guard and National Army troops, eight regiments of coast artillery and two brigades of field artillery would be returned immediately to the United States. The troops first to be returned were the following:

National Guard—Thirty-first, (Georgia, Alabama, and Florida;) 34th, (Nebraska, Iowa, South Dakota, and Minnesota;) 38th, (Indiana, Kentucky, and West Virginia,) and 39th, (Arkansas, Mississippi, and Louisiana.)

National Army—Seventy-sixth, (New England;) 84th, (Kentucky, Indiana, and Southern Illinois;) 86th, Northern Illinois, including Chicago,) and 87th, (Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Southern Alabama.)

The coast artillery regiments to be returned as soon as possible were announced as the 46th, 47th, 48th, 49th, 50th, 73d, 74th, and 75th. The two field artillery brigades to be brought home are the 65th and 163d. Eighty-two aero squadrons, seventeen construction companies, and several special units will be brought home from England as soon as transportation facilities are available, General March said.

It was announced that an army of 1,200,000 would remain in Europe for some time.

It was also announced Nov. 23 that the total number of Germans taken prisoner by the Americans was 44,000; the number of American prisoners taken by the Germans was slightly in excess of 2,100.



The American, British, and German Losses in the War

ENERAL PERSHING informed the War Department on Nov. 23 that the total casualties in the American Expeditionary Forces had aggregated 236,117. This was three times the number estimated at the time the armistice was signed. It was explained that the discrepancy between the actual figures and the estimates based on reports up to Nov. 15, 1918, was due to the difficulty in sending by cable the full lists of casualties; moreover, it was explained that the losses by the Americans in the last four weeks of the war were much heavier than during any preceding period.

The total casualties as reported on Nov. 23 by General Pershing were as follows:

Killed or	•	ć	li	ie	d	1	(01	7	1	W	0	1	11	n	d	3							36,154
Died of	d	i	3	e	a	S	е																	14,811
Deaths 1	ır	10	el	la	LS	3.5	i	f	ie	20	d													2,204
Wounded													0											.179,625
Prisoners	3																							1,163
Missing																								1,160

BRITISH AND GERMAN LOSSES

The detailed figures of the British War Office, issued late in November, 1918, giving the casualties in all the areas in which the British Armies fought, show that of the total casualties 21.6 per cent. were killed, 66.6 per cent. wounded, and 11.8 per cent. listed among the missing, including prisoners. The German proportions are practically identical for the missing and prisoners, being 11.9 per cent. The German percentage for killed, however, which is 24.9, is higher, and the percentage for wounded, which is 63.2, is lower than those reported by the British. These differences were explained by the fact that the figures for wounded as given by the Germans include only the number of men wounded, exclusive of second and third wounds suffered by the same men, whereas these additional wounds are included in the British figures as accepted casualties, thereby swelling the number of wounded.

The percentages of killed, wounded, and missing or prisoners, based on British and German official reports, are shown in the following tables:

BRITISH CASUALTIES

OFFICERS

	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing	. Total.
France	32,769	83,142	10,846	126,757
Dardanelles	1,785	3,010	258	5,053
Mesopotamia	1,340	2,429	566	4,335
Egypt	1,098	2,311	183	3,592
Saloniki	285	818	114	1,217
East Africa	380	478	38	896
Italy	86	334	38	458
Other thea.	133	142	51	326

MEN

92,664 12,094 142,634

37,876

Total

	Killed.	Wounded	. Missin	g. Total.
France	526,843	1,750,203	315,849	2,592,895
Dardanelles	31,737	75,508	7,431	114,676
Mesopotamia	29,769	48,686	14,789	93,244
Egypt	14,794	35,762	3,705	54,261
Saloniki	7,330	16,058	2,713	26,101
East Africa	8,724	7,276	929	16,929
Italy	941	4,612	727	6,280
Other thea.	690	1,373	908	2,971

Total 620,828 1,939,478 347,051 2,907,357

TOTAL OFFICERS AND MEN

	Killed.	Wounded	. Missir	g. Total.
France	559,612	1,833,345	326,695	2,719,652
Dardanelles	33,522	78,518	7,689	119,729
Mesopotamia	31,109	51,115	15,355	97,579
Egypt	15,892	38,073	3,888	57,853
Saloniki	7,615	16,876	2,827	27,318
East Africa	9,104	7,754	967	17,825
Italy	1,027	4,946	765	6,738
Other thea.	823	1,515	959	3,297

Total 658,704 2,032,142 359,145 3,049,991

GERMAN CASUALTIES

[As reported by a German socialist newspaper, Vorwärts, on Nov. 15, 1918]

Killed. Wounded. Missing. Total. All fronts..1,580,000 4,000,000 650,000 6,330,000

No official figures were available Nov. 22, 1918, upon which to compute the approximate losses of the other belligerent nations in the war.

Austria's Ultimatum to Serbia

Full Text of the Document That Started the World War, and Serbia's Reply to It

T 6 o'clock in the evening of July 23, 1914, the Austro-Hungarian Minister at Belgrade presented to the Serbian Government a note containing the demands of the Dual Monarchy with regard to the suppression of the Pan-Serbian movement and the punishment of Serbians alleged to have been concerned in the murder of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand, who had been shot on June 28 by an Austro-Hungarian subject. The document which sought to make Serbia a vassal of Austria-Hungary and which, with Germany's backing, started the greatest war in the history of the world, is here presented in full:

'On March 31, 1909, the Royal Serbian Minister in Vienna, on the instructions of the Serbian Government, made the following statements to the Imperial and Royal Government:

"Serbia recognizes that the fait accompli regarding Bosnia has not affected her rights, and consequently she will conform to the decisions that the powers will take in conformity with Article XXV. of the Treaty of Berlin. At the same time that Serbia submits to the advice of the powers she undertakes to renounce the attitude of protest and opposition which she has adopted since October last. She undertakes, on the other hand, to modify the direction of her policy with regard to Austria-Hungary and to live in future on good neighborly terms with the latter."

The history of recent years, and in particular the painful events of June 28 last, have shown the existence in Serbia of a subversive movement with the object of detaching a part of Austria-Hungary from the monarchy. The movement, which had its birth under the eyes of the Serbian Government, has had consequences on both sides of the Serbian frontier in the shape of acts of terrorism and a series of outrages and murders.

Far from carrying out the formal undertakings contained in the declaration of March 31, 1909, the Royal Serbian Government has done nothing to repress these movements. It has permitted the criminal machinations of various societies and associations, and has tolerated unrestrained language on the part of the press, apologies for the perpetrators of outrages, and the participation of officers and functionaries in subversive agitation. It has permitted

an unwholesome propaganda in public instruction. In short, it has permitted all the manifestations which have incited the Serbian population to hatred of the monarchy and contempt of is institutions.

This culpable tolerance of the Royal Serbian Government had not ceased at the moment when the events of June 28 last proved its fatal consequences to the whole world.

It results from the depositions and confessions of the criminal perpetrators of the outrage of June 28 that the Serajevo assassinations were hatched in Belgrade, that the arms and explosives with which the murderers were provided had been given to them by Serbian officers and functionaries belonging to the Narodna Obrana, and, finally, that the passage into Bosnia of the criminals and their arms was organized and effected by the chiefs of the Serbian frontier service.

The above-mentioned results of the magisterial investigation do not permit the Austro-Hungarian Government to pursue any longer the attitude of expectant forbearance which it has maintained for years in face of the machinations hatched in Belgrade and thence propagated in the territories of the monarchy. These results, on the contrary, impose on it the duty of putting an end to intrigues which form a perpetual menace to the tranquillity of the monarchy.

To achieve this end, the Imperial and Royal Government sees itself compelled to demand from the Serbian Government a formal assurance that it condemns this dangerous propaganda against the monarchy and the territories belonging to it, and that the Royal Serbian Government shall no longer permit these machinations and this criminal and preverse propaganda.

In order to give a formal character to this undertaking the Royal Serbian Government shall publish on the front page of its official journal for July 26 the following declaration:

"The Royal Government of Serbia condemns the propaganda directed against Austria-Hungary, i. e., the ensemble of tendencies of which the final aim is to detach from the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy territories belonging to it, and it sincerely deplores the fatal consequences of these criminal proceedings.

"The Royal Government regrets that Serbian officers and functionaries participated in the above-mentioned propaganda and thus compromised the good, neighborly relations to which the Royal Government was solemnly pledged by its declaration of March 31, 1909. The Royal Government, which disapproves and repudiates all idea of interfering or attempt to 'iterfere with the destinies of the inhabitants of any part whatsoever of Austria-Hungary, considers it its duty formally to warn officers and functionaries, and the whole population of the kingdom, that henceforth it will proceed with the utmost rigor against persons who may be guilty of such machinations, which it will use all its efforts to anticipate and suppress."

This declaration shall simultaneously be communicated to the royal army as an order of the day by his Majesty the King, and shall be published in the official bulletin of the army.

The Royal Serbian Government further undertakes:

1. To suppress any publications which incite to hatred and contempt of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and the general tendency of which is directed against its territorial integrity.

2. To dissolve immediately the society styled Narodna Obrana, to confiscate all its means of propaganda, and to proceed in the same manner against other societies and their branches in Serbia which are addicted to propaganda against the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. The Royal Government shall take the necessary measures to prevent the societies dissolved from continuing their activity under another name and form.

3. To eliminate without delay from public instruction in Serbia, not only as regards the teaching body, but also as regards the methods of instruction, everything that serves or might serve to foment the propaganda against Austria-Hungary.

4. To remove from the military service and from the Administration in general all officers and functionaries guilty of propaganda against the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, whose names and deeds the Austro-Hungarian Government reserves to itself the right of communicating to the Royal Government.

5. To accept the collaboration in Serbia of representatives of the Austro-Hungarian Government in the suppression of the subversive movement directed against the territorial integrity of the monarchy.

6. To take judicial proceedings against accessories to the plot of June 28 who are on Serbian territory. Delegates of the Austro-Hungarian Government will take part in the investigation relating thereto.

7. To proceed without delay to the arrest of Major Voija Tankositch and of the individual named Milan Ciganovitch, a Serbian State employe, who have been compromised by the results of the magisterial inquiry at Serajevo.

8. To prevent by effective measures the co-operation of the Serbian authorities in the illicit traffic in arms and explosives across the frontier, to dismiss and punish severely officials of the frontier service at Achabatz and Loznica guilty of having assisted the perpetrators of the Serajevo crime by facilitating the passage of the frontier for them.

9. To furnish the Austro-Hungarian Government with explanations regarding the unjustifiable utterances of high Serbian officials, both in Serbia and abroad, who, notwithstanding their official position, did not hesitate after the crime of June 28 to express themselves in interviews in terms of hostility to the Austro-Hungarian Government; and finally:

10. To notify the Austro-Hungarian Government without delay of the execution of the measures comprised under the preceding heads.

The Austro-Hungarian Government expects the reply of the Serbian Government at the latest by 6 o'clock on Saturday evening, the 25th of July.

Austria-Hungary's Circular Note

Following the dispatch of the foregoing ultimatum to Serbia the Austro-Hungarian Government on July 24, 1914, sent a circular note to its embassies in Germany, France, England, Italy, Russia, and Turkey, explaining its action in the following terms:

The Imperial and Royal Government has felt itself compelled to forward on Thursday, the 23d inst., to the Royal Serbian Government, through its Imperial and Royal Minister in Belgrade, the following note:

(Here follows the Austro-Hungarian note to Serbia.)

I have the honor to request your Excellency to bring the contents of this mote

before the Government to which you are accredited, and to accompany this with the following explanations: On the 31st March, 1909, the Royal Serbian Government addressed a statement to Austria-Hungary, the text of which is repeated above. Almost on the following day Serbia's policy took a direction tending to rouse ideas subversive to the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy in the minds of the Serbian subjects, and thereby to prepare for the detachment of those districts of Austria-Hungary which adjoin the Serbian frontier.

A large number of agents are employed in furthering by all possible means the agitation against Austria-Hungary to corrupt the youth of those territories of Austria-Hungary bordering on Serbia. The spirit of conspiracy which animates Serbian political circles and which has left its bloody traces in the history of Serbia has grown since the last Balkan crisis. Members of bands who up to that time had found occupation in Macedonia have since placed themselves at the disposal of the terrorist propaganda against Austria-Hungary. The Serbian Government has never considered itself obliged to take steps of any kind against the intrigues to which Austria-Hungary has been exposed for years.

The patience which the Imperial and Royal Government has observed toward the provocative attitude of Serbia is to be attributed to the fact that she knew herself to be free from all territorial interests and to the hope which she did not abandon that the Serbian Government would eventually prize at its worth the friendship of Austria-Hungary. The Imperial and Royal Government thought that a benevolent attitude toward the political interests of Serbia would eventually call for a similar attitude from that kingdom.

Austria-Hungary expected an evolution of this nature in the political ideas of Serbia, more especially at the time following the events of the year 1912, when the Imperial and Royal Government, by its disinterested attitude, from any suggestion of ill-will, made possible the important extension of Serbia.

The sympathy which Austria-Hungary demonstrated in its neighbor nevertheless made no change in the conduct of that kingdom, which continued to permit on its territory a propaganda, the lamentable consequences of which were made evident to the whole world on June 28 this year, when the heir apparent of the Dual Monarchy and his illustrious consort fell the victims to a plot hatched in Belgrade.

In view of this state of affairs the Imperial and Royal Government found itself compelled to take a fresh and energetic step in Belgrade, of such a nature as to induce the Serbian Government to put an end to a movement which threatened the security and integrity of Austria-Hungary. The Imperial and Royal Government is convinced that in taking this step it is acting in complete harmony with the feelings of all civilized nations, which cannot agree that royal assassinations can be made a weapon to be used unpunished in political struggles, and that the peace of Europe may be incessantly disturbed by intrigues which emanate from Belgrade.

In support of these statements, the Imperial and Royal Government holds at the disposal of the Government to which you are accredited a dossier dealing with the Serbian propaganda, and showing the connection of this propaganda with the assassination of June 28.

Serbia's Reply to the Ultimatum

Serbia's answer to the Austro-Hungarian note was sent on July 25, 1914. It conceded all the demands except two, which infringed upon its rights as a sovereign State, and these two it offered to submit to arbitration. The text of Serbia's reply follows:

The Royal Serbian Government has received the communication of the Imperial and Royal Austro-Hungarian Government of the 10th of this month and it is persuaded that its reply will remove all misunderstanding tending to threaten or to prejudice the friendly and neighborly relations between the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and the Kingdom of Serbia.

The Royal Government is aware that the protests made both at the tribune of the National Skupshtina and in the declarations and the acts of responsible representatives of the State—protests which were cut short by the declaration of the Serbian Government made on March 18—have not been renewed toward the great neighboring monarchy on any occasion, and that since this time, both on the part of the Royal Governments which have followed on one another, and on the part of their organs,

no attempt has been made with the purpose of changing the political and judicial state of things in this respect.

The Imperial and Royal Government has made no representations save concerning a scholastic book regarding which the Imperial and Royal Government has received an entirely satisfactory explanation. bia has repeatedly given proofs of her pacific and moderate policy during the Balkan crises, and it is thanks to Serbia and the sacrifice she made exclusively in the interest of the peace of Europe that this peace has been preserved. The Royal Government cannot be held responsible for manifestations of a private nature, such as newspaper articles and the peaceful work of societies-manifestations which occur in almost all countries as a matter of course, and which, as a general rule, escape official control-all the less in that the Royal Government, when solving a whole series of questions which came up between Serbia and Austria-Hungary, has displayed a great readiness to treat, (prevenance,) and in this way succeeded in settling the greater number to the advantage of the progress of the two neighboring countries.

It is for this reason that the Royal Government has been painfully surprised by the statements, according to which persons of the Kingdom of Serbia are said to have taken part in the preparation of the outrage committed at Serajevo. It expected that it would be invited to collaborate in the investigation of everything bearing on this crime, and it was ready to prove by its actions its entire correctness to take steps against all persons with regard to whom communications had been made to it, thus acquiescing in the desire of the Imperial and Royal Government.

The Royal Government is disposed to hand over to the courts any Serbian subject, without regard to his situation and rank, for whose complicity in the crime of Serajevo it shall have been furnished with proofs, and especially it engages itself to have published on the front page of the Official Journal of July 13-26 the following announcement:

"The Royal Serbian Government condemns all propaganda directed against Austria-Hungary, that is to say, all tendencies as a whole of which the ultimate object is to detach from the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy territories which form part of it, and it sincerely deplores the fatal consequence of these criminal actions. The Royal Government regrets that Serbian officers and officials should, according to the communication of the Imperial and Royal Government, have participated in the above-mentioned propaganda, thereby compromising the good neighborly relations to which the Royal Government solemnly pledged itself by its declaration of the 31st of March, 1909. The Government, which disapproves and repudiates any idea or attempt to interfere in the destinies of the inhabitants of any part of Austria-Hungary whatsoever, considers it its duty to utter a formal warning to the officers, the officials, and the whole population of the kingdom that henceforth it will proceed with the utmost rigor against persons who render themselves guilty of such actions, which it will use all its efforts to prevent and re-

This announcement shall be brought to the cognizance of the royal army by an order of the day issued in the name of his Majesty the King by H. R. H. the Crown Prince Alexander, and shall be published in the next official bulletin of the army.

1. The Royal Government engages itself, furthermore, to lay before the next regular meeting of the Skupshtina an amendment to the press law, punishing in the severest manner incitements to hate and contempt of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, and also all publications of which the general tendency is directed against the territorial integrity of the monarchy. It undertakes at the forthcoming revision of the Constitution to introduce in Article XXII. of the Constitution an amendment whereby the above publications may be confiscated, which is at

present categorically forbidden by the terms of Article XXII. of the Constitution.

2. The Government does not possess any proof, nor does the note of the Imperial and Royal Government furnish such, that the society Narodna Obrana and other similar societies have up to the present committed any criminal acts of this kind through the instrumentality of one of their members. Nevertheless, the Royal Government will accept the demand of the Imperial and Royal Government and will dissolve the Narodna Obrana Society and any other society which shall agitate against Austria-Hungary.

3. The Royal Serbian Government engages itself to eliminate without delay for public instruction in Serbia everything which aids or might aid in fomenting the propaganda against Austro-Hungary when the Imperial and Royal Government furnishes facts and

proofs of this propaganda.

4. The Royal Government also agrees to remove from the military service (all persons) whom the judicial inquiry proves to have been guilty of acts directed against the integrity of the territory of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, and it expects the Imperial and Royal Government to communicate at an ulterior date the names and the deeds of these officers and officials, for the purposes of the proceedings which will have to be taken.

5. The Royal Government must confess that it is not quite clear as to the sense and object of the demands of the Imperial and Royal Government that Serbia should undertake to accept on her territory the collaboration of delegates of the Imperial and Royal Government, but it declares that it will admit whatever collaboration which may be in accord with the principles of international law and criminal procedure, as well as with good neighborly relations.

6. The Royal Government, as goes without saying, considers it to be its duty to open an inquiry against all those who are, or shall eventually prove to have been, involved in the plot of June 28, and who are in Serbian territory. As to the participation at this investigation of agents of the Austro-Hungarian authorities delegated for this purpose by the Imperial and Royal Government, the Royal Government cannot accept this demand, for it would be a violation of the Constitution and of the law of criminal procedure. Nevertheless, in concrete cases it might be found possible to communicate the results of the investigation in question to the Austro-Hungarian representatives.

7. On the very evening that the note was handed in the Royal Government arrested Major Voija Tankositch. As for Milan Ciganovitch, who is a subject of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, and who, until June 15 was employed as a beginner in the administration of the railways, it has not yet been possible to (arrest) him. In view of the ultimate inquiry the Imperial and Royal Government is requested to have the goodness to communicate in the usual form as

soon as possible the presumptions of guilt as well as the eventual proofs of guilt against these persons which have been collected up to the present in the investigations

at Serajevo.

8. The Serbian Government will strengthen and extend the measures taken to prevent the illicit traffic of arms and explosives across the frontier. It goes without saying that it will immediately order an investigation, and will severely punish the frontier officials along the line Schabatz-Losnitza who have been lacking in their duties and who allowed the authors of the crime of Serajevo to pass.

9. The Royal Government will willingly give explanations regarding the remarks made in interviews by its officials, both in Serbia and abroad, after the attempt, and which, according to the statement of the Imperial and Royal Government, were hostile toward the monarchy, as soon as the Imperial and Royal Government has (forwarded) it the passages in question of these

remarks and as soon as it has shown that the remarks made were in reality made by the officials regarding whom the Royal Government itself will see about collecting proofs.

10. The Royal Government will inform the Imperial and Royal Government of the execution of the measures comprised in the preceding points, in as far as that has not already been done by the present note, as soon as each measure has been ordered and executed.

In the event of the Imperial and Royal Government not being satisfied with this reply, the Royal Serbian Government, considering that it is to the common interest not to precipitate the solution of this question, is ready, as always, to accept a pacific understanding, either by referring this question to the decision of The Hague International Tribunal or to the great powers which took part in the drawing up of the declaration made by the Serbian Government on March 18-31, 1909.

Denunciation and Declaration of War

The Austro-Hungarian Foreign Office denounced Serbia's reply on July 27 in the following terms, and issued a formal declaration of war the next day:

The object of the Serbian note is to create the false impression that the Serbian Government is prepared in great measure to

comply with our demands.

As a matter of fact, however, Serbia's note is filled with the spirit of dishonesty, which clearly lets it be seen that the Serbian Government is not seriously determined to put an end to the culpable tolerance it hitherto has extended to intrigues against the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy.

The Serbian note contains such far-reaching reservations and limitations not only regarding the general principles of our action, but also in regard to the individual claims we have put forward that the concessions actually made by Serbia become insignifi-

cant.

In particular our demand for the participation of the Austro-Hungarian authorities in investigations to detect accomplices in the conspiracy on Serbian territory has been rejected, while our request that measures be taken against that section of the Serbian press hostile to Austria-Hungary has been declined, and our wish that the Serbian Government take the necessary measures to prevent the dissolved Austrophobe associations continuing their activity under another name and under another form has not even been considered.

Since the claims in the Austro-Hungarian note of July 23, regard being had to the attitude hitherto adopted by Serbia, represent the minimum of what is necessary for the establishment of permanent peace with the

Southeastern monarchy, the Serbian answer must be regarded as unsatisfactory.

That the Serbian Government itself is conscious that its note is not acceptable to us is proved by the circumstance that it proposes at the end of the note to submit the dispute to arbitration—an invitation which is thrown into its proper light by the fact that, three hours before handing in the note, a few minutes before the expiration of the time limit, the mobilization of the Serbian Army took place.

The text of the Austro-Hungarian declaration of war against Serbia, issued July 28, runs as follows:

The Royal Government of Serbia not having replied in a satisfactory manner to the note remitted to it by the Austro-Hungarian Minister in Belgrade on July 23, 1914, the Imperial and Royal Government finds itself compelled to proceed to safeguard its rights and interests and to have recourse for this purpose to force of arms.

Austria-Hungary considers itself, therefore, from this moment in a state of war with Serbia.

COUNT BERCHTOLD,

Minister of Foreign Affairs of Austria-Hungary.

After vainly pleading with the Kaiser to intervene for peace, the Czar of Russia mobilized a portion of his army to go to the aid of Serbia; Germany invaded Belgium, Great Britain declared war on Germany, and the great conflict that was to shake the world for more than four years had begun.

Progress of the War

Recording Campaigns on All Fronts and Collateral Events From October 19 Up to and Including November 15, 1918

UNITED STATES

- The Fourth Liberty Loan campaign closed Oct. 19. Subscriptions amounted to \$6,989.047,000.
- As a result of the signing of the armistice with Germany, the War Industries Board issued orders on Nov. 12 removing many restrictions on public improvements and cutting by 50 per cent. the curtailment which had been placed on forty-two classes of industries.
- Secretary Daniels lifted the ban on shipping news Nov. 12.

SUBMARINE BLOCKADE

- The American steamship Lucia, which had her lower holds fitted with rubber-bound barrels, and which was believed to be unsinkable, was torpedoed and sunk Oct. 19. All except four members of the crew were rescued.
- On Oct. 20 Spain received an official communication from the German Government saying that the Admiralty had ordered submarines to return immediately to their bases. On the same day word was received that the steamer Maria, which had been requisitioned by the Spanish Government, had been sunk.
- Losses of British shipping due to enemy action and marine risk amounted to 151,-593 gross tons, the lowest monthly total in more than two years. Losses for the quarter ended in September were 510,551 gross tons.
- Andrew Bonar Law announced in the House of Commons Oct. 29 that there had been a cessation of U-boat attacks on passenger steamships.
- The British battleship Britannia was torpedoed off Gibraltar Nov. 9.

CAMPAIGN IN WESTERN EUROPE

- Oct. 19—Allied armies reach the Dutch frontier; British extend their gains east of Douai, capturing several villages, and approach Tournai; Americans and British advance southeast of Cambral; Germans begin evacuation of Brussels; French reach the Hunding line in Champagne and capture St. Germainmont; Americans pierce the Kriemhilde line at several points between the Argonne and the Meuse and force Germans to retire to the Freya line.
- Oct. 21.—Allies push forward on a ninetymile front from the Dutch border to the Oise east of St. Quentin; Germans in Northern Belgium forced back upon Ghent and the Schekkt.

- Oct. 23—Americans on the Verdun front occupy Brieulles, the Bois de Forêt, and Banthéville; British gain three miles in advance on a seventeen-mile front from Le Cateau to the Scheldt River.
- Oct. 24—British drive Germans back on the whole front between the Sambre Canal and the Scheldt and take several strongholds on both sides of Valenciennes; Americans advance on both sides of the Meuse.
- Oct. 25—British reach the Le Quesnoy-Valenciennes railway on a front of six miles; French attack on the Serre and the Aisne on a front of forty miles, and advance their lines at all points; Americans clear Belleau Wood of Germans and hold Hill 360 in fierce fighting.
- Oct. 27-French advance on a fifteen-mile front between the Oise and Serre, gaining five miles at some points,
- Oct. 29—Americans shell Conflans region; French attack on a seven-and-one-haifmile line east of Laon.
- Nov. 1—First American Army attacks on a front of over fifteen miles north of Verdun, advancing nearly four miles at some points and freeing a dozen towns, aided by the French.
- Nov. 2—British capture Valenciennes; Americans break through Freya line on a wide front, taking Champigneulle, Buzancy, Fosse, Barricourt, Villers-devant-Dun, and Doolcon.
- Nov. 3—Americans continue advance north of Verdun, taking several towns, and joining with the French near Noirval; Franco-Belgian troops reach a line within five miles of Ghent.
- Nov. 5—Germans retreat on a 75-mile front from the Scheldt to the Aisne; Americans cross the Meuse at three points below Stenay.
- Nov. 6—Germans order retreat across the Meuse on the front of the American Army; Mouzon in flames; Vervins, Rethel, and other towns won; Sedan fired.
- Nov. 7—Americans take Sedan; French troops east of the Oise and north of the Aisne push forward ten miles; 100 villages redeemed.
- Nov. 8—French reach the outskirts of Mézières, advance beyond the La Capelle-Avesnes road, and take Thon bridgeheads; Americans drive Germans out of last dominating position east of the Meuse.
- Nov. 9-French cavalry crosses the Belgian border; Hirson captured; British take

Maubeuge and Tournai; Americans clinch control on both sides of the Meuse.

Nov. 10-Americans attack on seventy-onemile front; Stenay stronghold taken.

Nov. 11—British take Mons; fighting ceases under armistice.

ITALIAN CAMPAIGN

Oct. 24-Allied forces begin offensive between the Brenta and Piave Rivers.

Oct. 25—Italians advance across the Ornic River in the Monte Grappa sector and capture Monte Solarole; British capture islands in the Piave; French take Monte Sisemol, on the Asiago Plateau.

Oct. 27—Italians and British force passage of the Piave and capture several towns in new drive toward the Isonzo

Oct. 30-Italians reach Vittorio, and drive the Austrians back along the Piave from the mountains to the sea.

Oct. 31—Italians reach Ponte nelle Alpi, thus dividing the Austrian armies, and cut off fifteen Austrian divisions between the Brenta and the Piave by the capture of the mountain pass of Vadal; Austria asks for armistice.

Nov. 1—Armistice terms handed to Austria; Italians cross the Livenza River.

Nov. 2-Italians advance northward in the Trentino as far as the Sugana Valley.

Nov. 3—Italians take Trent and Trieste; their cavalry enters Udine; fighting ceases under armistice.

BALKAN CAMPAIGN

Oct. 19—Last remaining territory in Macedonia invaded by the Bulgarians is reoccupied by Greeks.

Oct. 21—French troops reach the Danube near Vidin, shell an enemy monitor, and drive it ashore.

Oct. 26—Serbs occupy Kralievo; Italian cavalry reaches the Bulgar frontier.

Oct. 28—Italians in Albania cross the Mati River and march on Alessio; Allies in Serbia occupy Kragujevatz and Jogodina.

Oct. 30—Austrians flee from Montenegro; Cettinje and other cities seized by insurgents; Scutari occupied by Albanian freebooters and Montenegrin volunteers.

Nov. 1—German troops withdraw to the north bank of the Danube at Belgrade.

Nov. 3—Serbian Army reoccupies Belgrade;Second Army reaches Bosnian frontier.Nov. 4—Serbs enter Bosnia.

Nov. 10—Serbs advance north of the Danube and the Save Rivers and enter Serajevo.

CAMPAIGN IN AISA MINOR

Oct. 25—British forces on the Tigris reach Kerkuk and the mouth of the lesser Zab. Oct. 26—Aleppo captured by the British;

Constantinople-Bagdad railroad cut at that point.

Oct. 27—British cut the road from Sherghet to Mosul and occupy Kerkuk.

Oct. 28-British occupy Kaleh Sherghat.

AERIAL RECORD

Within six months, American aviators on

the western front brought down between 500 and 600 German planes. They brought down an average of eight German fliers to each American airman lost.

British airmen bombed Karlsruhe, Bonn, Baden, Treves, and Heidelberg, Oct. 30.

Germany sent a note to the United States, Nov. 4, protesting against allied raids on German towns, and announcing that she had been limiting her bombing operations since Oct. 1.

NAVAL OPERATIONS

The Cuban steamship Chaparra was sunk by a mine off Barnegat, Oct. 27.

The Austro-Hungarian superdreadnought Viribus Unitis, flagship of the fleet, was torpedoed and sunk by an Italian naval tank, Nov. 1.

The American steamer Saetia was sunk by a mine twenty-five miles off the Maryland coast, Nov. 9.

RUSSIA

Foreign Minister Tchitcherin sent a note to President Wilson, Oct. 24, announcing the readiness of the Bolsheviki to conclude an armistice upon the evacuation of occupied territory and asking when American troops would be withdrawn from Russia.

On Nov. 5 it was announced that the Bolshevist Government had handed neutral Ministers a note for transmission to the Entente nations asking for the opening of peace perotiations.

Germany demanded the withdrawal of all Russian representatives in Germany, Nov. 6.

v. o.

ARMISTICE MOVES

Oct. 19—President Wilson replied to the Austro-Hungarian note of Oct. 7. He refused the proposals for peace negotiations and said that the Czechoslovaks, Jugoslavs, and other oppressed peoples must have independence.

Oct. 21—Germany replied to President Wilson's answer to her first peace note. She suggested arrangements for an armistice, announced that her submarines would be restricted, and told of Government re-

forms.

Oct. 23—President Wilson replied to the German note, expressing doubt as to the popularization of the German Government, and calling for surrender. He announced that the question of an armistice had been submitted to the allied Governments.

Oct. 26—Turkey made an offer of peace to the Allies that amounted virtually to

surrender.

Oct. 27—Germany replied to President Wilson's note, declaring that the peace negotiations were being conducted by a People's Government, and that Germany was awaiting proposals for an armistice.

Oct. 28—Austria-Hungary sent another note to President Wilson asking that immediate negotiations be entered into without awaiting the results of exchanges with Germany. The Vienna Government conceded all rights asked for the Czechoslovaks and Jugoslavs, and requested that the President begin overtures with the allied Governments with a view to ending immediately the hostilities on all Austro-Hungarian fronts

Oct. 29-Austria-Hungary sent a note to Secretary Lansing asking him to intervene with President Wilson for an immediate

armistice.

Oct. 30-Germany sent another note to the United States telling of steps taken toward the democratization of Germany. The State Department declined to make the text public. General Diaz rebuffed the appeal of the Austrian commander for an armistice.

Oct. 31-Turkey surrendered to the Allies. An armistice was signed at Mudros, on the Island of Lemnos, to take effect at noon. An Austrian deputation was permitted to cross the fighting line in Italy for pourparlers concerning an armistice.

Nov. 1-Armistice terms given to Austrian

Army.

Nov. 3-Austria-Hungary signs armistice.

Nov. 5-Secretary Lansing notifies the German Government that the Allies are willing to arrange an armistice on President Wilson's principles, and that the terms can be obtained of Marshal Foch.

Nov. 6-German armistice delegation reaches allied lines: Italian troops begin to occupy

Austrian territory.

Nov. 7-Firing ceases on one section of the front to permit passage of German armistice delegation.

Nov. 8-German plenipotentiaries arrive at allied headquarters.

Nov. 11-Armistice between Germany and the allied Governments and the United States signed at 5 A. M., Paris time; hostilities cease at 11 A. M., Paris time: President Wilson addresses Congress, announcing the terms of the armistice; Dr. Solf, German Foreign Secretary, addresses message to Secretary Lansing requesting that the President intervene to mitigate conditions in Germany.

Nov. 12-Revised text of armistice announced; Germany appeals to the United States to arrange immediately for peace negotiations because of the pressing danger of famine; German troops begin evacuation of France and Belgium; allied troops move forward; Americans advance toward Metz and Strassburg.

Nov. 13-Germany again appeals to the United States for food; President Wilson says America is willing to help and promises to consult Allies; allied high command refuses to modify conditions of

armistice.

Nov. 14-German women appeal to Mrs. Wilson and Jane Addams for milder armistice terms and for food.

BELGIUM

Baron von Falkenhausen on Oct. 22 pardoned all Belgian and neutral residents condemned by military tribunals or military commanders under his jurisdiction, and ordered the release of all Belgian and neutral citizens interned in Belgium or Germany. He also appointed a committee to investigate charges of devastation and destruction during the German retreat in Belgium.

AUSTRIA-HUNGARY

The Hungarian Cabinet, headed by Dr. Wekerle, and the Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister, Baron Burian, resigned Oct. 25. Count Albert Apponyl was appointed Hungarian Premier. Count Andrassy was appointed Austrian Foreign Minister. He resigned Nov. 2, and on that day a new Hungarian Ministry was formed, headed by Count Karolyi.

Military insurrections occurred in Vienna and Budapest Oct. 30. The people and troops proclaimed a republic and a Soldiers and Officers' Council was set up at Vienna. The National Assembly adopted a Constitution in which there was no place left for the crown. The Austro-Hungarian Navy was handed over to the South Slav National Council and the Danube flotilla to the Hungarian Government.

The Rumanian Deputies in the Austrian Parliament constituted a separate Rumanian

National Assembly Oct. 19.

resolution for the complete disunion of Hungary from Austria was introduced by Count Karolyi Oct. 20. A pacific revolution was accomplished at Budapest beginning Oct. 23. A Hungarian National Council and Hungarian Assembly were formed. Riots occurred later, and troops fired on the adherents of Karolyi, who asked Archduke Joseph to appoint him Premier. On Oct. 29 word was received of the formation of an independent and anti-dynastic State, under the leadership of Count Karolyi, in agreement with the Czechs and South Slavs. On Oct. 30 the Hungarian Diet adopted a motion declaring that the constitutional relations between Hungary and Dalmatia, Slovenia, and Flume had ceased to exist and that the relations between Croatia and Austria had been severed. On Nov. 3 Count Karolyi proclaimed a republic in Hungary.

The Central Executive Committee elected by the National Council of Slovenes, Croatians, and Serbians assumed political control of these nationalities Oct. 22. Croatian soldiers at Fiume revolted Oct. 24 and seized the city, but the mutiny was suppressed by Austro-Hungarian regi-ments. On Oct. 27 and 28 riots occurred in Croatia. On Oct. 30 the Croatian Parliament at Agram voted for the total separation of Croatia, Slavonia, and Dalmatia from Hungary. The formation of the Jugoslav Republic was announced Nov. 3.

The Czech National Council took over control of Prague Oct. 28. Count Andrassy, the Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister, emtered into diplomatic relations with members of the Czechoslovak Government in Paris. The republic of the Czechoslovaks was proclaimed Oct. 29.

German Austrian Deputies in the Austrian Parliament issued a declaration announcing the creation of the German Austrian State Oct. 22. On Oct. 30 the German Austrian National Council sent a note to President Wilson notifying him of the formation of the State. On Nov. 12 it was proclaimed a part of the new German Republic.

The Kingdom of Greater Serbia was proclaimed at Serajevo Oct. 31, and the assassins of Archduke Franz Ferdinand were released by soldiers. Bosnia and Herzegovina incorporated themselves with

the Kingdom of Serbia.

The German-Bohemian Deputies proclaimed the independence of the State of German Bohemia Oct. 31, and entered into negotiations with the Berlin Government with a view to joining German Austria to Germany.

Emperor Charles abdicated Nov. 13.

GERMANY

Dr. Karl Liebknecht was released from prison Oct. 24.

Oct. 25—Frussian upper house passes en bloc the three electoral bills.

- Oct. 27—General Ludendorff, First Quartermaster General of the German Army, resigns after Reichstag adopts bill placing the military command under control of the civil Government. General Groener succeeds Ludendorff; meeting of Crown Council and dignitaries of the entire empire.
- Oct. 29.—Federal Council approves bill amending the Constitution in the form as adopted by the Reichstag; Bavarian Premier notifies Berlin that the Bavarian royal family claims the imperial throne in the event of Emperor William's abdication.
- Nov. 3-Kaiser decrees his full support of reforms.
- Nov. 7—German fleet revolts; Kiel seized by Soldiers' Council; Schleswig seized by revolutionists; Prince Henry of Prussia in flight.
- Nov. 8—Prince Maximiliam of Baden resigns as Chancellor; resignation not accepted. Bavarian Diet passes decree deposing the Wittelsbach dynasty; Bavarian Republic established. Revolutionists are in control of Hamburg, Bremen, Bremerhaven, Cuxhaven, Schwerin, and other cities, and take navy out of Kiel.
- Nov. 9—Kaiser and Crown Prince adbicate; Prince Maximilian named Regent of the empire; Friedrich Ebert, Social Demo-

- crat, appointed Chancellor; Cologne, Hanover, Oldenburg, and other cities join revolt; Duke of Brunswick and his successor abdicate.
- Nov. 10—King of Württemberg abdicates; former German Emperor and Crown Prince flee to Holland; crews of four dreadnoughts in Kiel Harbor and guardships in the Baltic join the Reds; Berlin and many other cities seized by revolutionists; republic promised in Schleswig-Holstein.
- Nov. 11—German fleet leaders reject armistice terms; Field Marshal von Hindenburg places himself and the German Army at the disposition of the new People's Government; frontier garrisons revolt; majority Socialists reject Bolshevist program; King Friedrich August of Saxony and the Grand Duke of Oldenburg dethroned; Grand Duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin abdicates.

Nov. 12—Reds seize Heligoland and northern fleet; Soldiers' Council formed to present its demands to von Hindenburg.

- Nov. 13—Grand Duke William of Saxe-Weimar and Prince Leopold of Lippe-Detmold abdicate; republics proclaimed in Württemberg and Hesse; Grand Ducal lands seized in Hesse; eastern army with Reds; censorship lifted.
- Nov. 12—Reds tighten grip on fleet and army; report that republic has been proclaimed; Soldiers' Council formed to present its demands to von Hindenburg.
- Nov. 13—Former German Crown Prince interned in Holland; all-Socialist Cabinet installed at head of new Government; property of Prussian Crown confiscated.

POLAND

On Oct. 4 Ukrainians, aided by Teuton troops, attacked the Poles in Galicia and recaptured Lemberg and other cities. This action was taken because Poland had announced the annexation of Galicia. Cracow was seized by the Poles Nov. 5. Polish troops occupied Warsaw and helped to demobilize Germans.

The United States Government recognized the Polish Army as autonomous and co-

belligerent Nov. 4.

MISCELLANEOUS

- King Boris of Bulgaria abdicated Nov. 2. A peasant Government was established under the leadership of M. Stambuliwsky, who formed a republican army.
- Formal meetings of the Supreme War Council at Versailles began Oct. 31.
- The Finnish Government granted armistice to 10,000 revolutionaries Nov. 1.
- The new Rumanian Government declared war on Germany Nov. 12.
- A general insurrection broke out in Montenegro Nov. 8.
- Members of the Second Chamber of Alsace-Lorraine constituted themselves into a National Council Nov. 13.